

Thomas P. Cartmell (*pro hac vice*)  
Jonathan P. Kieffer (*pro hac vice*)  
Tyler W. Hudson (*pro hac vice*)  
WAGSTAFF & CARTMELL LLP  
4740 Grand Ave., Ste. 300  
Kansas City, MO 64112  
Tel. (816) 701-1100  
Fax (816) 531-2372  
[tcartmell@wcllp.com](mailto:tcartmell@wcllp.com)  
[jkieffer@wcllp.com](mailto:jkieffer@wcllp.com)  
[thudson@wcllp.com](mailto:thudson@wcllp.com)

**Atorneys for Plaintiff (additional counsel on signature page)**  
**MONROE COUNTY COMMUNITY SCHOOL CORPORATION**

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA  
SAN FRANCISCO DIVISION

## Monroe County Community School Corporation,

No.

Plaintiff,  
v.  
  
JUUL Labs, Inc. F/K/A PAX Labs, Inc.; James  
Monsees; Adam Bowen; Nicholas Pritzker;  
Hoyoung Huh; Riaz Valani; Altria Group, Inc.;  
Altria Client Services LLC; Altria Group  
Distribution Company; AND Philip Morris  
USA, Inc.

MDL No. 3:19-md-02913-WHO

## COMPLAINT

## JURY TRIAL DEMANDED

### Defendants.

**COMPLAINT  
CASE NO.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	INTRODUCTION .....	1
II.	JURISDICTION AND VENUE .....	5
III.	PARTIES .....	6
IV.	GENERAL FACTUAL ALLEGATIONS.....	10
	A.    Each Defendant Was Instrumental in Seeking to Develop and Market the Blockbuster Sequel to Combustible Cigarettes, the “Most Successful Consumer Product of All Time.” .....	10
	B.    Defendants’ Strategy Was to Create a Nicotine Product That Would Maximize Profits Through Addiction.....	19
	1.    Defendants Understood that the “Magic” Behind Cigarettes’ Stratospheric Commercial Success Was Nicotine Addiction.....	19
	2.    Following the Cigarette Industry Playbook, Defendants Sought to Market a Product that would Create and Sustain Nicotine Addiction, but Without the Stigma Associated with Cigarettes .....	23
	3.    Defendants Sought to Position JLI for Acquisition by a Major Cigarette Company.....	29
	C.    JLI and Bowen Designed a Nicotine Delivery Device Intended to Create and Sustain Addiction.....	36
	1.    JLI and Bowen Made Highly Addictive E-Cigarettes Easy for Young People and Non-Smokers to Inhale.....	37
	2.    JLI’s Initial Experiments Measured Non-Smokers’ “Buzz” Levels and Perceptions of Throat Harshness.....	38
	3.    JUULs Rapidly Deliver Substantially Higher Doses of Nicotine than Cigarettes.....	40
	4.    JLI and the Management Defendants Knew That JUUL was Unnecessarily Addictive Because It Delivered More Nicotine Than Smokers Needed or Wanted.....	47
	5.    JUUL’s Design Did Not Look Like a Cigarette, Making it Attractive to Non-Smokers and Easy for Young People to Use Without Detection.....	50

1	6.	JLI Enticed Newcomers to Nicotine with Kid-Friendly Flavors Without Ensuring the Flavoring Additives Were Safe for Inhalation.....	55
2	a.	JIL Develops Flavored JUUL Products That Would Appeal to Youth.....	55
3	b.	Defendants Developed and Promoted the Mint Flavor and Sought to Preserve its Market.....	59
4	(i)	JLI Manipulates Chemistry of Mint JUUL Pods.....	61
5	c.	JLI's Youth Surveillance Programs Confirmed that Mint JUUL Pods are Preferred by Teens.....	62
6	D.	Defendants Developed and Implemented a Marketing Scheme to Mislead Users into Believing that JUUL Products Contained Less Nicotine Than They Actually Do and Were Healthy and Safe.....	65
7	1.	The Defendants Knowingly Made False and Misleading Statements and Omissions Concerning JUUL's Nicotine Content.....	65
8	2.	JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria Transmitted, Promoted and Utilized Statements Concerning JUUL's Nicotine Content that They Knew Was False and Misleading.....	72
9	3.	Defendants Used Food and Coffee Themes to Give False Impression that JUUL Products Were Safe and Healthy.....	77
10	4.	JLI's "Make the Switch" Campaign Intentionally Misled and Deceived Users to Believe that JUUL Is a Cessation Device .....	79
11	5.	JLI, Altria, and Others in the E-Cigarette Industry Coordinated with Third-Party Groups to Mislead the Public About the Harms and Benefits of E-Cigarettes.....	92
12	a.	The American Vaping Association .....	92
13	b.	Vaping360.....	95
14	c.	Foundation for a Smoke-Free World .....	97
15	d.	Vapor Technology Association.....	98
16	e.	Retailer Lobbying .....	99

1	6.	Altria Falsely Stated That It Intended to Use Its Expertise in “Underage Prevention” Issues to JLI.....	99
2	E.	Defendants Targeted the Youth Market.....	101
3	1.	JLI Emulated the Marketing of Cigarette Companies. ....	102
4	2.	The Management Defendants Intentionally Marketed JUUL to Young People.....	104
5	3.	JLI Advertising Exploited Young People’s Psychological Vulnerabilities.....	108
6	4.	JLI Pushed the Vaporized Campaign Into Youth Targeted Channels.....	113
7	a.	JLI Placed Its Vaporized Ads on Youth Oriented Websites and Media.....	113
8	b.	JLI Used Influencers and Affiliates to Amplify Its Message to a Teenage Audience.....	115
9	c.	JLI Used Viral Marketing Techniques Known to Reach Young People.....	119
10	5.	JLI Targeted Youth Retail Locations.....	122
11	6.	JLI Hosted Parties to Create a Youthful Brand and Gave Away Free Products to Get New Users Hooked.....	123
12	7.	The Management Defendants’ Direction of and Participation in JLI and in the Youth Marketing Schemes.....	128
13	a.	The Management Defendants, and in particular Pritzker, Valani, and Huh, controlled JLI’s Board at relevant times.....	128
14	b.	Pritzker, Huh, and Valani were active, involved board members.....	131
15	c.	The Management Defendants, and in particular Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Valani, and Huh, oversaw and directed the youth marketing scheme. ....	132
16	d.	Pritzker, Huh, and Valani Were Able to Direct and Participate in the Youth Marketing Because They Seized Control of the JLI Board of Directors. ....	139

1	8.	Pritzker, Valani, and Huh continued to exercise control over and direct the affairs of JLI even after a new CEO was appointed.....	145
2	9.	Pritzker and Valani directed and controlled JLI's negotiations with Altria.....	148
3	10.	JLI and the Management Defendants Knew Their Efforts Were Wildly Successful in Building a Youth Market and Took Coordinated Action to Ensure That Youth Could Purchase JUUL Products. ....	150
4	a.	JLI's Strategy Worked. ....	150
5	b.	JLI Closely Tracked Its Progress in Reaching Young Customers through Social Media and Online Marketing.....	151
6	11.	JLI Worked with Veratad Technologies To Expand Youth Access to JUUL Products. ....	155
7	12.	JLI Engaged in a Sham "Youth Prevention" Campaign.....	166
8	13.	The FDA Warned JUUL and Others That Their Conduct is Unlawful .....	169
9	14.	In Response to Regulatory Scrutiny, Defendants Misled the Public, Regulators, and Congress that JLI Did Not Target Youth.....	171
10	F.	Altria Provided Services to JLI to Expand JUUL Sales and Maintain JUUL's Position as the Dominant E-Cigarette.....	176
11	1.	Before Altria's Investment in JLI, Altria Knew JLI Was Targeting Youth. ....	176
12	2.	Altria Worked with Pritzker and Valani to Secure Control of JLI and to Exploit JLI for Their Mutual Benefit. ....	178
13	3.	Altria Participated in and Directed the Fraudulent Acts of JLI Designed to Protect the Youth Market for JUUL.....	190
14	a.	Altria Participated in and Directed JLI's Make the Switch Campaign. ....	190
15	b.	Altria Participated in and Directed JLI's Fraudulent Scheme to Keep Mint on the Market. ....	191
16	4.	JLI, the Management Defendants and Altria Coordinated to Market JUUL in Highly-Visible Retail Locations.....	193

1	5. Altria Works with the Management Defendants to Direct JLI's Affairs and Commit Fraud.....	194
2	a. Altria Installs Its Own Executives into Leadership Positions to Direct the Affairs of JLI.....	196
3	b. Altria Furthered the JLI Enterprise by Participating in and Directing the Marketing and Distribution of JUUL Products.....	202
4		
5	G. JLI, Altria, and Others Have Successfully Caused More Young People to Start Using E-Cigarettes, Creating a Youth E-Cigarette Epidemic and Public Health Crisis. ....	211
6		
7	1. Defendants' Scheme Caused Users, Including Minors, to be Misled into Believing that JUUL was Safe and Healthy.....	211
8	2. Use of JUUL by Minors Has Skyrocketed .....	213
9		
10	H. JLI Thrived Due to Extensive Efforts to Delay Meaningful Regulation of its Products .....	218
11		
12	1. E-Cigarette Manufacturers Successfully Blocked the Types of Regulations that Reduced Cigarette Sales, Creating the Perfect Opportunity for JLI.....	218
13	2. JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria Defendants Successfully Shielded the Popular Mint Flavor from Regulation.....	221
14		
15	3. In Response to the Public Health Crisis Created by JUUL, the FDA Belatedly Tried to Slow the Epidemic. ....	231
16		
17	4. The Government's Efforts to Address the JUUL Crisis Were Too Late and the Damage Has Already Been Done .....	232
18		
19	V. GOVERNMENT ENTITY FACTUAL ALLEGATIONS .....	234
20		
21	A. E-cigarette Use in Schools .....	234
22		
23	B. Impact of the Youth E-Cigarette Crisis on Plaintiff MCCSC.....	245
24		
25	C. No Federal Agency Action, Including by the FDA, Can Provide the Relief Plaintiff Seeks Here.....	251
26	VI. CAUSES OF ACTION .....	252
27	COUNT ONE — VIOLATIONS OF INDIANA PUBLIC NUISANCE LAW.....	252
28		

1	COUNT TWO — VIOLATIONS OF THE RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND	
2	CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS ACT (“RICO”).....	257
3	1.    Violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1962(c).....	257
4	a.    JLI is an Enterprise Engaged in, or its Activities	
5	Affect, Interstate or Foreign Commerce .....	258
6	b.    “Conduct or Participate, Directly or Indirectly, in	
7	the Conduct of Such Enterprise’s Affairs” .....	259
8	c.    Pritzker, Huh, and Valani Exercised Control and	
9	Direction Over the JLI Enterprise.....	263
10	d.    Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Huh and Valani	
11	Exercised a Firm Grip over JLI .....	264
12	e.    In 2017, Altria Conspired with Pritzker and Valani	
13	to Influence and Indirectly Exercise Control Over	
14	JLI. ....	265
15	f.    Altria Directly Exercises Control and Participates in	
16	of the JLI Enterprise.....	266
17	g.    “Pattern of Racketeering Activity” .....	276
18	h.    Plaintiff Has Been Damaged by the Enterprise	
19	Defendants’ RICO Violations.....	286
20	2.    Violations of 18 U.S.C. § 1962(d) .....	288
21	COUNT THREE — NEGLIGENCE.....	291
22	COUNT FOUR — GROSS NEGLIGENCE.....	296
23	VII. PRAYER FOR RELIEF .....	300
24	VIII. JURY TRIAL DEMANDED.....	301
25		
26		
27		
28		

## I. INTRODUCTION

1. The battle to end nicotine addiction and its associated diseases and death has consumed our nation’s public health resources for more than half a century. After five decades of tireless efforts by public health advocates, litigators, and regulators, the war on tobacco was on the path to victory. By 2014, rates of smoking and nicotine addiction in this country were finally at an all-time low, particularly among teenagers. Until now. The United States, closer than ever to consigning the nicotine industry to the dustbin of history, now faces a youth nicotine epidemic of historic proportions.

2. JUUL products are rampant in the nation's schools, with the percentage of 12th graders who reported consuming nicotine almost doubling between 2017 and 2018. In 2019, more than five million middle and high school students reported current use of e-cigarettes, including more than one in every four high schoolers. Consistent with this national trend, youth e-cigarette consumption rates in Monroe County Community School Corporation ("MCCSC" or "Plaintiff") continue to climb. The 2018 Indiana Youth Tobacco Survey revealed that more than one in three Indiana high school students had used a JUUL product and 18.5% currently used e-cigarettes. The Surgeon General has warned that this new "epidemic of youth e-cigarette use" could condemn a generation to "a lifetime of nicotine addiction and associated health risks." The swift rise in a new generation of nicotine addicts has overwhelmed parents, schools, and the medical community (including county public health departments) on the front lines dealing with this crisis, drawing governmental intervention at nearly every level—but it's too little, too late.

3. This public health crisis is no accident. What had been lauded as progress in curbing cigarette use, JUUL Labs Inc.’s (JLI) co-founders Adam Bowen and James Monsees viewed as opportunity. Seizing on the decline in cigarette consumption and the lax regulatory environment for e-cigarettes, Bowen, Monsees, and investors in their company sought to introduce nicotine to a whole new generation, with JLI as the dominant supplier. To achieve that common purpose, they knew they would need to create and market a product that would make nicotine cool again, without any of the stigma associated with cigarettes. With help from their early investors and board members, who include Nicholas Pritzker, Riaz Valani, and Hoyoung

1 Huh (together, the “Management Defendants”), they succeeded in hooking millions of youth, and,  
 2 of course, earning billions of dollars in profits.

3       4. Every step of the way, JLI, by calculated intention, adopted the cigarette industry’s  
 4 playbook, in coordination with one of that industry’s innovators, cigarette giant Altria. JLI was  
 5 created in the image of the iconic American cigarette companies, which JLI founders praised for  
 6 creating “the most successful consumer product of all time. . . . an amazing product.” The secret  
 7 to that “amazing product”? Nicotine, a chemical that has deleterious effects on developing young  
 8 brains, is the fundamental reason that people persist in using tobacco products even though they  
 9 can cause pulmonary injuries, cardiovascular disease and other serious, often fatal, conditions.  
 10 Through careful study of decades of cigarette industry documents, JLI knew that the key to  
 11 developing and sustaining addiction was the amount and the efficiency of the nicotine delivery.

12       5. Three tactics were central to decades of cigarette industry market dominance:  
 13 product design to maximize addiction; mass deception; and targeting of youth. JLI and its co-  
 14 conspirators adopted and mastered them all. First, JLI and Bowen designed JUUL products to  
 15 create and sustain addiction, not break it. JLI and Bowen were the first to design an e-cigarette  
 16 that could compete with combustible cigarettes on the speed and strength of nicotine delivery.  
 17 Indeed, JUUL products use nicotine formulas and delivery methods much stronger than  
 18 combustible cigarettes, confirming that what JLI and Bowen designed was a starter product  
 19 designed for youth, not a cessation or cigarette replacement product. JLI and Bowen also  
 20 innovated by making an e-cigarette that was smooth and easy to inhale, practically eliminating  
 21 the harsh “throat hit,” which otherwise deters nicotine consumption, especially among nicotine  
 22 “learners,” as R.J. Reynolds’ chemist Claude Teague called new addicts, primarily young people.

23       6. *Second*, JLI and the Management Defendants, just like cigarette companies before  
 24 them, targeted kids as their customer base. One of JLI’s “key needs” was the need to “own the  
 25 ‘cool kid’ equity.” JUUL products were designed to appear slick and high-tech like a cool gadget,  
 26 including video-game-like features like “party mode.” JLI offered kid-friendly flavors like mango  
 27 and cool mint, and partnered with Altria to create and preserve the market for mint-flavored  
 28 products—all because Defendants knew that flavors get young people hooked. Under the guise

1 of youth smoking prevention, JLI sent representatives directly to schools to study teenager e-  
2 cigarette preferences.

3       7. *Third*, JLI, the Management Defendants and Altria engaged in a campaign of  
4 deceit, through sophisticated mass media and social media communications, advertisements and  
5 otherwise, about the purpose and dangers of JUUL products. JUUL products' packaging and  
6 advertising grossly understates the nicotine content in its products. Advertising campaigns  
7 featured JUUL paired with food and coffee, positioning JUUL as part of a healthy meal, a normal  
8 part of a daily routine, and as safe as caffeine. In partnership with Altria, JLI adopted a "Make  
9 the Switch" campaign to mislead the public into thinking that JLI products were benign smoking  
10 cessation devices, even though JUUL was never designed to break addictions. JLI, the  
11 Management Defendants, and Altria also concealed the results of studies that revealed that JUUL  
12 products were far more powerfully addictive than was disclosed. JLI's deceptive marketing  
13 scheme was carried out across the country through broad distribution channels: veteran cigarette  
14 industry wholesalers, distributors and retailers ensured that JUUL products would become widely  
15 available to a new market of nicotine-newcomers, especially youth. JLI and the Management  
16 Defendants joined with these veteran cigarette industry marketers to secure premium shelf space  
17 for vivid displays at convenience stores, like 7-11, and gas stations, including Chevron, that would  
18 lure e-cigarette users, particularly young people, who would become long-term customers. These  
19 marketing efforts have been resounding successes—when JUUL products were climbing in sales,  
20 most youth—and their parents—believed that e-cigarettes did not contain nicotine at all.

21       8. JLI and the Management Defendants reached their intended demographic through  
22 a diabolical pairing of notorious cigarette company advertising techniques (long banned for  
23 cigarettes because they cause young people to start smoking) with cutting-edge viral marketing  
24 campaigns and social media. They hired young models and advertised using bright, "fun" themes,  
25 including on media long barred to the cigarette industry, such as billboards, on children's websites  
26 such as "Nick Junior" and Cartoon Network, and on websites providing games and educational  
27 tools to students in middle school and high school. JLI and the Management Defendants also  
28 employed young social-media "influencers" and celebrities popular with teenagers. When the

1 public, regulators, and Congress caught onto JLI's relentless focus on children, JLI and the  
2 Management Defendants simply lied, even though they knew well that they had purposefully  
3 targeted youth in their marketing and those efforts had been breathtakingly successful.

4       9. It should come as little surprise that JLI and the Management Defendants'  
5 misconduct, expressly patterned after decades of cigarette company practices, could not have been  
6 carried out without the involvement and expertise of an actual cigarette company. In December  
7 2018, Altria paid \$12.8 billion to acquire a 35% stake in JLI. Nicholas Pritzker and Riaz Valani  
8 led the negotiations for JLI and worked closely with Altria's executives to secure Altria's  
9 agreement to pull its own competing e-cigarette product off the market and instead throw its vast  
10 resources and cigarette industry knowledge behind JUUL. Altria thus supported and ultimately  
11 directed JLI, working to ensure its continued success despite Altria's knowledge that JLI and the  
12 Management Defendants' had misled the public and targeted youth. JUUL's market dominance  
13 was established, positioning Altria and the Management Defendants to share in JLI's profits.  
14 Defendants' conduct prompted the Federal Trade Commission to sue JLI and Altria on April 1,  
15 2020 alleging violations of the antitrust laws and seeking to unwind the JLI/Altria transaction.  
16 But even well before Altria announced its investment in JLI, the connections between the two  
17 companies ran deep. With the assistance and direction of the Management Defendants, Altria  
18 collaborated with JLI to maintain and grow JUUL sales, despite its knowledge that JUUL was  
19 being marketed fraudulently to all consumers and targeted to youth, including by sharing data and  
20 information and coordinating marketing activities, including acquisition of key shelf space next  
21 to top-selling Marlboro cigarettes. Altria's investment in JLI is not merely a financial proposition,  
22 but a key element of Defendants' plan to stave off regulation and public outcry and keep their  
23 most potent and popular products on the market. JLI (and the Management Defendants) have  
24 benefitted from Altria's expertise in designing and marketing addictive products, and in thwarting  
25 regulation.

26       10. There is no doubt about it—JLI, the Management Defendants, Altria, and their co-  
27 Defendants have created this public health crisis. At the heart of this disastrous epidemic are the  
28 concerted efforts of JLI, its co-conspirators, and all those in JUUL's supply and distribution chain

1 to continuously expand their market share and profits by preying upon a vulnerable young  
2 population and deceiving the public about the true nature of the products they were selling.  
3 Nicotine is not benign like coffee, contrary to what many JUUL users believe. Nor is the aerosol  
4 as harmless as puffing room air. Worse, the flavors in JUUL products are themselves toxic and  
5 dangerous, and have never been adequately tested to ensure they are safe for inhalation.  
6 According to the most recent scientific literature, JUUL products cause acute and chronic  
7 pulmonary injuries, cardiovascular conditions, and seizures. Yet JUUL products and advertising  
8 contain no health risk warnings at all. And a generation of kids is now hooked, ensuring long-  
9 term survival of the nicotine industry because, today just as in the 1950s, 90% of smokers start as  
10 children.

## 11                   **II. JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

12         11.      The Southern District of Indiana has subject matter jurisdiction over this action  
13 pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1331 because Plaintiff's racketeering claim arises under the laws of the  
14 United States, 18 U.S.C. § 1961 *et seq.*, and pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1332(a) because: (i) the  
15 amount in controversy exceeds \$75,000, exclusive of interests and costs, and (ii) the plaintiff and  
16 defendants are citizens of different states. The Southern District of Indiana has supplemental  
17 jurisdiction over the state law claims pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1337.  
18

19         12.      The Southern District of Indiana has personal jurisdiction over Defendants  
20 because they do business in the Southern District of Indiana and have sufficient minimum  
21 contacts with the District. Defendants intentionally avail themselves of the markets in Indiana  
22 through the promotion, marketing, and sale of the products at issue in this lawsuit in Indiana, and  
23 by retaining the profits and proceeds from these activities, to render the exercise of jurisdiction  
24 by the Southern District of Indiana permissible under Indiana law and the U.S. Constitution. The  
25 Court also has personal jurisdiction over JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria under 18  
26 U.S.C. § 1965, because at least one of these Defendants has sufficient minimum contacts with  
27 the District.  
28

13. All Defendants have materially participated in conduct that had intended and foreseeable effects on Plaintiff such that the forum Court could exercise personal jurisdiction over defendants. Defendants' conduct was purposefully directed at Plaintiff and similarly situated plaintiffs throughout the United States and in each forum.

14. Venue is proper in the Southern District of Indiana pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1391(b)(2) and (3) because a substantial part of the events or omissions giving rise to the claims at issue in this Complaint arose in this District and Defendants are subject to the Court's personal jurisdiction with respect to this action.

### III. PARTIES

## **Plaintiff**

15. Plaintiff MCCSC is a public school corporation established in 1968, now serving over 10,000 students. Plaintiff's administrative offices are located on East North Drive in Bloomington, Indiana.

JUUL Labs, Inc.

16. Defendant JUUL Labs, Inc. (“JLI”) is a Delaware corporation, having its principal place of business in San Francisco, California. Ploom, Inc., a predecessor company to JLI, was incorporated in Delaware on March 12, 2007. In 2015, Ploom, Inc. changed its name to PAX Labs, Inc. In April 2017, PAX Labs, Inc. changed its name to JUUL Labs, Inc., and formed a new subsidiary corporation with its old name, PAX Labs, Inc. That new subsidiary, PAX Labs, Inc. (“PAX”), was incorporated in Delaware on April 21, 2017 and has its principal place of business in San Francisco, California.

17. JLI designs, manufactures, sells, markets, advertises, promotes and distributes JUUL e-cigarettes devices, JUUL pods and accessories (collectively “JUUL” or “JUUL products”). Prior to the formation of separate entities PAX Labs, Inc. and JLI in or around April 2017, JUUL designed, manufactured, sold, marketed, advertised, promoted, and distributed JUUL under the name PAX Labs, Inc.

18. Together with its predecessors, JUUL Labs, Inc is referred to herein as "JLI."

1           **Altria Defendants**

2           19. Defendant Altria Group, Inc., (“Altria” or “Altria Group” or together with its  
 3 wholly owned subsidiaries and their predecessors, “Altria” or together with Defendants Philip  
 4 Morris USA, Inc., Altria Client Services LLC, and Altria Group Distribution Company, the  
 5 “Altria Defendants”) is a Virginia corporation, having its principal place of business in Richmond,  
 6 Virginia. Altria is one of the world’s largest producers and marketers of tobacco products,  
 7 manufacturing and selling combustible cigarettes for more than a century.

8           20. Defendant Philip Morris USA, Inc. (“Philip Morris”), is a wholly-owned  
 9 subsidiary of Altria. Philip Morris is also a Virginia corporation that has its principal place of  
 10 business in Richmond, Virginia. Philip Morris is engaged in the manufacture and sale of cigarettes  
 11 in the United States. Philip Morris is the largest cigarette company in the United States. Marlboro,  
 12 the principal cigarette brand of Philip Morris, has been the largest selling cigarette brand in the  
 13 United States for over 40 years.

14           21. On December 20, 2018, Altria Group and Altria Enterprises LLC purchased a 35%  
 15 stake in JLI. Altria and JLI executed a Services Agreement that provides that Altria, through its  
 16 subsidiaries, Philip Morris, Altria Client Services LLC, and Altria Group Distribution Company,  
 17 would assist JLI in the selling, marketing, promoting, and distributing of JUUL, among other  
 18 things.

19           22. Defendant Altria Client Services LLC (“Altria Client Services” or “ACS”) is a  
 20 Virginia limited liability company with its principal place of business in Richmond, Virginia.  
 21 Altria Client Services provides Altria Group, Inc. and its companies with services in many areas  
 22 including digital marketing, packaging design & innovation, product development, and safety,  
 23 health, and environmental affairs. Pursuant to Altria’s Relationship Agreement with JLI, Altria  
 24 Client Services assists JLI in the sale, marketing, promotion and distribution of JUUL products.<sup>1</sup>  
 25 Such services include database support, direct marketing support, and premarket product

---

26  
 27  
 28           <sup>1</sup> Altria Group, Inc., *Relationship Agreement by and among JUUL Labs, Inc., Altria Group, Inc., and Altria*  
*Enterprises LLC* (“Relationship Agreement”) (Form 8-K, Ex. 2.2 (Dec. 20, 2018),  
<https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/764180/000119312518353970/d660871dex22.htm>.

1 application support.<sup>2</sup> On September 25, 2019, the former senior vice president and chief growth  
 2 officer of Altria Client Services, K.C. Crosthwaite, became the new chief executive officer of JLI.

3       23. Defendant Altria Group Distribution Company (“AGDC”) is a Virginia  
 4 corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Altria Group, Inc. with its principal place of business  
 5 in Richmond, Virginia. Altria Group Distribution Company provides sales, distribution and  
 6 consumer engagement services to Altria’s tobacco companies. Altria Group Distribution  
 7 Company performs services under the Relationship Agreement to assist JLI in the sale, marketing,  
 8 promotion and distribution of JLI. Such services include JUUL-distribution support, the removal  
 9 by Altria Group Distribution Company of Nu Mark products (such as Green Smoke or MarkTen)  
 10 and fixtures in retail stores and replacing them with JUUL products and fixtures, and sales support  
 11 services.

12       24. While Plaintiff has attempted to identify the specific Altria defendant which  
 13 undertook certain acts alleged in this Complaint, they were not always able to do so due to  
 14 ambiguities in Altria’s and JLI’s own documents. References in these internal documents to  
 15 “Altria” without further detail are common. In other words, Defendants do not always specify  
 16 which entity is involved in particular activities in their own internal documentation. Moreover,  
 17 key employees moved freely between Altria Group, Inc. and its various operating subsidiaries,  
 18 including defendants Altria Client Services, Altria Group Distribution Company, and Philip  
 19 Morris USA Inc – each of which is a wholly owned subsidiary of Altria Group, Inc. For example,  
 20 K.C. Crosthwaite (who would later become CEO of JLI) was at various points from 2017 through  
 21 2019 employed by Altria Client Services, Philip Morris, and Altria Group. And in its own annual  
 22 reports to Shareholders, when identifying the “Executive Officers” of Altria Group, Altria states  
 23 that the “officers have been employed by Altria *or its subsidiaries* in various capacities during  
 24 the past five years.”<sup>3</sup>

25       25. Notably, Altria Group directs the activities of its varying operating companies,  
 26 including defendants Altria Client Services, AGDC, and Philip Morris. For this reason, and unless  
 27

28 <sup>2</sup> *Id.*

<sup>3</sup> Altria Group, Inc., 2018 Altria Group, Inc. Annual Report at 98, available at  
<http://investor.altria.com/file/4087349/Index?KeyFile=1001250956> (emphasis added)

1 otherwise specified, the term “Altria” refers to Altria Group Inc. as the responsible entity, by  
 2 virtue of its control over its various operating subsidiaries. To the extent such an assumption is  
 3 incorrect, the knowledge of which Altria Group Inc. subsidiary is responsible for specific conduct  
 4 is knowledge solely within the possession of the Altria Defendants.

5 **Management Defendants**

6       26.     Defendant James Monsees is a resident of the San Francisco Bay area, California.  
 7 In 2007, he co-founded Ploom with Adam Bowen. He served as Chief Executive Officer of JLI  
 8 until October 2015. Since October 2015, he has been Chief Product Officer of JLI. At all relevant  
 9 times, he has been a member of the Board of Directors of JLI until he stepped down in March  
 10 2020.

11       27.     Defendant Adam Bowen is a resident of the San Francisco Bay area, California.  
 12 In 2007, he co-founded Ploom with Defendant Monsees. At all relevant times, he has been Chief  
 13 Technology Officer and a member of the Board of Directors of JLI.

14       28.     Defendant Nicholas Pritzker is a resident of San Francisco, California, and a  
 15 member of the Pritzker family, which owned the chewing-tobacco giant Conwood before selling  
 16 it to Reynolds American, Inc., a subsidiary of British American Tobacco. Pritzker received a J.D.  
 17 from the University of Chicago. He served as president of the Hyatt Hotels Corporation and was  
 18 a member of its Board of Directors from 1980 to 2007. More recently, he co-founded Tao Capital,  
 19 an early investor in, among other companies, Tesla Motors and Uber. In 2011, he invested in JLI.<sup>4</sup>  
 20 He has been on the Board of Directors of JLI since at least August 2013.<sup>5</sup> At least from October  
 21 2015 to August 2016, he was on the Executive Committee in the Board of Directors and served  
 22 as Co-Chairman. He controlled two of JLI’s seven maximum Board seats (the second of which  
 23 was occupied at relevant times by Alexander Asseily and Zachary Frankel).<sup>6</sup>

24       29.     Defendant Hoyoung Huh currently lives in Florida. During most of the relevant  
 25 time period, he lived and worked in the Silicon Valley area, California. He holds an M.D. from  
 26

---

27       <sup>4</sup> Ainsley Harris, *How JUUL went from a Stanford thesis to \$16 billion startup*, Fast Co. (Mar. 8, 2020),  
 28           <https://www.fastcompany.com/90263212/how-JUUL-went-from-a-stanford-thesis-to-16-billion-startup>.

29       <sup>5</sup> JLI01426164.

30       <sup>6</sup> JLI01356230; JLI01356237; JLI00417815 (same in February 2018); JLI01362388; JLI01439393; JLI01440776.

1 Cornell and a Ph.D. in Genetics/Cell Biology from Cornell/Sloan-Kettering. He has been CEO or  
 2 a Board member of numerous biotechnology businesses, including Geron Corporation. Huh has  
 3 been on the Board of Directors of JLI since at least June 2015. At least from October 2015 to  
 4 August 2016, he was on the Executive Committee in the Board of Directors. Huh occupied the  
 5 Board seat appointed by a majority of the JLI Board.<sup>7</sup> Huh resigned from JLI's board in May  
 6 2018.<sup>8</sup>

7       30.     Defendant Riaz Valani lives near San Jose, California and is a general partner at  
 8 Global Asset Capital, a San Francisco-based private equity investment firm. He first invested in  
 9 JLI in 2007, and has been on the Board of Directors of JLI since at least 2007.<sup>9</sup> At least from  
 10 October 2015 to August 2016, he was on the Executive Committee in the Board of Directors.  
 11 HeHe controlled two JLI's maximum seven Board seats.<sup>10</sup> Beginning around March 2015,  
 12 Valani's second seat was occupied by Hank Handelsman; Zach Frankel may have occupied  
 13 Valani's second seat starting in 2017, though Handelsman remained on the board.<sup>11</sup>

14       31.     Defendants Monsees, Bowen, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani are referred to collectively  
 15 as the "Management Defendants."

16       32.     The Altria Defendants, Monsees, Bowen, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani are referred to  
 17 collectively as the "RICO Defendants."

#### 18                  IV. GENERAL FACTUAL ALLEGATIONS

##### 19       A.     **Each Defendant Was Instrumental in Seeking to Develop and Market the** 20              **Blockbuster Sequel to Combustible Cigarettes, the "Most Successful Consumer** 21              **Product of All Time."**

22       33.     JLI's co-founder James Monsees has described the cigarette as "the most successful  
 23 consumer product of all time . . . an amazing product."<sup>12</sup> This statement, which ignores the fact  
 24

25       <sup>7</sup> *Id.*

26       <sup>8</sup> JLI01425022.

27       <sup>9</sup> JLI01437838; Ploom, Inc., Notice of Exempt Offering of Securities (Form D) (May 5, 2011),  
[https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1520049/000152004911000001/xslFormDX01/primary\\_doc.xml](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1520049/000152004911000001/xslFormDX01/primary_doc.xml).

28       <sup>10</sup> JLI01426710; JLI01365707; INREJUUL\_00327603; JLI00417815.

29       <sup>11</sup> JLI01356230; JLI01356237; JLI00417815; JLI01365706; JLI01362388; JLI01439393; JLI01440776.

30       <sup>12</sup> Kathleen Chaykowski, Billionaires-to-be: Cigarette Breakers—James Monsees and Adam Bowen Have Cornered  
 31 the US E-Cigarette Market with Juul. Up Next: The World, FORBES INDIA (Sept. 27, 2018),  
[www.forbesindia.com/article/leaderboard/billionairestobecigarettebreakers/51425/1](http://www.forbesindia.com/article/leaderboard/billionairestobecigarettebreakers/51425/1).

1 that cigarettes have caused more deaths than any other human invention, contained a kernel of  
 2 truth. When U.S. smoking rates peaked in the mid-1960s, 42% of adults smoked cigarettes.  
 3 Cigarettes were everywhere; people smoked on airplanes, in movie theatres, at the office, and at  
 4 sports games. Movie stars and sports heroes smoked. Cigarette advertising wallpapered American  
 5 life, glamorizing smoking as sophisticated, cool, and the thing to do.  
 6

7       34.     But in reality, of course, this “successful” product has long been the world’s leading  
 8 cause of preventable death.

9       35.     Years of anti-smoking campaigns, including work by local government public  
 10 health departments and school-based anti-tobacco programs, have made great strides towards  
 11 denormalizing cigarette smoking. But where public health officials and schools saw progress,  
 12 others saw an opportunity.

13       36.     Citing “some problems” inherent in the cigarette, Monsees and JLI co-founder  
 14 Adam Bowen set out to “deliver[] solutions that refresh the magic and luxury of the tobacco  
 15 category.”<sup>13</sup> Monsees saw “a huge opportunity for products that speak directly to those consumers  
 16 who aren’t perfectly aligned with traditional tobacco products.”<sup>14</sup> Successfully capitalizing on this  
 17 opportunity would mean not only billions of dollars in short-term revenue but lucrative acquisition  
 18 by a cigarette industry power player.

20       37.     Bowen and Monsees took the first major step toward realizing their vision by  
 21 deliberately creating an extremely potent nicotine product that looked nothing like a cigarette. But  
 22 achieving widespread adoption of their highly addictive product required resources and expertise  
 23 beyond those possessed by Bowen, Monsees or others at JLI.  
 24

25       38.     When it became clear that Bowen and Monsees could not achieve vision of growing  
 26 the number of nicotine-addicted e-cigarette users to ensure a base of customers for life through JLI  
 27

---

28       <sup>13</sup> Josh Mings, *Ploom Model Two Slays Smoking With Slick Design and Heated Tobacco Pods*, SOLID SMACK (Apr.  
 23, 2014), [www.solidsmack.com/design/ploom-modeltwo-slick-design-tobacco-pods](http://www.solidsmack.com/design/ploom-modeltwo-slick-design-tobacco-pods).

<sup>14</sup> *Id.*

1 by themselves, the Management Defendants planned a fundamental shift in roles to allow Pritzker,  
 2 Huh, and Valani to direct and take control of JLI and use it to commit the Defendants' unlawful  
 3 acts.

4       39. Specifically, in October 2015, Monsees stepped down from his role as Chief  
 5 Executive Officer of JLI (to become Chief Product Officer) and, in his stead, Pritzker, Valani, and  
 6 Huh formed an Executive Committee of the JLI Board of Directors that would take charge of  
 7 fraudulently marketing JUUL products, including to youth.

8       40. Prior to the installation of Tyler Goldman as JLI's new CEO in August 2016,  
 9 Defendants Pritzker, Valani, and Huh used their newly formed Executive Committee to expand  
 10 the number of addicted e-cigarette users through fraudulent advertising and representations to the  
 11 public. They overrode other board members' arguments that JLI's youth oriented marketing  
 12 campaign should be abandoned or scaled back, directed the continuation of the marketing  
 13 campaign that they knew was actively targeting youth, and cleaned house at JLI by "dismiss[ing]  
 14 other senior leaders and effectively tak[ing] over the company."<sup>15</sup> Once their leadership was  
 15 secure, defendants Pritzker, Valani, and Huh pressed for even "more aggressive rollout and  
 16 [marketing]."<sup>16</sup>

17       41. Defendants Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Valani, and Huh thus, and as further set  
 18 forth in this complaint, controlled JLI and used it to make fraudulent misrepresentations or  
 19 omissions regarding Juul's intentional addictiveness and method of nicotine delivery, combined  
 20 with the intent, contrary to public statements, to grow the market for nicotine-addicted individuals  
 21 for their own financial gain.

22       42. And, as set forth in this complaint, Defendants Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Huh,  
 23 and Valani sought to personally profit from their unlawful acts, using their control of JLI to  
 24

---

25       <sup>15</sup> Julie Creswell & Sheila Kaplan, *How Juul Hooked a Generation on Nicotine*, N.Y. TIMES (Nov. 23, 2019),  
 26 <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/11/23/health/juul-vaping-crisis.html>.

27       <sup>16</sup> INREJUUL\_00278359.

1 position the company for acquisition. By no later than August 2015, and likely earlier, Defendant  
 2 Monsees was in talks with Japan Tobacco International (an early investor in Ploom, JLI's  
 3 predecessor), British American Tobacco, and Phillip Morris International regarding a potential  
 4 acquisition of the JUUL business. Monsees had already received "a couple good faith lowball  
 5 offers" from British American Tobacco and was awaiting a proposal from PMI that month. At the  
 6 same time, Monsees was looking for "banking support to give an internal tobacco champion the  
 7 tools to argue for a sizeable deal."<sup>17</sup>

9       43.     By no later than August 2015, Defendants Bowen, Pritzker, Valani, and Huh joined  
 10 in the discussions of a potential acquisition by a major cigarette company,<sup>18</sup> as they knew, in the  
 11 words of Defendant Bowen, "big tobacco is used to paying high multiples for brands and market  
 12 share."

14       44.     Unable to secure an early acquisition, the Management Defendants knew that their  
 15 desire to monetize a massive new market for JUUL would be aided if they could convert Altria, a  
 16 competitor through its e-cigarette subsidiary Nu Mark LLC and an experienced cigarette company  
 17 with a history of marketing to youth and covering it up, into an ally and eventual purchaser. They  
 18 began that effort as late as the Spring of 2017. While Defendants JLI, Bowen, Monsees, Valani,  
 19 and Huh are relative newcomers to the tobacco industry, Altria has been manufacturing and selling  
 20 "combustible" cigarettes for more than a century.

22       45.     Altria, for its part, desperately sought a replenishing customer base. Cigarette  
 23 companies have long known that profitable growth requires a pipeline of "replacement" customers.  
 24 After decades of tobacco litigation and regulation, Altria (including through its subsidiary Philip  
 25 Morris) had little ability to recruit new smokers in the ways that had driven Philip Morris's success  
 26 through most of the 1900s. In 2017, Altria's combustible cigarette products (sold through Philip  
 27

---

28<sup>17</sup> JLI01369437

<sup>18</sup> INREJUUL\_00016386 (Stifel Presentation, Aug. 2015).

Morris) were facing increasing regulatory pressures. In late July 2017, Altria's stock value plummeted shortly after the FDA announced that it would reduce the amount of nicotine allowed in cigarettes with an eye toward reaching non-addictive levels.<sup>19</sup> In late 2017, Altria, and other major cigarette companies, also finally complied with a consent decree from the 1990s tobacco litigation that required them to issue corrective advertising statements that highlighted the addictiveness and health impacts of smoking cigarettes.<sup>20</sup>

46. Due in large part to this litigation and regulation, cigarette use has been declining in the United States in the last decade, especially among youth.<sup>21</sup> Altria estimates that the cigarette industry declined by 4% in 2017 and by 4.5% in 2018, and it predicted a continued 4% to 5% decline in the average annual U.S. cigarette industry volume for 2019 through 2023.<sup>22</sup> Altria later adjusted the estimated rate of decline to 4% to 6%, to reflect efforts to increase the legal age for cigarette smoking to 21.<sup>23</sup>

47. In the face of this continued downward trend in the traditional cigarette market, Altria had undertaken its own efforts at marketing an e-cigarette product through its subsidiary Nu Mark LLC. Altria, through Nu Mark, had launched the MarkTen product nationwide in 2014 with an aggressive marketing campaign, eclipsing the advertising expenditures for the market leader at that time, blu e-cigarettes.<sup>24</sup> Of the \$88.1 million spent on e-cigarette advertising in 2014, nearly 40% of that was Altria's MarkTen campaign, at \$35 million.<sup>25</sup> Altria was clear in its intent to

<sup>19</sup> See Dan Caplinger, *Altria Group in 2017: The Year in Review*, The Motley Fool (Dec. 18, 2017), <https://www.fool.com/investing/2017/12/18/altria-group-in-2017-the-year-in-review.aspx>.

<sup>20</sup> <https://www.law360.com/articles/1037281/tobacco-cos-settle-long-running-health-warning-dispute>

<sup>21</sup> *Current Cigarette Smoking Among Adults In the United States*, CDC, [https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data\\_statistics/fact\\_sheets/adult\\_data/cig\\_smoking/index.htm](https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data_statistics/fact_sheets/adult_data/cig_smoking/index.htm) (last visited February 10, 2020); *Youth and Tobacco Use*, CDC, [https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data\\_statistics/fact\\_sheets/youth\\_data/tobacco\\_use/index.htm](https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data_statistics/fact_sheets/youth_data/tobacco_use/index.htm) (last visited February 10, 2020).

<sup>22</sup> *Altria's Fourth-Quarter 2018 Earnings Conference Call*, Altria (Jan. 31, 2019), <http://investor.altria.com/Cache/1001247877.PDF?O=PDF&T=&Y=&D=&FID=1001247877&iid=4087349>.

<sup>23</sup> *Altria Shares Slide As Cigarette Sales Continue to Decline*, Tobacco Bus. (July 31, 2019), <https://tobaccobusiness.com/altria-shares-slide-as-cigarette-sales-continue-to-decline/>.

<sup>24</sup> Jennifer Cantrell et al., *Rapid increase in e-cigarette advertising spending as Altria's MarkTen enters the marketplace*, *Tobacco Control* 25 (10) (2015), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2015-052532>.

<sup>25</sup> *Id.*

1 dominate the e-cigarette market as it has the combustible cigarette market: “We are the market  
 2 leader today and we will continue to be,” then-CEO Marty Barrington told investors at the time of  
 3 MarkTen’s launch.<sup>26</sup> The original MarkTen was a “cigalike,” designed to mimic the look and feel  
 4 of a combustible cigarette.

5       48. Altria had also been acquiring small companies in the e-cigarette industry, starting  
 6 in 2014 with Green Smoke, Inc., whose e-cigarettes were also the “cigalike” style, and were sold  
 7 in flavors including “Vanilla Dreams” and “Smooth Chocolate.”<sup>27</sup> In 2016, Altria acquired an  
 8 e-cigarette product called Cync, from Vape Forward.<sup>28</sup> Cync is a small e-cigarette device that uses  
 9 prefilled pods in a variety of flavors, similar to the JUUL.

10      49. At the same time Altria was struggling to market a successful e-cigarette product  
 11 through Nu Mark, it was carefully studying JUUL. A May 13, 2016 presentation by Altria Client  
 12 Services titled “JUUL Market Summary” included detailed information on the sale of JUUL,  
 13 including market share, the number of chain stores selling JUUL, the price of JUUL and JUUL  
 14 pods, updates to the design of JUUL and JUUL pods, new flavor names, the purported nicotine  
 15 strength of JUUL pods, the “Target consumer” for JUUL, and the “Business Model/Sources of  
 16 Funding” of JLI (then PaxLabs).<sup>29</sup>

17      50. In February 2017, Altria told investors at the 2017 Consumer Analyst Group of  
 18 New York (CAGNY) Conference that over the past year, “Nu Mark LLC (Nu Mark) made  
 19

---

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
<sup>26</sup> Melissa Kress, *MarkTen National Rollout Hits 60,000 Stores*, Convenience Store News (July 22, 2014),  
<https://csnews.com/markten-national-rollout-hits-60000-stores>.

26  
 27 Mike Esterl, *Altria To Launch MarkTen E-Cigarette Nationally*, Wall St. J. (Feb. 19, 2014),  
<https://www.wsj.com/articles/altria-to-launch-markten-e-cigarette-nationally-1392832378>; Senator Richard J.  
 Durbin et al., *Gateway to Addiction? A Survey of Popular Electronic Cigarette Manufacturers and Targeted  
 Marketing to Youth* at 12 (Apr. 14, 2014), <https://www.durbin.senate.gov/imo/media/doc/Report%20-%20E-Cigarettes%20with%20Cover.pdf>.

28 Remarks by Jody Begley, 2017 Altria Investor Day (Nov. 2, 2017), [http://media.corporate-ir.net/media\\_files/IROL/80/80855/2017InvestorDay/Remarks\\_and\\_Reconciliations.pdf](http://media.corporate-ir.net/media_files/IROL/80/80855/2017InvestorDay/Remarks_and_Reconciliations.pdf).

29 ALGAT0002577924.

1 excellent progress toward its long-term aspiration of becoming a leader in e-vapor.”<sup>30</sup> In his  
 2 remarks, Altria Group’s current then-CEO, Howard A. Willard III, said, “Nu Mark, our e-vapor  
 3 company, had a very strong year. It made excellent progress toward establishing MarkTen as a  
 4 leading brand in the category, continued to improve its supply chain, and took the necessary steps  
 5 to comply with the deeming regulations.” He noted, however, that the estimated “total 2016 e-  
 6 vapor consumer spending was roughly flat compared to the prior year at approximately \$2.5  
 7 billion.”<sup>31</sup> In 2017, Altria’s MarkTen e-cigarettes had a market share of only 13.7%, well behind  
 8 JLI’s growing market share of 40%.<sup>32</sup> Thus, despite its public statements to the contrary, Altria  
 9 knew the popularity of JUUL stood in the way of Altria becoming the dominant force in the e-  
 10 cigarette market.

12       51. With smoking on the decline, litigation and regulatory controls were ramping up  
 13 and threatening Altria’s ability to attract new smokers, and JUUL outperforming Altria’s products  
 14 in the market, Altria saw a solution in JLI, with its exponential growth and large youth market.  
 15 That youth market would be key to replacing Altria’s lost profits for years to come. So, Altria  
 16 Group and Altria Client Services set out to court the leaders of JLI in an eighteen-month dance, all  
 17 the while signaling that a massive payout would await those leaders if they maintained JLI’s large  
 18 youth market.

20       52. Essential to maintaining JLI’s large youth market, of course, was delaying or  
 21 preventing regulation or public outcry that could interfere with Altria’s and the Management  
 22 Defendants’ efforts. Altria, with its decades of experience doing just that, aided JLI and the  
 23  
 24  
 25

<sup>30</sup> Remarks by Marty Barrington, Altria Group, Inc.’s (Altria) Chairman, CEO and President, and other members of Altria’s senior management team 2017 Consumer Analyst Group of New York (CAGNY), (2017), <http://investor.altria.com/Cache/IRCache/1ac8e46a-7eb4-5df2-843d-06673f29b6b0.PDF?O=PDF&T=&Y=&D=&FID=1ac8e46a-7eb4-5df2-843d-06673f29b6b0&iid=4087349>.

<sup>31</sup> *Id.*

<sup>32</sup> Richard Craver, *Vuse falls further behind Juul on e-cig sales*, Winston-Salem Journal (Dec. 14, 2017), [https://www.journalnow.com/business/vuse-falls-further-behind-juul-on-e-cig-sales/article\\_ed14c6bc-5421-5806-9d32-bba0e8f86571.html](https://www.journalnow.com/business/vuse-falls-further-behind-juul-on-e-cig-sales/article_ed14c6bc-5421-5806-9d32-bba0e8f86571.html).

1 Management Defendants in these efforts along the way, ultimately attempting to deceive the public  
 2 and the FDA itself in order to defraud users when the specter of regulation threatened the value of  
 3 its impending investment in late 2018. Altria's best bet for maintaining its sales by increasing the  
 4 number of users, especially youth, addicted to nicotine was to partner with JLI's leadership (1) to  
 5 maintain or increase the number of users, especially youth, hooked on JUUL; and (2) to delay and  
 6 prevent regulation that could interfere with this first scheme.  
 7

8       53. For those reasons and others, Altria began coordinating with the Management  
 9 Defendants in the Spring of 2017. And so, with Defendants Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Valani,  
 10 and Huh looking for a big payout, and Altria and Altria Client Services looking for new customers,  
 11 this group of Defendants began to work together, using JLI to further their unlawful ends, in the  
 12 Spring of 2017. Of course, these Defendants were not strangers to one another. Before the Spring  
 13 of 2017, Altria (through Altria Client Services) and JLI were members of at least one industry  
 14 group that shared information and coordinated public statements regarding vaping,<sup>33</sup> and Ploom's  
 15 advisory committee included Altria's former growth officer. Howard Willard, Altria's CEO said,  
 16 the company followed "JUUL's journey rather closely" from its early beginnings.<sup>34</sup>  
 17

18       54. As discussed further below, Altria first contacted JLI's leadership, including  
 19 Defendants Pritzker and Valani, about a partnership by early 2017, with "confidential discussions"  
 20 beginning in the Spring of 2017.<sup>35</sup> JLI's pitch deck to investors at the time boasted that "Viral  
 21 Marketing Wins," and that JUUL's super potent nicotine formulation was "cornering" the  
 22 consumables market with the highest customer retention rate of any e-cigarette.<sup>36</sup>  
 23

---

24  
 25  
 26  
<sup>33</sup> INREJUUL\_00278740.

27       <sup>34</sup> Olivia Zaleski & Ellen Huet, *Juul Expects Skyrocketing Sales of \$3.4 Billion, Despite Flavored Vape Restrictions*, Bloomberg (Feb. 22, 2019), <https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2019-02-22/juul-expects-skyrocketing-sales-of-3-4-billion-despite-flavored-vape-ban>.

28       <sup>35</sup> Altria's October 14, 2019 letter to Senator Durbin, et. al., by Howard Willard III (2019).

<sup>36</sup> INREJUUL\_00349529.

1       55. By the Fall of 2017, JLI, through its leadership including the Management  
 2 Defendants, and Altria had agreed to and had taken coordinated actions to maintain and expand  
 3 JUUL's market share, knowing that it was based on sales to youth and fraudulent and misleading  
 4 advertising to users of all ages.

5       56. The "confidential discussions" continued, with Altria's leadership meeting  
 6 regularly with Pritzker and Valani for "a period of approximately 18 months."<sup>37</sup> Defendants  
 7 Pritzker and Valani took the lead on these discussions (together with JLI CEO Kevin Burns),  
 8 working to establish the formal JLI-Altria partnership. On August 1, 2018, Pritzker, Valani, and  
 9 JLI's CEO Kevin Burns met Willard and William Gifford, Altria's CFO, at the Park Hyatt Hotel  
 10 in Washington, D.C., to discuss their partnership and Altria's support of JUUL's mission.  
 11

12       57. During the roughly 18-month negotiating period, Pritzker, Valani, and JLI's  
 13 leadership communicated regularly with Altria as they all worked together to fraudulently growth  
 14 and maintain JUUL's market share. Through their control of JLI, Bowen, Monsees and Huh  
 15 remained critical to the success of these efforts. Without their control of the JLI Board of Directors  
 16 and prior fraudulent conduct, the close coordination between JLI's leadership and Altria and  
 17 Altria's investment in JLI to support JUUL's mission, would not have been possible.  
 18

19       58. In December 2018, Altria decided to take the next step in its coordination with the  
 20 Management Defendants and JLI's leadership by making a \$12.8 billion equity investment in JLI,  
 21 the largest equity investment in United States history. This arrangement was profitable for Altria,  
 22 as well as enormously lucrative for Defendants Monsees, Bowen, Pritzker, Valani, and Huh, as  
 23 detailed below.

24       59. Both before and after Altria's investment, JLI, through its employees and officers,  
 25 provided Altria with critical information regarding the design and nicotine content of the JUUL  
 26

---

<sup>37</sup> *Id.*

1 product, the labeling of the JUUL product, and related topics including advertising, retail  
 2 distribution, online sales, age verification procedures, information on underage user's flavor  
 3 preferences, and regulatory strategies. Altria, for its part, increasingly guided and directed JLI and  
 4 the Management Defendants in these areas and helped them devise and execute schemes to  
 5 preserve JLI's youth appeal and market, including by deceiving users of all ages and regulators.  
 6

7       60.     JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria worked together to implement their  
 8 shared goal of growing a youth market in the image of the combustible cigarette market through a  
 9 multi-pronged strategy to: (1) create an highly addictive product that users would not associate  
 10 with cigarettes and that would appeal to the lucrative youth market, (2) deceive the public into  
 11 thinking the product was a fun and safe alternative to cigarettes that would also help smokers quit,  
 12 (3) actively attract young users through targeted marketing, and (4) use a variety of tools, including  
 13 false and deceptive statements to the public and regulators, to delay regulation of e-cigarettes. As  
 14 detailed more fully throughout this Complaint, each of the Defendants played a critical role—at  
 15 times overlapping and varying over time—in each of these strategies.

17       **B.     Defendants' Strategy Was to Create a Nicotine Product That Would Maximize  
 18           Profits Through Addiction.**

19       **1.     Defendants Understood that the “Magic” Behind Cigarettes’ Stratospheric  
 20           Commercial Success Was Nicotine Addiction.**

21       61.     The first step in replicating the success of combustible cigarettes was to create a  
 22 product that, like combustible cigarettes, was based on getting users addicted to the nicotine in the  
 23 product. Nicotine is an alkaloid, a class of plant-derived nitrogenous compounds that is highly  
 24 addictive and the key ingredient that drives addiction to cigarettes. Nicotine’s addictive properties  
 25 are similar to heroin and cocaine.<sup>38</sup>

---

26  
 27  
 28       <sup>38</sup> See e.g., U.S. Dep’t of Health and Human Servs., *Nicotine Addiction: A Report of the Surgeon General*, DHHS  
 Publication Number (CDC) 88-8406, (1988).

1       62.     Route of administration and speed of delivery are key to understanding nicotine's  
 2 addictive potential. Dr. Neal Benowitz, Scientific Editor of the 1988 Surgeon General's Report on  
 3 nicotine addiction, wrote: "After a puff, high levels of nicotine reach the brain in 10–20 s[econds],  
 4 faster than with intravenous administration, producing rapid behavioral reinforcement. The  
 5 rapidity of rise in nicotine levels permits the smoker to titrate the level of nicotine and related  
 6 effects during smoking, and makes smoking the most reinforcing and dependence-producing form  
 7 of nicotine administration."<sup>39</sup>

9       63.     Again, according to Dr. Benowitz, "The rapid rate of delivery of nicotine by  
 10 smoking ... results in high levels of nicotine in the central nervous system with little time for  
 11 development of tolerance. The result is a more intense pharmacologic action. The short time  
 12 interval between puffing and nicotine entering the brain also allows the smoker to titrate the dose  
 13 of nicotine to a desired pharmacologic effect [often subconsciously], further reinforcing drug self-  
 14 administration and facilitating the development of addiction."<sup>40</sup>

16       64.     Nicotine fosters addiction through the brain's "reward" pathway. Both a stimulant  
 17 and a relaxant, nicotine affects the central nervous system; increases blood pressure, pulse, and  
 18 metabolic rate; constricts blood vessels of the heart and skin; and causes muscle relaxation. Long-  
 19 term exposure to nicotine causes upregulation—an increase in the number of these high-affinity  
 20 nicotinic receptors in the brain. When nicotine binds to these receptors it triggers a series of  
 21 physiological effects in the user that are perceived as a "buzz" that includes pleasure, happiness,  
 22 arousal, and relaxation of stress and anxiety. With regular nicotine use, however, these feelings  
 23 diminish, and the user must consume increasing amounts of nicotine to achieve the same effects.

28       

---

<sup>39</sup> Neal L. Benowitz et al., *Nicotine Chemistry, Metabolism, Kinetics and Biomarkers*, 192 HANDB. EXP.  
 PHARMACOL. 29 (2010), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2953858/>

<sup>40</sup> *Id.*

1       65. Kids are particularly vulnerable to nicotine addiction, as Defendants know well. As  
 2 described by the United States Surgeon General, “Tobacco use is a pediatric epidemic.” Nine out  
 3 of ten smokers begin by age 18 and 80% who begin as teens will smoke into adulthood.<sup>41</sup>

4       66. The above statements apply equally, if not more so, to e-cigarettes. Further, the  
 5 Surgeon General has explained how the nicotine in e-cigarettes affects the developing brain and  
 6 can addict kids more easily than adults: “Until about age 25, the brain is still growing. Each time  
 7 a new memory is created, or a new skill is learned, stronger connections—or synapses—are built  
 8 between brain cells. Young people’s brains build synapses faster than adult brains. Because  
 9 addiction is a form of learning, adolescents can get addicted more easily than adults.”<sup>42</sup> The effects  
 10 of nicotine exposure on the brain of youth and young adults include not only addiction, priming  
 11 for use of other addictive substances, but also reduced impulse control, deficits in attention and  
 12 cognition, and mood disorders.<sup>43</sup> A highly addictive, psychoactive substance that targets brain  
 13 areas involved in emotional and cognitive processing, nicotine poses a particularly potent threat to  
 14 the adolescent brain, as it can “derange the normal course of brain maturation and have lasting  
 15 consequences for cognitive ability, mental health, and even personality.”<sup>44</sup>

16       67. In 2014, the United States Surgeon General reported that nicotine addiction is the  
 17 “fundamental reason” that individuals persist in using tobacco products, and this persistent tobacco  
 18 use contributes to millions of needless deaths and many diseases, including diseases that affect the  
 19

---

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25       <sup>41</sup> *Preventing Tobacco Use Among Youth and Adults, A Report of the Surgeon General* at 1 (2012),  
           <https://www.hhs.gov/surgeongeneral/reports-and-publications/tobacco/index.html>.

26       <sup>42</sup> *Know The Risks: E-Cigarettes & Young People* (2019), <https://e-cigarettes.surgeongeneral.gov/knowtherisks.html>.

27       <sup>43</sup> Menglu Yuan et al., *Nicotine and the Adolescent Brain*, 593 J. OF PHYSIOLOGY 3397 (2015),  
           [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4560573/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4560573/); U.S. Surgeon General and U.S. Centers for Disease Control &  
           Prevention, Office on Smoking and Health, *Know the Risks: E-Cigarettes and Young People* (2019), <https://e-cigarettes.surgeongeneral.gov/>.

28       <sup>44</sup> Natalia A. Goriounova & Huibert D. Mansvelder, *Short- and Long-Term Consequences of Nicotine Exposure  
           During Adolescence for Prefrontal Cortex Neuronal Network Function*, 2 COLD SPRING HARBOR PERSP. MED. 12  
           (2012), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3543069/>.

1 heart and blood vessels (cardiovascular disease), lung diseases (chronic obstructive pulmonary  
 2 disease (COPD) and lung cancer), cancer almost anywhere in the body, and birth defects.<sup>45</sup>

3       68. It took five decades of public health initiatives, government intervention, impact  
 4 litigation, consumer education and tobacco regulation to finally see a significant drop in cigarette  
 5 smoking and nicotine addiction.

6       69. By 2014, the number of adults that reported using cigarettes had dropped to 18%,  
 7 and the number of adult smokers who reported quitting smoking increased from 50.8% in 2005 to  
 8 59% by 2016.<sup>46</sup> By 2014, teen smoking also hit a record low.<sup>47</sup> In June 2014, the Centers for  
 9 Disease Control and Prevention (“CDC”) reported that “in achieving a teen smoking rate of 15.7  
 10 percent, the United States has met its national Healthy People 2020 objective of reducing  
 11 adolescent cigarette use to 16 percent or less.”

12       70. The United States Surgeon General reported in 2014 that: “We are at a historic  
 13 moment in our fight to end the epidemic of tobacco use that continues to kill more of our citizens  
 14 than any other preventable cause. The good news is that we know which strategies work best. By  
 15 applying these strategies more fully and more aggressively, we can move closer to our goal of  
 16 making the next generation tobacco-free.”<sup>48</sup>

17       71. Where the public health community saw progress in curbing the use of cigarettes  
 18 and nicotine addiction, Defendants saw an opportunity.

22       <sup>45</sup> U.S. Dep’t of Health and Human Servs. 2014 *Surgeon General’s Report: The Health Consequences of*  
 23 *Smoking—50 Years of Progress* (2014), [https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data\\_statistics/sgr/50th-anniversary/index.htm#report](https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data_statistics/sgr/50th-anniversary/index.htm#report).

24       <sup>46</sup> Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, U.S. Dep’t of Health and Human Services, *Trends in Cigarette*  
 25 *Smoking Among High School Students—United States, 1991–2001*, 51 MORBIDITY & MORTALITY WKLY. REP. 409  
 26 (May 17, 2002), <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm5119a1.htm>; Teresa W. Wang et al., *Tobacco*  
*Product Use Among Adults—United States, 2017*, 67 MORBIDITY & MORTALITY WKLY. REP. 1225 (Nov. 9, 2018),  
<https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/67/wr/pdfs/mm6744a2-H.pdf>; U.S. Dep’t of Health and Human Servs. 2014  
*Surgeon General’s Report: The Health Consequences of Smoking—50 Years of Progress* (2014),  
[https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data\\_statistics/sgr/50th-anniversary/index.htm#report](https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data_statistics/sgr/50th-anniversary/index.htm#report).

27       <sup>47</sup> Press Release, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *Cigarette smoking among U.S. high school students at*  
*lowest level in 22 years* (June 12, 2014), <https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2014/p0612-YRBS.html>.

28       <sup>48</sup> U.S. Dep’t of Health and Human Servs. *Let’s Make the Next Generation Tobacco-Free: Your Guide to the 50th*  
*Anniversary Surgeon General’s Report on Smoking and Health* (2014),  
<https://www.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/consequences-smoking-consumer-guide.pdf>

1       **2. Following the Cigarette Industry Playbook, Defendants Sought to Market a**  
 2       **Product that would Create and Sustain Nicotine Addiction, but Without the**  
 3       **Stigma Associated with Cigarettes**

4           72. Seeking to build and dominate a new market for nicotine products without the  
 5           baggage of combustible cigarettes (i.e. well-established link to death and disease), JLI engineered  
 6           a cool-looking e-cigarette device capable of delivering more nicotine and fueling higher levels of  
 7           consumer addiction than ever before. JLI marketed that highly-addictive device as healthy, safe,  
 8           cool and available in kid-friendly flavors.

9           73. In doing so, JLI followed the cigarette industry's playbook. Monsees admitted that  
 10          when creating JLI, he and Bowen carefully studied the marketing strategies, advertisements, and  
 11          product design revealed in cigarette industry documents that were uncovered through litigation  
 12          and made public under the November 1998 Master Settlement Agreement between the state  
 13          Attorneys General of forty-six states, five U.S. territories, the District of Columbia and the four  
 14          largest cigarette manufacturers in the United States. “[Cigarette industry documents] became a  
 15          very intriguing space for us to investigate because we had so much information that you wouldn’t  
 16          normally be able to get in most industries. And we were able to catch up, right, to a huge, huge  
 17          industry in no time. And then we started building prototypes.”<sup>49</sup>

18           74. In a thesis presentation Bowen and Monsees gave in 2004, Monsees candidly  
 19          admitted, “The cigarette is actually a carefully engineered product for nicotine delivery and  
 20          addiction.”<sup>50</sup> JLI researched how cigarette companies engineered their products and chemically  
 21          manipulated nicotine to maximize delivery: “We started looking at patent literature. We are pretty  
 22          fluent in ‘Patentese.’ And we were able to deduce what had happened historically in the tobacco  
 23          industry.”<sup>51</sup> With access to the trove of documents made public to curb youth smoking and aid

---

24  
 25  
 26  
 27          <sup>49</sup> Gabriel Montoya, *Pax Labs: Origins with James Monsees*, SOCIAL UNDERGROUND,  
                   <https://socialunderground.com/2015/01/pax-ploom-origins-future-james-monsees/>.

28          <sup>50</sup> Jordan Crook, *This is the Stanford Thesis Presentation That Launched Juul*, TECH CRUNCH (Feb. 27, 2019),  
                   <https://techcrunch.com/2019/02/27/this-is-the-stanford-thesis-presentation-that-launched-juul/>.

29          <sup>51</sup> *Id.*

1 research to support tobacco control efforts, JLI was able to review literature on manipulating  
 2 nicotine pH to maximize its delivery in a youth-friendly vapor with minimal “throat hit.”

3       75. Through studying industry documents, JLI learned that the cigarette industry had  
 4 tried for years to figure out ways to create and sustain addiction by delivering more nicotine in  
 5 way that would be easy to ingest—without the nausea, cough, or other aversive side effects that  
 6 many new smokers experienced. In the 1970s, R.J. Reynolds scientists eventually found a solution:  
 7 Combine the high-pH nicotine with a low-pH acid. The result was a neutralized compound referred  
 8 to as nicotine salt. In a 1973 RJR memorandum titled “Cigarette concept to assure RJR a larger  
 9 segment of the youth market,” RJR highlighted that this chemical manipulation of the nicotine  
 10 content was expected to give its cigarettes an “additional nicotine ‘kick’” that would be more  
 11 appealing and addictive. A young RJ Reynolds chemist, Thomas Perfetti, synthesized 30 different  
 12 nicotine salt combinations, tested the salts’ ability to dissolve into a liquid, and heated them in  
 13 pursuit of the “maximum release of nicotine.”<sup>52</sup> Perfetti published his results in a 1979 memo  
 14 stamped “CONFIDENTIAL,” which was found among the documents that the FDA obtained from  
 15 JLI in 2018. Relying on cigarette industry research like this, and assistance from Perfetti himself,  
 16 JLI developed a cartridge-based e-cigarette using nicotine salts. As described in herein, JLI’s use  
 17 of nicotine salts, pioneered by major combustible tobacco companies, was a critical tool for  
 18 addicting non-smokers, including youth.

21       76. JLI also engaged former cigarette industry researchers to consult on the design of  
 22 their product. As Monsees noted in an interview with WIRED magazine: “The people who  
 23 understood the science and were listed on previous patents from tobacco companies aren’t at those  
 24 companies anymore. If you go to Altria’s R&D facility, it’s empty.”<sup>53</sup> The WIRED article stated  
 25

---

27       <sup>52</sup> Thomas A. Perfetti, *Smoking Satisfaction and Tar/Nicotine Control* (Dec. 7, 1978), <https://ca-times.brightspotcdn.com/3a/12/a5ec27874843a56e26b4ecdf221/nicotine-salts-investigation.pdf>.

28       <sup>53</sup> David Pierce, *This Might Just Be the First Great E-Cig*, WIRED (Apr. 21, 2015), [www.wired.com/2015/04/pax-juul-ecig/](http://www.wired.com/2015/04/pax-juul-ecig/).

1 that “[s]ome of those people are now on [PAX Lab, Inc.’s] team of advisers, helping develop  
 2 J[UUL].”<sup>54</sup>

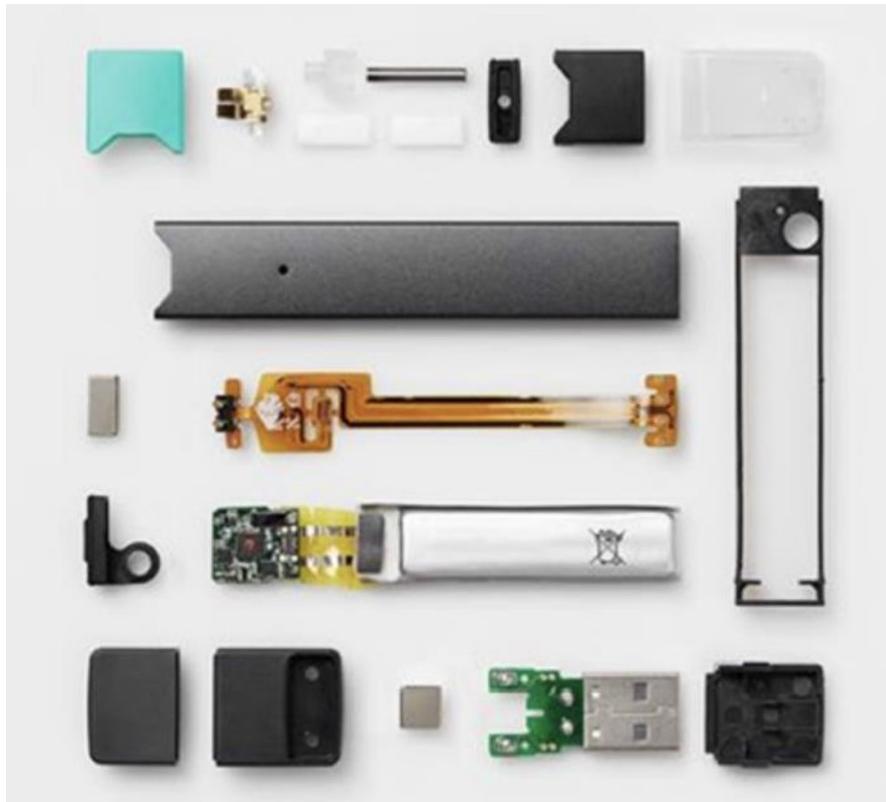
3       77. One of the keys to JLI’s success was its ability to fuse addiction and technology.  
 4 The JUUL e-cigarette system is comprised of three parts: (1) the JUUL e-cigarette device (2) the  
 5 JUUL pod (with e-liquid), and (3) the Universal Serial Bus [USB] charger (collectively referred  
 6 to herein as “JUUL”). The JUUL e-cigarette device is a thin, sleek rectangular e-cigarette device  
 7 consisting of an aluminum shell, a battery, a magnet (for the USB-charger), a circuit board, an  
 8 LED light, and a pressure sensor. JLI manufactures and distributes JUUL pods that contain liquid  
 9 that includes nicotine, flavoring and other additives. Each JUUL pod is a plastic enclosure  
 10 containing 0.7 milliliters of JLI’s patented nicotine liquid and a coil heater. When a sensor in the  
 11 JUUL e-cigarette detects the movement of air caused by suction on the JUUL pod, the battery in  
 12 the JUUL e-cigarette device activates the heating element, which in turn converts the nicotine  
 13 solution in the JUUL pod into a vapor consisting of nicotine, benzoic acid, glycerin, and propylene  
 14 glycol along with myriad chemical flavorings and other chemicals, many of which are recognized  
 15 as toxic.<sup>55</sup>

26  
 27  
 28

---

<sup>54</sup> *Id.*

<sup>55</sup> King County & Seattle Public Health, *E-cigarettes and Vapor Products* (Dec. 30, 2019),  
<https://www.kingcounty.gov/depts/health/tobacco/data/e-cigarettes.aspx>.



78. JLI sells the JUUL pods in packs of four or two pods, and until recently, in a variety of enticing flavors. Many of the flavors have no combustible cigarette analog, including “cool” cucumber, fruit medley, “cool” mint, and crème brûlée. Figure 1 shows the JLI device and a JLI “Starter Kit” with four flavored JUUL pods:



**Figure 1**

79. JLI attempted to distinguish JUUL products from the death and disease associated  
 14 with cigarettes by deliberately providing a false assurance of safety. For example, on May 8, 2018,  
 15 a document titled “Letter from the CEO” appeared on JUUL’s website. The document stated:  
 16 “[JUUL]’s simple and convenient system incorporates temperature regulation to heat nicotine  
 17 liquid and deliver smokers the satisfaction that they want without the combustion and the harm  
 18 associated with it.”<sup>56</sup>

20  
 21 80. JLI even took this message to ninth graders: in 2018, a representative from JLI  
 22 spoke at a high school during a presentation for ninth graders, stating that JUUL “was much safer  
 23 than cigarettes,” that the JUUL was “totally safe,” that the JUUL was a “safer alternative than  
 24 smoking cigarettes,” and that the “FDA was about to come out and say it [JUUL] was 99% safer  
 25 than cigarettes . . . and that . . . would happen very soon.”<sup>57</sup>

27  
 28 <sup>56</sup> Letter from U.S. Food & Drug Admin. to Kevin Burns, CEO of Juul Labs, Inc. (Sept. 9, 2019),  
<https://www.fda.gov/inspections-compliance-enforcement-and-criminal-investigations/warning-letters/juul-labs-inc-590950-09092019>.

<sup>57</sup> *Id.*

1       81. This was not just a rogue employee. Internal messaging around JUUL, crafted by  
 2 the executives, emphasized that JUUL was safer than smoking. In a “Marketing Update”  
 3 presentation dated March 26, 2015, a message from then-Chief Marketing Officer Scott Dunlap  
 4 stated that “[v]aporization technology is fundamentally disruptive, because it is *safer*, faster, more  
 5 effective and less intrusive than alternatives.”<sup>58</sup> More than a year later, on April 28, 2016, Tim  
 6 Danaher sent Tyler Goldman a slide deck aimed at investors which he said that “James [Monsees]  
 7 owns” and “will pull / update the relevant slides.”<sup>59</sup> The deck claimed that “PAX Labs’ new  
 8 delivery system is faster, *safer*, more effective and less intrusive than[,]” among other options,  
 9 “[s]moking[.]”<sup>60</sup> The consistency of the wording in these presentations more than a year apart  
 10 shows that this was standard company language.

12       82. JLI’s mission was not to improve public health. Rather, JLI sought to introduce a  
 13 new generation of users to nicotine. JLI’s business model was never about reducing addiction. As  
 14 one JLI engineer put it: “We don’t think a lot about addiction here because we’re not trying to  
 15 design a cessation product at all . . . anything about health is not on our mind.”<sup>61</sup>

17       83. JLI, Bowen, and Monsees achieved their vision. Pioneering a nicotine delivery  
 18 technology that eliminated the harshness of traditional free-base nicotine, JLI’s e-cigarette system  
 19 provided users with palatable access to high-concentrations of nicotine like never before. Since  
 20 the JUUL’s launch in 2015, JLI has become the dominant e-cigarette manufacturer in the United  
 21 States. Its revenues grew by 700 percent in 2017 alone. By 2019, JLI owned three-quarters of the  
 22 e-cigarette market.<sup>62</sup>

25  
 26       <sup>58</sup> INREJUUL\_00441986 (emphasis added).

27       <sup>59</sup> JLI00373324.

28       <sup>60</sup> JLI00373328 (emphasis added).

<sup>61</sup> Kevin Roose, *Juul’s Convenient Smoke Screen*, N.Y. TIMES (Jan. 11, 2019),  
<https://www.nytimes.com/2019/01/11/technology/juul-cigarettes-marketing.html>.

<sup>62</sup> Dick Durbin et al., *Durbin & Senators to JUUL: You are More Interested in Profits Than Public Health*, Durbin  
 Newsroom (Apr. 8, 2019), <https://www.durbin.senate.gov/newsroom/press-releases/durbin-and-senators-to-juul-you-are-more-interested-in-profits-than-public-health>.

1           **3. Defendants Sought to Position JLI for Acquisition by a Major Cigarette  
2           Company.**

3           84. JLI, along with the Management Defendants, worked together to maintain and  
4 expand the number of nicotine-addicted e-cigarette users in order to ensure a steady and growing  
5 customer base.

6           85. That growing customer base was crucial to JLI's and the Management Defendants'  
7 long term objective—lucrative acquisition by another company. They recognized that JLI's  
8 product, with its potential to dominate the nicotine products market by hooking new users, would  
9 appeal to one segment of the economy in particular: the cigarette industry.

10          86. JLI and the Management Defendants also recognized that their business goal—  
11 becoming part of the cigarette industry—was unlikely to endear them to the users that they needed  
12 to purchase their products. Years of anti-smoking campaigns have successfully stigmatized  
13 cigarette smoking. When Monsees and Bowen presented their thesis and product design to their  
14 classmates, they included a clip from a South Park episode showing the characters assembled at  
15 the Museum of Tolerance and shaming a smoker.<sup>63</sup>  
16

17          87. Monsees and Bowen needed to shape social norms such that the public attitude  
18 towards e-cigarettes would allow users to use their product without the stigma and self-  
19 consciousness smokers experienced. Monsees and Bowen saw a market opportunity in a  
20 generation of non-smoking users brought up on anti-smoking norms. In Monsees' words, they  
21 wanted to redesign the cigarette “to meet the needs of people who want to enjoy tobacco but don’t  
22 self-identify with—or don’t necessarily want to be associated with—cigarettes.”<sup>64</sup>  
23

---

24  
25  
26  
27          <sup>63</sup> Gabriel Montoya, *Pax Labs: Origins with James Monsees*, SOCIAL UNDERGROUND,  
28           <https://socialunderground.com/2015/01/pax-ploom-origins-future-james-monsees/>.

29          <sup>64</sup> *Id.*; see also, INREJUUL\_00064696 (May 28, 2015) (Slides describing JUUL’s market overview and positioning  
as a “tech lifestyle product with a nicotine experience that satisfies, JUUL will appeal to regular ecig users and  
wealthy, tech savvy smokers – a significant portion of the market.”)

1       88. Part of this approach was consistently portraying JUUL as an enemy of the cigarette  
 2 industry, with a publicly announced goal of eliminating the cigarette. In an interview, Bowen  
 3 asserted that he and Monsees spent a lot of time talking about “the kind of typical thoughts of evil  
 4 Big Tobacco companies like coming down and squashing you.”<sup>65</sup> The “Mission Statement” on  
 5 JLI’s homepage proclaims:

6              Our mission is to transition the world’s billion adult smokers away from  
 7 combustible cigarettes, eliminate their use, and combat underage usage of our  
 8 products.

9              We envision a world where fewer adults use cigarettes, and where adults who  
 10 smoke cigarettes have the tools to reduce or eliminate their consumption entirely,  
 11 should they so desire.<sup>66</sup>

12       In fact, JLI’s Chief Administrative Officer has publicly stated that the goal behind JLI is  
 13 “eliminating cigarettes.”<sup>67</sup>

14       89. This public message of eliminating cigarettes and challenging tobacco companies  
 15 stands in direct contrast with JLI’s actual business and investment strategy, which involved  
 16 replicating in JUUL’s new market the tobacco companies’ historical success in the market for  
 17 cigarettes. From the beginning, Bowen and Monsees actively sought the investment and assistance  
 18 of major cigarette companies. Bowen and Monsees’ initial foray into the e-cigarette business,  
 19 Ploom, launched its e-cigarette as the ModelOne in 2010, using pods of loose-leaf tobacco heated  
 20 by butane. It did not catch on. Ploom only sold a few thousand devices. By then a company with  
 21 a dozen employees, Ploom was faltering, in need of money, technological expertise, and marketing  
 22 savvy.<sup>68</sup>

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 65 Alison Keeley, *Vice Made Nice? A High-tech Alternative to Cigarettes*, STANFORD MAGAZINE (2012),  
<https://stanfordmag.org/contents/vice-made-nice>.

66 JUUL Labs, *Our Mission* (2019), <https://www.juul.com/mission-values>.

67 Ashley Gould, *JUUL Labs is Committed to Eliminating Cigarettes*, CAL MATTERS (March 18, 2019),  
<https://calmatters.org/commentary/e-cigarette/>.

68 David H. Freedman, *How do you Sell a Product When You Really Can’t Say What it Does?*, Inc.,  
<https://www.inc.com/magazine/201405/david-freedman/james-monsees-ploom-ecigarette-company-marketing-dilemma.html>

1       90. Help came from Japan Tobacco International (“Japan Tobacco”), a division of  
 2 Japan Tobacco Inc., the fourth-largest tobacco company in the world. In December 2011, Japan  
 3 Tobacco and Ploom entered into a strategic agreement, which gave Japan Tobacco a minority stake  
 4 in Ploom and made it a strategic partner. In a statement regarding the agreement, Monsees said,  
 5 “We are very pleased to partner with [Japan Tobacco] as their deep expertise, global distribution  
 6 networks and capital resources will enable us to enter our next phase of growth and capitalize on  
 7 global expansion opportunities.”<sup>69</sup> As Bowen explained in an interview, “We were still doing a lot  
 8 of our own internal product development, but now we had access to floors of scientists at [Japan  
 9 Tobacco].”<sup>70</sup>

11       91. According to internal documents, JLI (then known as Pax) entered into a “strategic  
 12 partnership” with Japan Tobacco after it “evaluated all major tobacco industry companies.”<sup>71</sup>  
 13 When JLI was getting ready to launch JUUL, its business plan called for a “massive distribution  
 14 for JUUL,” to “be distributed by the four largest US tobacco distributors.”<sup>72</sup> In addition, in 2015,  
 15 JLI counted among its advisors Charles Blixt, the former general counsel of Reynolds American,  
 16 Chris Skillin, former director of corporate business development at Altria Group, Bryan Stockdale,  
 17 the former SVP/President & CEO of R.J. Reynolds / American Snuff Company, and Chris  
 18 Coggins, a toxicologist at Reynolds for 20 years.<sup>73</sup>

20       92. JLI and the Management Defendants even retained the Investment Bank Stifel to  
 21 help JLI “establish strong international partnerships with leading tobacco companies (“LT”) to  
 22 accelerate JUUL.”<sup>74</sup> According to Stifel, “JUUL could be a multi-billion opportunity to LT

---

25       <sup>69</sup> *Innovative P’ship for Ploom and Japan Tobacco Int’l JTI to Take Minority Share in Ploom*, JAPAN TOBACCO INT’L  
 26 (Dec. 8, 2011), <https://www.jti.com/sites/default/files/press-releases/documents/2011/innovative-partnership-for-ploom-and-japan-tobacco-international.pdf>.

27       <sup>70</sup> David H. Freedman, *How do you Sell a Product When You Really Can’t Say What it Does?*, INC. MAGAZINE  
 28 (2014), <https://www.inc.com/magazine/201405/david-freedman/james-monsees-ploom-ecigarette-company-marketing-dilemma.html>.

<sup>71</sup> INREJUUL\_00371423 (Pax Labs company overview, Feb. 2015).

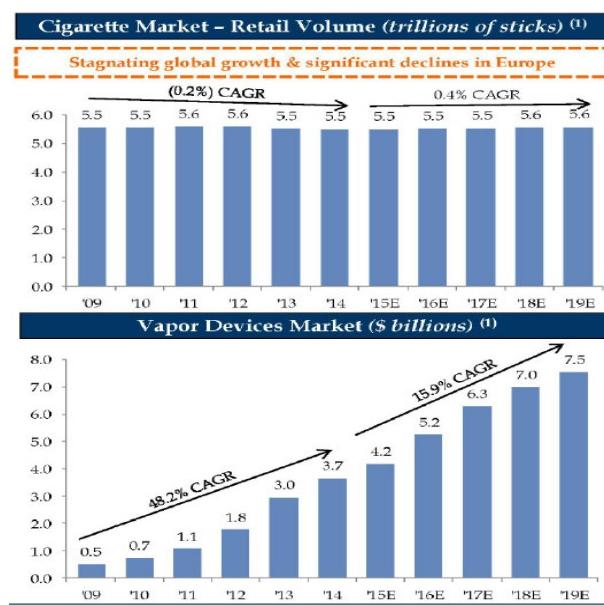
<sup>72</sup> INREJUUL\_00371447.

<sup>73</sup> INREJUUL\_00371458-INREJUUL\_00371459.

<sup>74</sup> INREJUUL\_00016386 (Stifel Presentation, Aug. 2015).

[leading tobacco companies] over time,” and Stifel offered to manage a process that: “Identified the best Partner(s) for JUUL”; “Best positions JUUL to each Partner”; “Creates a catalyst for [leading tobacco company] decision making”; and “drives strong economic value and terms through competition.”<sup>75</sup> The end result of the process would be an exclusive agreement with the cigarette industry that would “maximize JUUL Growth Trajectory.”<sup>76</sup>

93. Stifel’s presentation to the JLI Board of Directors, which included each of the Management Defendants, also emphasized both the stagnant and declining cigarette market, and the sharply growing e-cigarette market.<sup>77</sup>



94. According to Stifel, “[s]ince 2013 [leading tobacco companies] have aggressively but unprofitably entered the vape category . . . with products that are not compelling.”<sup>78</sup> Stifel’s conclusion was that in light of the leading cigarette companies’ failures to develop an appealing e-cigarette product: “JUUL Presents a Prime Opportunity for [leading tobacco companies] to

<sup>75</sup> *Id.*

<sup>76</sup> *Id.*

<sup>77</sup> INREJUUL\_0016399.

<sup>78</sup> INREJUUL\_0016400-INREJUUL\_0016401.

1 Compete with [vaporizers, tanks and mods] in Form Factor and Dominate the E-cig Experience  
 2 Through Retail Channels that Leverage its Distribution Strengths.”<sup>79</sup>

3       95. Consistent with Stifel’s presentation, and the profits it was forecasting, a draft  
 4 December 7, 2015 presentation to the board of directors included as a “management committee  
 5 recommendation” that JLI position itself for “strategic alternatives (including licensing or sale)":<sup>80</sup>

## JUUL

### **Position JUUL for strategic alternatives (including licensing or sale) by EOY by strengthening the core proposition**

- Improve IRI report traction through dollar contributions and ACV
- Continue to improve repeat rates by adding more pre-qualified consumer doors
- Significantly strengthen IP portfolio
- Continue to support pillar accounts as required to preserve a strong brand reputation

### **Demonstrate a path towards positive JUUL margin contribution**

- Ensure COGS improvements are realized and future improvements are clearly attainable
- Increase same store sales by focusing on high ROI doors
- Improve BDF requirements, particularly at pillar accounts, by reducing POP costs and negotiating improved sell-in cost repayment schedules.
- Reduce brand awareness and identity building programs until positive ROI is proven

20       96. The presentation also made clear that the “strategic alternative” for JLI envisioned  
 21 by management was its acquisition by a large cigarette company:<sup>81</sup>

28       

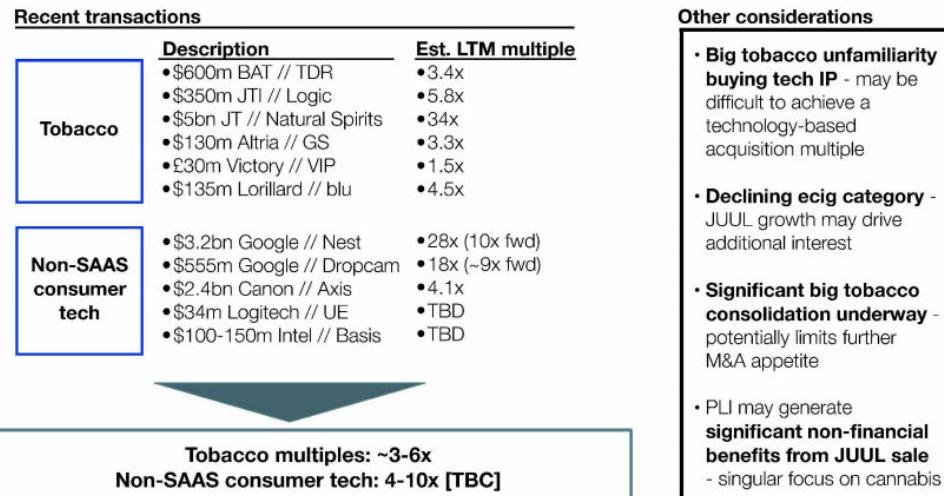
---

<sup>79</sup> INREJUUL\_0016404.

<sup>80</sup> INREJUUL\_00061757 (board meeting presentation, Dec. 7, 2015).

<sup>81</sup> INREJUUL\_00061833.

## 1 JUUL sale considerations



11  
 12        97. This goal—acquisition by a major cigarette company—was a motive that the JLI  
 13 and the Management Defendants would return to in making decisions about the manufacture and  
 14 marketing of JUUL products. As an example, in a 2016 email exchange with JLI employees  
 15 regarding potential partnerships with e-cigarette juice manufacturers, Defendant Bowen reminded  
 16 the employees that “big tobacco is used to paying high multiples for brands and market share.”<sup>82</sup>  
 17 Bowen knew that to achieve the ultimate goal of acquisition, JLI and the Management Defendants  
 18 would have to grow the market share of nicotine-addicted e-cigarette users, regardless of the  
 19 human cost.

20  
 21        98. JLI and the Management Defendants sought to grow the market share of nicotine-  
 22 addicted e-cigarette users beginning by at least early 2015 through two related schemes: first, by  
 23 designing an unsafe product with a high nicotine content that was intended to addict, or exacerbate  
 24 the addiction of, its users; and, second, by marketing and misbranding that potent product to the  
 25 broadest possible audience of potential customers, including young people whose addiction would  
 26 last the longest and be the most profitable for the Defendants.

27  
 28  
 82 INREJUUL\_00294198.

1       99. These schemes were an overwhelming success. In December 2016, Monsees  
 2 observed in an email to Valani that “Soon enough [JUUL’s success] will catch the eyes of big  
 3 tobacco and they’ll either swing a new product more directly towards us, get aggressive about  
 4 acquisition or do both in parallel.”<sup>83</sup> By the close of 2017, according to Nielsen data, JLI had  
 5 surpassed its competitors in capturing 32.9% of the e-cigarette market, with British American  
 6 Tobacco at 27.4% and Altria at 15.2%.<sup>84</sup> The total e-cigarette market expanded 40% to \$1.16  
 7 billion.<sup>85</sup>

9       100. By 2018, JLI represented 76.1% of the national e-cigarette market,<sup>86</sup> and JLI’s gross  
 10 profit margins were 70%.<sup>87</sup> In a complaint it filed in November 2018 against 24 vape companies  
 11 for alleged patent infringement, JLI asserted that it was “now responsible for over 95% of the  
 12 growth in the ENDS cartridge refill market in the United States” and included the following  
 13 chart:<sup>88</sup>

---

24       83 JLI00380274.

25       84 Ari Levy, *E-cigarette maker Juul is raising \$150 million after spinning out of vaping company*, CNBC (Dec. 20,  
 2017), <https://www.cnbc.com/2017/12/19/juul-labs-raising-150-million-in-debt-after-spinning-out-of-pax.html>.

26       85 *Id.*

27       86 Robert K. Jackler et al., *JUUL Advertising Over Its First Three Years on the Market* at 2, STAN. RES. INTO THE  
 IMPACT OF TOBACCO ADVERT. (2019),  
[http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/JUUL\\_Marketing\\_Stanford.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/JUUL_Marketing_Stanford.pdf).

28       87 Dan Primack, *Scoop: The Numbers Behind Juul’s Investor Appeal*, AXIOS (July 2, 2018),  
<https://wwwaxios.com/numbers-juul-investor-appeal-vaping-22c0a2f9-beb1-4a48-acce-5da64e3e2f82.html>.

88 Verified Complaint Under Section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 at 6, *In the Matter of Certain Cartridges for Elec. Nicotine Delivery Sys. & Components Thereof*, Investigation No. 337-TA-1141 (USITC Nov. 19, 2018).

## **Appendix 5: U.S. ENDS Pod Market Retail Unit Sales Growth 2018**

## 4-Week Unit Sales by End Date

	Nielsen			IRI		
	Apr 21	Sep 8	Share of Growth	Apr 22	Sep 9	Share of Growth
Total Market	36,002,645	55,773,039	100%	29,546,883	50,793,955	100%
Juul	22,618,886	41,501,172	95.5%	14,964,158	35,166,120	95.1%
Vuse	6,385,922	6,172,595	-1.1%	7,204,900	7,409,312	1.0%
MarkTen	3,677,300	4,240,285	2.8%	2,904,168	3,230,237	1.5%
Logic	1,785,167	2,018,023	1.2%	1,928,841	1,876,006	-0.2%
Blu	1,062,360	1,461,127	2.0%	1,305,209	1,937,225	3.0%
Other	473,010	379,837	-0.5%	1,239,607	1,175,055	-0.3%

101. JLI shattered previous records for reaching decacorn status, reaching valuation of over \$10 billion in a matter of months—four times faster than Facebook.<sup>89</sup> This all came just three years after its product launch.

**C. JLI and Bowen Designed a Nicotine Delivery Device Intended to Create and Sustain Addiction.**

102. JLI was well-aware from the historical cigarette industry documents that the future of any nicotine-delivery business depends on snaring kids before they age beyond the window of opportunity. One memo from a Lorillard marketing manager to the company's president put it most succinctly, “[t]he base of our business is the high school student.”<sup>90</sup> It is no surprise, then, that the industry designed products specifically to attract and addict teen smokers. Claude Teague of R.J. Reynolds titled one internal memo “Research Planning Memorandum on Some Thoughts About New Brands of Cigarettes for the Youth Market.” In it he frankly observed, “Realistically,

<sup>89</sup> Zack Guzman, *Juul Surpasses Facebook As Fastest Startup to Reach Decacorn Status*, YAHOO! FIN. (Oct. 9, 2018), <https://finance.yahoo.com/news/juul-surpasses-facebook-fastest-startup-reach-decacorn-status-153728892.html>.

<sup>90</sup> Internal Memo from T.L. Achey, Lorillard Tobacco Company, to Curtis Judge, Product Information (August 1978).

if our Company is to survive and prosper, over the long term, we must get our share of the youth market. In my opinion this will require new brands tailored to the youth market.”<sup>91</sup> Dr. Teague noted that “learning smokers” have a low tolerance for throat irritation so the smoke should be “as bland as possible,” i.e., not harsh; and he specifically recommended an acidic smoke “by holding pH down, probably below 6.” As seen below, JLI heeded Dr. Teague’s advice.

## **1. JLI and Bowen Made Highly Addictive E-Cigarettes Easy for Young People and Non-Smokers to Inhale.**

103. As combustible cigarettes were on the decline, e-cigarettes were introduced to the U.S. market beginning in 2007. Over time, e-cigarettes developed a small group of regular users, who were primarily current or former smokers. By 2014, the e-cigarette market in the U.S. was in decline.

104. E-cigarettes struggled to compete with combustible cigarettes, because of the technical challenge of delivering enough aerosolized nicotine to satisfy a smoker's addiction in a palatable form.<sup>92</sup> Before JUUL, most e-cigarettes used an alkaline form of nicotine called free-base nicotine.<sup>93</sup> When aerosolized and inhaled, free-base nicotine is relatively bitter, irritates the throat, and is perceived as harsh by the user.<sup>94</sup> This experience is often referred to as a "throat hit." The higher the concentration of free-base nicotine, the more intense the "throat hit."<sup>95</sup> While some "harshness" would not have much impact on seasoned cigarette smokers, it would deter newcomers, or nicotine "learners," as Claude Teague at R.J. Reynolds called young non-smokers decades ago.

<sup>91</sup> Internal Memo from Claude Teague, R.J. Reynolds, *Research Planning Memorandum on Some Thoughts About New Brands of Cigarettes for the Youth Market* (Feb. 2, 1973).

<sup>92</sup> Robert K. Jackler & Divya Ramamurthi, *Nicotine Arms Race: JUUL and the High-nicotine Product Market*, 28 TOBACCO CONTROL 623 (2019).

93 *Id.*

94 *Id.*

95 *Id.*

1       105. Before 2015, most e-liquids on the market were between 1% and 2% concentration;  
 2 3% concentrations were marketed as appropriate for users who were accustomed to smoking  
 3 approximately forty cigarettes a day.<sup>96</sup> None of these e-liquids delivered as much nicotine as  
 4 quickly as a combustible cigarette.

5       106. Around 2013, JLI scientists developed new e-liquids and new devices to increase  
 6 the amount of nicotine that e-cigarettes could deliver to users and to reduce the throat hit. JLI  
 7 scientists focused on nicotine salts rather than free-base nicotine, and they tested their formulations  
 8 in a variety of ways.

9

10      **2. JLI's Initial Experiments Measured Non-Smokers' "Buzz" Levels and**  
 11 **Perceptions of Throat Harshness.**

12       107. JLI intentionally designed its product to minimize "throat hit" and maximize  
 13 "buzz." JLI's first known testing of JUUL-related products occurred in 2013, when it conducted  
 14 "buzz" experiments that included non-smoker participants and measured "buzz" and throat  
 15 harshness. JLI officers and directors Adam Bowen, Ari Atkins, and Gal Cohen served as the initial  
 16 subjects in the "buzz" experiments. These early tests were performed with the assistance of  
 17 Thomas Perfetti, the same RJR chemist who had studied nicotine salt decades ago to help RJR  
 18 palatably deliver more nicotine.

19

20       108. In these early tests, JLI's goal was to develop a "buzz-effective e-cig formulation,"  
 21 which would principally turn on "effectiveness (buzz, harshness)," followed by shelf life and  
 22 patentability.<sup>97</sup> The aim was to develop a nicotine salt formulation that maximized buzz,  
 23 minimized harshness. "Employees tested new liquid-nicotine formulations on themselves or on  
 24 strangers taking smoke breaks on the street. Sometimes, the mix packed too much punch – enough  
 25 nicotine to make some testers' hands shake or send them to the bathroom to vomit . . . ."<sup>98</sup>

---

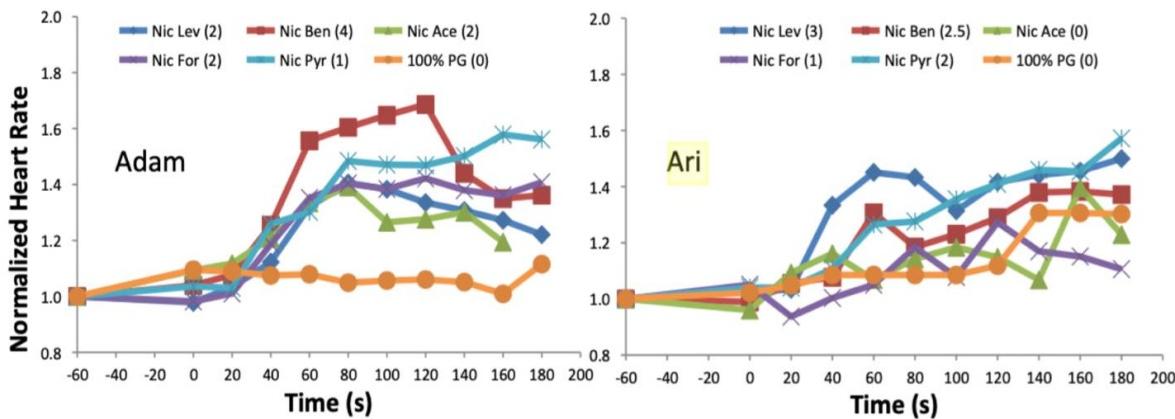
26

27 <sup>96</sup> *Id.*

28 <sup>97</sup> INREJUUL\_00002903.

<sup>98</sup> Chris Kirkham, *Juul Disregarded Early Evidence it was Hooking Teens*, REUTERS (Nov. 5, 2019),  
<https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/juul-ecigarette/>.

109. The “buzz” experiments, which used heart rate as a qualitative measurement for  
 2 buzz, showed that Bowen tested a 4% benzoate (nicotine salt) solution, which caused his resting  
 3 heart rate to increase by about 70% in under 2 minutes, far exceeding all other formulations JLI  
 4 was considering:<sup>99</sup>



110. Because they personally consumed these formulations, Bowen, Cohen, and Atkins  
 14 knew that the 4% benzoate solution delivered a strong buzz that matched or exceeded a cigarette  
 15 but had minimal throat hit.

111. A later study by Anna K. Duell et al., which examined 4% benzoate solutions—the  
 17 basis for JUUL’s subsequent commercial formulations—explains why there was so little throat  
 18 hit. The Duell study determined that the fraction of free-base nicotine in JUUL’s “Fruit Medley”  
 19 flavor was 0.05 and in “Crème Brulee” was 0.07.<sup>100</sup> Given total nicotine content of 58 mg/ml and  
 20 56 mg/ml in each flavor, respectively, these flavors have roughly 3-4 mg/ml free-base nicotine.  
 21 For comparison, “Zen” brand e-liquid contains 17 mg/ml of nicotine—less than one-third of the  
 22 total nicotine content of JUUL’s flavors—but has a free-base fraction of 0.84,<sup>101</sup> resulting in over  
 23 14 mg/ml of free-base nicotine. The Duell Study’s authors found that the low free-base fraction in  
 24

27<sup>99</sup> INREJUUL\_00002903.

28<sup>100</sup> U.S. Patent No. 9,215,895; Anna K. Duell et al., *Free-Base Nicotine Determination in Electronic Cigarette Liquids by H NMR Spectroscopy*, 31 CHEM. RES. TOXICOL. 431, 432 (Fig. 3).

<sup>101</sup> Anna K. Duell et al., *Free-Base Nicotine Determination in Electronic Cigarette Liquids by H NMR Spectroscopy*, 31 CHEM. RES. TOXICOL. 431 (hereinafter “Duell Study”).

1 JUUL aerosols suggested a “decrease in the perceived harshness of the aerosol to the user and thus  
 2 a greater abuse liability.”<sup>102</sup>

3       112. Dramatically reducing the throat hit is not necessary for a product that is aimed at  
 4 smokers, who are accustomed to the harshness of cigarette smoke, but it very effectively appeals  
 5 to nonsmokers, especially youths. The cigarette industry has long recognized this; a published  
 6 study of industry documents concluded that “product design changes which make cigarettes more  
 7 palatable, easier to smoke, or more addictive are also likely to encourage greater uptake of  
 8 smoking.”<sup>103</sup> The Duell study concluded that JLI’s use of nicotine salts “may well contribute to  
 9 the current use prevalence of JUUL products among youth.”<sup>104</sup>

10       113. Reducing the harshness of nicotine also allows more frequent use of e-cigarettes,  
 11 for longer periods of time, and masks the amount of nicotine being delivered. By removing the  
 12 physiological drawbacks of inhaling traditional free-base nicotine, JLI’s technology removes the  
 13 principal barrier to nicotine consumption and addiction. The Duell study further concluded that  
 14 JLI’s creation of a non-irritating vapor that delivers unprecedented amounts of nicotine is  
 15 “particularly problematic for public health.”<sup>105</sup>

16       3. **JUULs Rapidly Deliver Substantially Higher Doses of Nicotine than  
 17 Cigarettes.**

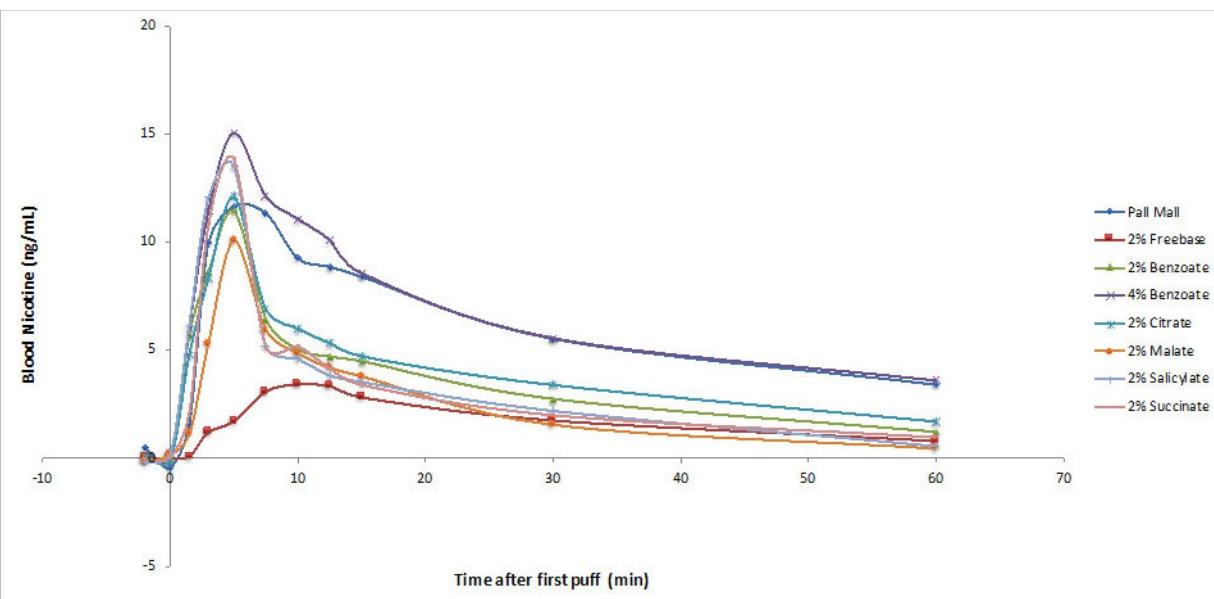
18       114. In 2014, after the “buzz” experiments, JLI engineers ran a pilot pharmacokinetic  
 19 study in New Zealand, called the Phase 0 Clinical Study.<sup>106</sup> The participants in the study—Adam  
 20 Bowen, Gal Cohen, and Ari Atkins<sup>107</sup>—had their blood drawn while vaping prototype JUUL  
 21 aerosols. From these measurements, the scientists calculated key pharmacokinetic parameters,  
 22

---

23       25  
 24       26  
 25       26  
 26       27  
 27       28  
 28       29  
 29  
 30  
 30  
 31  
 31  
 32  
 32  
 33  
 33  
 34  
 34  
 35  
 35  
 36  
 36  
 37  
 37  
 38  
 38  
 39  
 39  
 40  
 40  
 41  
 41  
 42  
 42  
 43  
 43  
 44  
 44  
 45  
 45  
 46  
 46  
 47  
 47  
 48  
 48  
 49  
 49  
 50  
 50  
 51  
 51  
 52  
 52  
 53  
 53  
 54  
 54  
 55  
 55  
 56  
 56  
 57  
 57  
 58  
 58  
 59  
 59  
 60  
 60  
 61  
 61  
 62  
 62  
 63  
 63  
 64  
 64  
 65  
 65  
 66  
 66  
 67  
 67  
 68  
 68  
 69  
 69  
 70  
 70  
 71  
 71  
 72  
 72  
 73  
 73  
 74  
 74  
 75  
 75  
 76  
 76  
 77  
 77  
 78  
 78  
 79  
 79  
 80  
 80  
 81  
 81  
 82  
 82  
 83  
 83  
 84  
 84  
 85  
 85  
 86  
 86  
 87  
 87  
 88  
 88  
 89  
 89  
 90  
 90  
 91  
 91  
 92  
 92  
 93  
 93  
 94  
 94  
 95  
 95  
 96  
 96  
 97  
 97  
 98  
 98  
 99  
 99  
 100  
 100  
 101  
 101  
 102  
 102  
 103  
 103  
 104  
 104  
 105  
 105  
 106  
 106  
 107  
 107  
 108  
 108  
 109  
 109  
 110  
 110  
 111  
 111  
 112  
 112  
 113  
 113  
 114  
 114  
 115  
 115  
 116  
 116  
 117  
 117  
 118  
 118  
 119  
 119  
 120  
 120  
 121  
 121  
 122  
 122  
 123  
 123  
 124  
 124  
 125  
 125  
 126  
 126  
 127  
 127  
 128  
 128  
 129  
 129  
 130  
 130  
 131  
 131  
 132  
 132  
 133  
 133  
 134  
 134  
 135  
 135  
 136  
 136  
 137  
 137  
 138  
 138  
 139  
 139  
 140  
 140  
 141  
 141  
 142  
 142  
 143  
 143  
 144  
 144  
 145  
 145  
 146  
 146  
 147  
 147  
 148  
 148  
 149  
 149  
 150  
 150  
 151  
 151  
 152  
 152  
 153  
 153  
 154  
 154  
 155  
 155  
 156  
 156  
 157  
 157  
 158  
 158  
 159  
 159  
 160  
 160  
 161  
 161  
 162  
 162  
 163  
 163  
 164  
 164  
 165  
 165  
 166  
 166  
 167  
 167  
 168  
 168  
 169  
 169  
 170  
 170  
 171  
 171  
 172  
 172  
 173  
 173  
 174  
 174  
 175  
 175  
 176  
 176  
 177  
 177  
 178  
 178  
 179  
 179  
 180  
 180  
 181  
 181  
 182  
 182  
 183  
 183  
 184  
 184  
 185  
 185  
 186  
 186  
 187  
 187  
 188  
 188  
 189  
 189  
 190  
 190  
 191  
 191  
 192  
 192  
 193  
 193  
 194  
 194  
 195  
 195  
 196  
 196  
 197  
 197  
 198  
 198  
 199  
 199  
 200  
 200  
 201  
 201  
 202  
 202  
 203  
 203  
 204  
 204  
 205  
 205  
 206  
 206  
 207  
 207  
 208  
 208  
 209  
 209  
 210  
 210  
 211  
 211  
 212  
 212  
 213  
 213  
 214  
 214  
 215  
 215  
 216  
 216  
 217  
 217  
 218  
 218  
 219  
 219  
 220  
 220  
 221  
 221  
 222  
 222  
 223  
 223  
 224  
 224  
 225  
 225  
 226  
 226  
 227  
 227  
 228  
 228  
 229  
 229  
 230  
 230  
 231  
 231  
 232  
 232  
 233  
 233  
 234  
 234  
 235  
 235  
 236  
 236  
 237  
 237  
 238  
 238  
 239  
 239  
 240  
 240  
 241  
 241  
 242  
 242  
 243  
 243  
 244  
 244  
 245  
 245  
 246  
 246  
 247  
 247  
 248  
 248  
 249  
 249  
 250  
 250  
 251  
 251  
 252  
 252  
 253  
 253  
 254  
 254  
 255  
 255  
 256  
 256  
 257  
 257  
 258  
 258  
 259  
 259  
 260  
 260  
 261  
 261  
 262  
 262  
 263  
 263  
 264  
 264  
 265  
 265  
 266  
 266  
 267  
 267  
 268  
 268  
 269  
 269  
 270  
 270  
 271  
 271  
 272  
 272  
 273  
 273  
 274  
 274  
 275  
 275  
 276  
 276  
 277  
 277  
 278  
 278  
 279  
 279  
 280  
 280  
 281  
 281  
 282  
 282  
 283  
 283  
 284  
 284  
 285  
 285  
 286  
 286  
 287  
 287  
 288  
 288  
 289  
 289  
 290  
 290  
 291  
 291  
 292  
 292  
 293  
 293  
 294  
 294  
 295  
 295  
 296  
 296  
 297  
 297  
 298  
 298  
 299  
 299  
 300  
 300  
 301  
 301  
 302  
 302  
 303  
 303  
 304  
 304  
 305  
 305  
 306  
 306  
 307  
 307  
 308  
 308  
 309  
 309  
 310  
 310  
 311  
 311  
 312  
 312  
 313  
 313  
 314  
 314  
 315  
 315  
 316  
 316  
 317  
 317  
 318  
 318  
 319  
 319  
 320  
 320  
 321  
 321  
 322  
 322  
 323  
 323  
 324  
 324  
 325  
 325  
 326  
 326  
 327  
 327  
 328  
 328  
 329  
 329  
 330  
 330  
 331  
 331  
 332  
 332  
 333  
 333  
 334  
 334  
 335  
 335  
 336  
 336  
 337  
 337  
 338  
 338  
 339  
 339  
 340  
 340  
 341  
 341  
 342  
 342  
 343  
 343  
 344  
 344  
 345  
 345  
 346  
 346  
 347  
 347  
 348  
 348  
 349  
 349  
 350  
 350  
 351  
 351  
 352  
 352  
 353  
 353  
 354  
 354  
 355  
 355  
 356  
 356  
 357  
 357  
 358  
 358  
 359  
 359  
 360  
 360  
 361  
 361  
 362  
 362  
 363  
 363  
 364  
 364  
 365  
 365  
 366  
 366  
 367  
 367  
 368  
 368  
 369  
 369  
 370  
 370  
 371  
 371  
 372  
 372  
 373  
 373  
 374  
 374  
 375  
 375  
 376  
 376  
 377  
 377  
 378  
 378  
 379  
 379  
 380  
 380  
 381  
 381  
 382  
 382  
 383  
 383  
 384  
 384  
 385  
 385  
 386  
 386  
 387  
 387  
 388  
 388  
 389  
 389  
 390  
 390  
 391  
 391  
 392  
 392  
 393  
 393  
 394  
 394  
 395  
 395  
 396  
 396  
 397  
 397  
 398  
 398  
 399  
 399  
 400  
 400  
 401  
 401  
 402  
 402  
 403  
 403  
 404  
 404  
 405  
 405  
 406  
 406  
 407  
 407  
 408  
 408  
 409  
 409  
 410  
 410  
 411  
 411  
 412  
 412  
 413  
 413  
 414  
 414  
 415  
 415  
 416  
 416  
 417  
 417  
 418  
 418  
 419  
 419  
 420  
 420  
 421  
 421  
 422  
 422  
 423  
 423  
 424  
 424  
 425  
 425  
 426  
 426  
 427  
 427  
 428  
 428  
 429  
 429  
 430  
 430  
 431  
 431  
 432  
 432  
 433  
 433  
 434  
 434  
 435  
 435  
 436  
 436  
 437  
 437  
 438  
 438  
 439  
 439  
 440  
 440  
 441  
 441  
 442  
 442  
 443  
 443  
 444  
 444  
 445  
 445  
 446  
 446  
 447  
 447  
 448  
 448  
 449  
 449  
 450  
 450  
 451  
 451  
 452  
 452  
 453  
 453  
 454  
 454  
 455  
 455  
 456  
 456  
 457  
 457  
 458  
 458  
 459  
 459  
 460  
 460  
 461  
 461  
 462  
 462  
 463  
 463  
 464  
 464  
 465  
 465  
 466  
 466  
 467  
 467  
 468  
 468  
 469  
 469  
 470  
 470  
 471  
 471  
 472  
 472  
 473  
 473  
 474  
 474  
 475  
 475  
 476  
 476  
 477  
 477  
 478  
 478  
 479  
 479  
 480  
 480  
 481  
 481  
 482  
 482  
 483  
 483  
 484  
 484  
 485  
 485  
 486  
 486  
 487  
 487  
 488  
 488  
 489  
 489  
 490  
 490  
 491  
 491  
 492  
 492  
 493  
 493  
 494  
 494  
 495  
 495  
 496  
 496  
 497  
 497  
 498  
 498  
 499  
 499  
 500  
 500  
 501  
 501  
 502  
 502  
 503  
 503  
 504  
 504  
 505  
 505  
 506  
 506  
 507  
 507  
 508  
 508  
 509  
 509  
 510  
 510  
 511  
 511  
 512  
 512  
 513  
 513  
 514  
 514  
 515  
 515  
 516  
 516  
 517  
 517  
 518  
 518  
 519  
 519  
 520  
 520  
 521  
 521  
 522  
 522  
 523  
 523  
 524  
 524  
 525  
 525  
 526  
 526  
 527  
 527  
 528  
 528  
 529  
 529  
 530  
 530  
 531  
 531  
 532  
 532  
 533  
 533  
 534  
 534  
 535  
 535  
 536  
 536  
 537  
 537  
 538  
 538  
 539  
 539  
 540  
 540  
 541  
 541  
 542  
 542  
 543  
 543  
 544  
 544  
 545  
 545  
 546  
 546  
 547  
 547  
 548  
 548  
 549  
 549  
 550  
 550  
 551  
 551  
 552  
 552  
 553  
 553  
 554  
 554  
 555  
 555  
 556  
 556  
 557  
 557  
 558  
 558  
 559  
 559  
 560  
 560  
 561  
 561  
 562  
 562  
 563  
 563  
 564  
 564  
 565  
 565  
 566  
 566  
 567  
 567  
 568  
 568  
 569  
 569  
 570  
 570  
 571  
 571  
 572  
 572  
 573  
 573  
 574  
 574  
 575  
 575  
 576  
 576  
 577  
 577  
 578  
 578  
 579  
 579  
 580  
 580  
 581  
 581  
 582  
 582  
 583  
 583  
 584  
 584  
 585  
 585  
 586  
 586  
 587  
 587  
 588  
 588  
 589  
 589  
 590  
 590  
 591  
 591  
 592  
 592  
 593  
 593  
 594  
 594  
 595  
 595  
 596  
 596  
 597  
 597  
 598  
 598  
 599  
 599  
 600  
 600  
 601  
 601  
 602  
 602  
 603  
 603  
 604  
 604  
 605  
 605  
 606  
 606  
 607  
 607  
 608  
 608  
 609  
 609  
 610  
 610  
 611  
 611  
 612  
 612  
 613  
 613  
 614  
 614  
 615  
 615  
 616  
 616  
 617  
 617  
 618  
 618  
 619  
 619  
 620  
 620  
 621  
 621  
 622  
 622  
 623  
 623  
 624  
 624  
 625  
 625  
 626  
 626  
 627  
 627  
 628  
 628  
 629  
 629  
 630  
 630  
 631  
 631  
 632  
 632  
 633  
 633  
 634  
 634  
 635  
 635  
 636  
 636  
 637  
 637  
 638  
 638  
 639  
 639  
 640  
 640  
 641  
 641  
 642  
 642  
 643  
 643  
 644  
 644  
 645  
 645  
 646  
 646  
 647  
 647  
 648  
 648  
 649  
 649  
 650  
 650  
 651  
 651  
 652  
 652  
 653  
 653  
 654  
 654  
 655  
 655  
 656  
 656  
 657  
 657  
 658  
 658  
 659  
 659  
 660  
 660  
 661  
 661  
 662  
 662  
 663  
 663  
 664  
 664  
 665  
 665  
 666  
 666  
 667  
 667  
 668  
 668  
 669  
 669  
 670  
 670  
 671  
 671  
 672  
 672  
 673  
 673  
 674  
 674  
 675  
 675  
 676  
 676  
 677  
 677  
 678  
 678  
 679  
 679  
 680  
 680  
 681  
 681  
 682  
 682  
 683  
 683  
 684  
 684  
 685  
 685  
 686  
 686  
 687  
 687  
 688  
 688  
 689  
 689  
 690  
 690  
 691  
 691  
 692  
 692  
 693  
 693  
 694  
 694  
 695  
 695  
 696  
 696  
 697  
 697  
 698  
 698  
 699  
 699  
 700  
 700  
 701  
 701  
 702  
 702  
 703  
 703  
 704  
 704  
 705  
 705  
 706  
 706  
 707  
 707  
 708  
 708  
 709  
 709  
 710  
 710  
 711  
 711  
 712  
 712  
 713  
 713  
 714  
 714  
 715  
 715  
 716  
 716  
 717  
 717  
 718  
 718  
 719  
 719  
 720  
 720  
 721  
 721  
 722  
 722  
 723  
 723  
 724  
 724  
 725  
 725  
 726  
 726  
 727  
 727  
 728  
 728  
 729  
 729  
 730  
 730  
 731  
 731  
 732  
 732  
 733  
 733  
 734  
 734  
 735  
 735  
 736  
 736  
 737  
 737  
 738  
 738  
 739  
 739  
 740  
 740  
 741  
 741  
 742  
 742  
 743  
 743  
 744  
 744  
 745  
 745  
 746  
 746  
 747  
 747  
 748  
 748  
 749  
 749  
 750  
 750  
 751  
 751  
 752  
 752  
 753  
 753  
 754  
 754  
 755  
 755  
 756  
 756  
 757  
 757  
 758  
 758  
 759  
 759  
 760  
 760  
 761  
 761  
 762  
 762  
 763  
 763  
 764  
 764  
 765  
 765  
 766  
 766  
 767  
 767  
 768  
 768  
 769  
 769  
 770  
 770  
 771  
 771  
 772  
 772  
 773  
 773  
 774  
 774  
 775  
 775  
 776  
 776  
 777  
 777  
 778  
 778  
 779  
 779  
 780  
 780  
 781  
 781  
 782  
 782  
 783  
 783  
 784  
 784  
 785  
 785  
 786  
 786  
 787  
 787  
 788  
 788  
 789  
 789  
 790  
 790  
 791  
 791  
 792

1 including maximum concentration of nicotine in the blood (Cmax) and total nicotine exposure  
 2 (Area Under the Curve or AUC). JLI reported the results in U.S. Patent No. 9,215,895 (the '895  
 3 patent), for which JLI applied on October 10, 2014,<sup>108</sup> and which was granted in December 2015.  
 4 The named inventors on the patent were Adam Bowen and Chenyue Xing

5       115. Among the formulations was a 4% benzoate formulation, which was made with  
 6 3.8% benzoic acid and 5% nicotine, as well as propylene glycol and vegetable glycerin.<sup>109</sup> As a  
 7 comparator, JLI also measured nicotine blood levels after smoking Pall Mall cigarettes. The Phase  
 8 0 study also tested a 2% benzoate formulation, which had a similar Cmax as a Pall Mall cigarette,  
 9 and a variety of other formulations.<sup>110</sup> The following graph shows the pharmacokinetic results of  
 10 the Phase 0 study:



22       116. According to Table 1 in the patent, the Cmax (the maximum nicotine concentration  
 23 in blood) for Pall Mall cigarettes was 11.65 ng/mL, and for 4% benzoate it was 15.06 ng/mL,  
 24 which is nearly 30% higher. The total nicotine exposure (as measured by Area Under the Curve or  
 25

27       108 This application was a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 14/271,071 (filed May 6, 2014), which  
 28 claimed the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 61/820,128, (filed May 6, 2014), and U.S.  
 Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 61/912,507 (filed December 5, 2013).

109 U.S. Patent No. 9,215,895, at 19:63-20:4 (filed Dec. 22, 2015).

110 INREJUUL\_00024437.

1 AUC) was 367.5 ng \* min/mL for Pall Mall cigarettes and 400.2 ng \* min/mL for 4% benzoate,  
 2 which is almost 9% higher. The 4% benzoate formulation had the highest Cmax and AUC of any  
 3 of the formulations measured.

4       117. Describing these results, JLI's '895 patent all but brags that it surpassed a  
 5 commercially available combustible cigarette (Pall Mall) in maximum delivery and nearly rivaled  
 6 it in how soon it could deliver peak nicotine. According to the '895 patent, "certain nicotine salt  
 7 formulations [i.e., JLI's] provide satisfaction in an individual superior to that of free base nicotine,  
 8 and more comparable to the satisfaction in an individual smoking a traditional cigarette."<sup>111</sup> The  
 9 patent further explains that the "rate of nicotine uptake in the blood" is higher for some claimed  
 10 nicotine salt formulations "than for other nicotine salt formulations aerosolized by an electronic  
 11 cigarette . . . and likewise higher than nicotine free-base formulations, while the peak nicotine  
 12 concentration in the blood and total amount of nicotine delivered appears comparable to a  
 13 traditional cigarette."<sup>112</sup>

14       118. In other words, JLI distinguishes itself, and established the patentability of its e-  
 15 liquids, by reference to their superlative ability to deliver nicotine, both in terms of peak blood  
 16 concentration and total nicotine delivery. The rate of nicotine absorption is key to providing users  
 17 with the nicotine "kick"<sup>113</sup> that drives addiction and abuse.<sup>114</sup> Because "nicotine yield is strongly  
 18 correlated with tobacco consumption,"<sup>115</sup> a JUUL pod with more nicotine will strongly correlate  
 19 with higher rates of consumption of JUUL pods, generating more revenue for JUUL. For example,

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24<sup>111</sup> U.S. Patent No. 9,215, 895, at 7:51-55 (filed Dec. 22, 2015) (emphasis added).

<sup>112</sup> *Id.* at 7:63-8:4.

<sup>113</sup> Internal Memo from Frank G. Colby, R.J. Reynolds, *Cigarette Concept to Assure RJR a Larger Segment of the Youth Market* (Dec. 4, 1973).

<sup>114</sup> As the National Institutes of Health has noted, the "amount and speed of nicotine delivery . . . plays a critical role in the potential for abuse of tobacco products." U.S. Dep't of Health & Human Servs., *How Tobacco Smoke Causes Disease: The Biology and Behavioral Basis for Smoking-Attributable Disease, A Report of the Surgeon General* at 181 (2010), [https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK53017/pdf/Bookshelf\\_NBK53017.pdf](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK53017/pdf/Bookshelf_NBK53017.pdf).

<sup>115</sup> Martin J. Jarvis et al., *Nicotine Yield From Machine Smoked Cigarettes and Nicotine Intakes in Smokers: Evidence From a Representative Population Survey*, 93 NT'L CANCER INST. 134 (Jan. 17, 2001), <https://academic.oup.com/jnci/article/93/2/134/2906355>

1 a historic cigarette industry study that looked at smoker employees found that “the number of  
 2 cigarettes the employees smoked per day was directly correlated to the nicotine levels.”<sup>116</sup> In  
 3 essence, JLI distinguished itself based on its e-liquids’ extraordinary potential to addict.

4       119. Another study corroborates the key result of the Phase 0 study that the 4% benzoate  
 5 solution delivers more nicotine than a combustible cigarette.<sup>117</sup> The Reilly study tested JUUL’s  
 6 tobacco, crème brûlée, fruit medley, and mint flavors and found that a puff of JUUL delivered 164  
 7 ± 41 micrograms of nicotine per 75 mL puff. By comparison, a 2014 study using larger 100 mL  
 8 puffs found that a Marlboro cigarette delivered 152-193 µg/puff.<sup>118</sup> Correcting to account for the  
 9 different puff sizes between these two studies, this suggests that, at 75 mL/puff, a Marlboro would  
 10 deliver about 114-145 µg/puff. In other words, the Reilly study suggests that JUUL delivers more  
 11 nicotine per puff than a Marlboro cigarette.

12       120. Additionally, depending on how the product is used, an e-cigarette with the 4%  
 13 benzoate solution is capable of delivering doses that are materially higher than those seen in the  
 14 Phase 0 study. As a paper published by the European Union notes: “[A]n e-cigarette with a  
 15 concentration of 20 mg/ml delivers approximately 1 milligram of nicotine in five minutes (the time  
 16 needed to smoke a traditional cigarette, for which the maximum allowable delivery is 1 mg of  
 17 nicotine).”<sup>119</sup> With at least 59 mg/ml of nicotine in a salt form that increases the rate and efficiency  
 18 of uptake (and even with a lower mg/ml amount), a JUUL pod easily exceeds the nicotine dose of  
 19 a combustible cigarette. Not surprisingly, the European Union has banned all e-cigarette products

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26<sup>116</sup> Letter from Peggy Martin to Study Participants, *Resume of Results from Eight-Week Smoking Study*, UCSF  
 Library, 1003285443-5443 (Sept. 10, 1971).

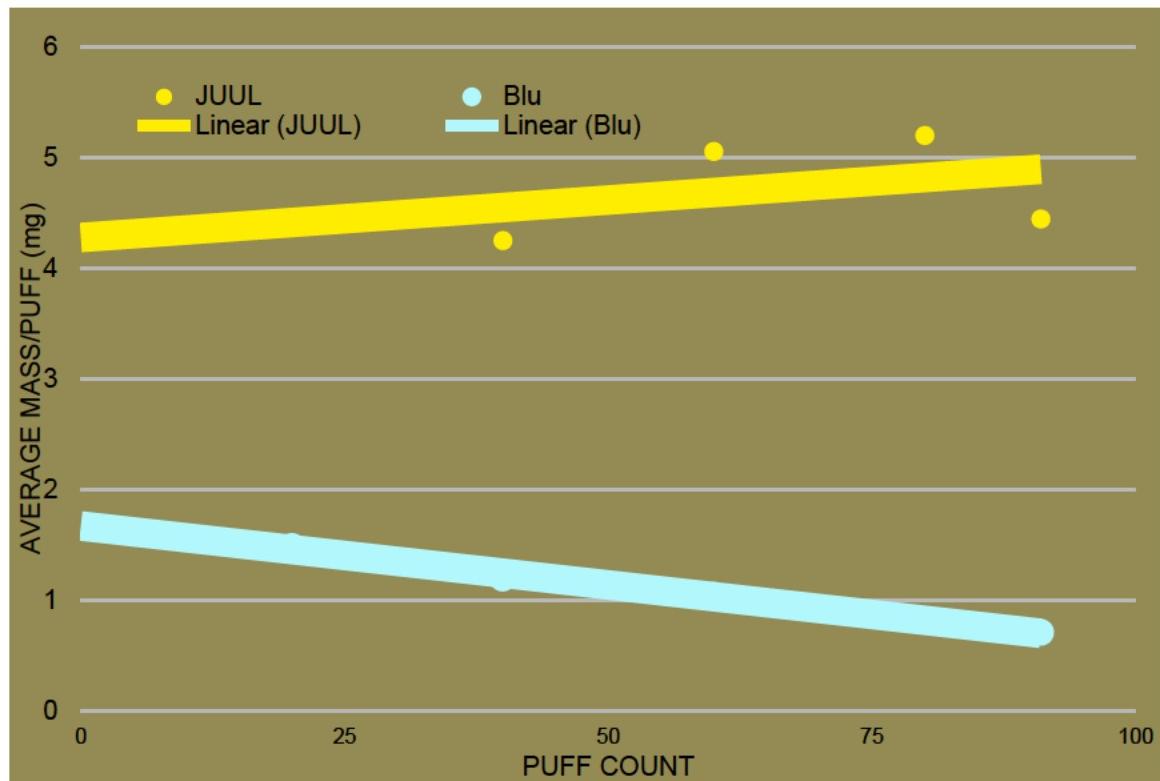
27<sup>117</sup> Samantha M. Reilly et al., *Free Radical, Carbonyl, and Nicotine Levels Produced by JUUL Electronic Cigarettes*,  
 28 21 NICOTINE TOBACCO RESEARCH 1274 (Aug. 19, 2019), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30346584>.

<sup>118</sup> Megan J. Schroeder & Allison C. Hoffman, *Electronic Cigarettes and Nicotine Clinical Pharmacology*, 23  
 24 TOBACCO CONTROL ii30 (May 23, 2014), [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3995273/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3995273/).

<sup>119</sup> E-Cigarettes, European Comm’n, [https://ec.europa.eu/health/sites/health/files/tobacco/docs/fs\\_ecigarettes\\_en.pdf](https://ec.europa.eu/health/sites/health/files/tobacco/docs/fs_ecigarettes_en.pdf) (citing United Kingdom Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency and industry reports).

1 with a nicotine concentration of more than 20 mg/ml nicotine, and other countries have considered  
 2 similar regulations.<sup>120</sup>

3       121. Around 2014, JLI engineers designed the JUUL vaping device, which also was  
 4 designed for addictiveness. On average, the JUUL was engineered to deliver between four to five  
 5 milligrams of aerosol per puff, which is an unusually massive puff<sup>121</sup>:



20       122. Given the concentration of nicotine in a JUUL pod, four to five milligrams of JUUL  
 21 e-liquid contains about 200-250 micrograms ( $\mu\text{g}$ ) of nicotine. As noted by Dan Myers, a JLI  
 22 scientist, in an internal 2018 email to Adam Bowen and Ziad Rouag, a regulatory employee at JLI  
 23 at the time, “much more nicotine than 150 per puff could be problematic” because, according to  
 24 Myers, cigarettes deliver between around 100-150  $\mu\text{g}$  of nicotine per puff.<sup>122</sup> In other words,  
 25

27       120 Charis Girvalaki et al., *Discrepancies in Reported Versus Measured Nicotine Content of E-cigarette Refill Liquids*  
 28       *Across Nine European Countries Before and After the Implementation of the EU Tobacco Products Directive*, 55  
 EUR. RESPIR. J. 1900941 (2020), <https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.00941-2019>.

121 INREJUUL\_00442040-INREJUUL\_00442080; INREJUUL\_00442064

122 INREJUUL\_00347306.

1 JUUL's precisely calibrated nicotine delivery system was specifically engineered to aerosolize up  
 2 to 2.5 times as much nicotine per puff as a cigarette. Myers also noted that "Adam put in his  
 3 recommendation of ~4mg/puff as the target" for a pharmacokinetic study.<sup>123</sup>

4       123. JLI scientists realized in 2014 that the amount of nicotine that JUUL e-cigarettes  
 5 delivered could be problematic. Chenyue Xing stated that "[y]ou hope that they get what they  
 6 want, and they stop," but JLI scientists were concerned that "a Juul—unlike a cigarette—never  
 7 burns out," so the device gives no signal to the user to stop. According to Xing, JLI scientists  
 8 "didn't want to introduce a new product with stronger addictive power."<sup>124</sup> For this reason, "the  
 9 company's engineers explored features to stop users from ingesting too much of the drug, too  
 10 quickly. JLI's founders applied for a patent in 2014 that described methods for alerting the user or  
 11 disabling the device when the dose of a drug such as nicotine exceeds a certain threshold."<sup>125</sup> For  
 12 example, "[o]ne idea was to shut down the device for a half-hour or more after a certain number  
 13 of puffs[.]"<sup>126</sup> But upper management rejected the concerns that the scientists raised, and "[t]he  
 14 company never produced an e-cigarette that limited nicotine intake."<sup>127</sup>

17       124. As another option, JLI could have limited the duration of each puff to prevent the  
 18 JUUL from delivering doses of nicotine exceeding those of a cigarette on a per-puff basis. Instead,  
 19 it programmed the device to emit puffs for up to six seconds.<sup>128</sup> JUUL knew from the Phase 0  
 20 pharmacokinetic study in 2014 and the CH-1702 pharmacokinetic study in 2017 that puffs of three  
 21 seconds generate pharmacokinetic profiles matching that of a cigarette.<sup>129</sup>

23  
 24  
 25

---

<sup>123</sup> *Id.*

26       <sup>124</sup> Chris Kirkham, *Juul Disregarded Early Evidence it was Hooking Teens*, REUTERS (Nov. 5, 2019),  
<https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/juul-ecigarette/>.

27       <sup>125</sup> *Id.*

28       <sup>126</sup> *Id.*

<sup>127</sup> *Id.*

<sup>128</sup> INREJUUL\_00431693

<sup>129</sup> INREJUUL\_00351218; INREJUUL\_00351239.

1       125. Further warnings about the addictive power of the JUUL e-cigarette—and its appeal  
 2 to youths—came from consumer research that Ploom commissioned in 2014. Ploom hired the  
 3 consumer research firm Tragon to do research with prototypes of the JUUL e-cigarette. On  
 4 September 30, 2014, Lauren Collinsworth, a consumer researcher at Tragon, emailed Chelsea  
 5 Kania, a marketing employee at Ploom, with some of the preliminary results from the studies. She  
 6 stated that the testing showed that “the younger group is open to trying something new and liked  
 7 J1 [the JUUL prototype] for being smart, new, techy, etc.”<sup>130</sup> Ms. Collinsworth added that “the  
 8 qualitative information suggests J1 could fit into the e-cig or vapor category for the younger group.  
 9 The qualitative findings suggested *this product isn’t going to fit as well with consumers who are*  
 10 *looking to cut back on the cigarette intake.*”<sup>131</sup>

12       126. On October 1, 2014, Ms. Collinsworth followed up with additional comments. She  
 13 stated that “[t]he delivery was almost too much for some smokers, especially those used to regular  
 14 e-cigarettes. When they approached the product like they would a Blu or other inexpensive e-cig,  
 15 they were floored by the delivery and didn’t really know how to control it.”<sup>132</sup>

17       127. Survey responses showed that the least important product attribute for the adult  
 18 smokers and non-smokers in that group was “buzz.”<sup>133</sup> Comments from the study’s subjects  
 19 included “overwhelming when I first inhaled,” “too much for me,” “it was too strong,” and “it  
 20 caught me off-guard.”<sup>134</sup> Comments on the device’s style said JUUL “might manage to make  
 21 smoking cool again”; others “thought it was a data storage device.”<sup>135</sup>

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
<sup>130</sup> JLI00365905.

27       <sup>131</sup> *Id.* (emphasis added).

28       <sup>132</sup> JLI00365709.

<sup>133</sup> JLI00365176.

<sup>134</sup> INREJUUL\_00058345.

<sup>135</sup> *Id.*

1       128. The final results from this consumer research were distributed to upper  
 2 management, including to then-CEO James Monsees<sup>136</sup> and then-Chief Marketing Officer Richard  
 3 Mumby.<sup>137</sup>

4       129. In late 2014, knowing the results of the buzz tests, the Phase 0 study and the  
 5 consumer research, JLI executives, including Bowen, selected the 4% benzoate formulation to  
 6 serve as the model for all formulations to be used in the JUUL product to be released in 2015. All  
 7 JUUL formulations at launch used the same amount of nicotine and benzoic acid as did the  
 8 formulation that resulted in the highest nicotine blood levels in the Phase 0 study. JUUL pods were  
 9 foreseeabley exceptionally addictive, particularly when used by persons without prior exposure to  
 10 nicotine.

12       **4. JLI and the Management Defendants Knew That JUUL was Unnecessarily  
 13 Addictive Because It Delivered More Nicotine Than Smokers Needed or  
 14 Wanted.**

15       130. The JUUL e-cigarette launched in 2015. After the launch, JLI and the Management  
 16 Defendants continued to collect information about the addictiveness of JUUL. This information  
 17 confirmed what they already knew: JUUL was exceptionally dangerous because of its  
 18 addictiveness.

19       131. For example, on April 22, 2017, an e-cigarette retailer emailed Gal Cohen  
 20 expressing concern about the addictiveness of JLI's products. He wrote:

22       I am very concerned about the JLI products. People's addiction behavior  
 23 is SEVERE with this JLI device. I don't think I can justify carrying this anymore.

24       The Brooklyn store is run by someone else and he still wants to carry it. I am  
 25 not really happy about this. It was a simple product for users who do not want to  
 26 fill tanks and change atomizers and it was easy to sell, but I really don't feel  
 27 good about selling it. I know we talked about this back a few years ago before we  
 28 were carrying the product, but I am curious to know what is in the liquid. I know  
 the nicotine salts are added but I would like to know what else is in it. Do you  
 guys have a GCMS or ingredient listing for the liquid? Are there other additives?  
 I want to feel more comfortable so I can keep carrying these, but **I have seen**

<sup>136</sup> JLI00364678.

<sup>137</sup> JLI00364487.

1           **what it is doing to people and I am very uncomfortable with it.** Last year when  
 2           the news came to me and wanted me to help them with the story that teens were  
 3           using JLI I shut that story down by telling them it wasn't true. **It is true. kids**  
 4           **are getting hooked on this thing and they don't even understand half the time**  
 5           **that it has nicotine in it! Little kids.. like 14 and 15 year olds.** They try to come  
 6           in my shop and we tell them it is 21 and over and get them out... but it is REALLY  
 7           bad!

8           I have kids calling and trying to order using delivery services as well. We will only  
 9           allow pickup and delivery for regular customers whose ID we have  
 10          already checked... but they TRY and that worries me.. because the smoke shops  
 11          and bodegas are NOT checking that the person they are picking up for is old  
 12          enough to buy the product.

13          I agree that it is certainly less hazardous than smoking... **but to**  
 14          **intentionally increase the addictiveness of nicotine seems really irresponsible**  
 15          **and makes me feel like Big Tobacco pushing people onto a really addictive**  
 16          **product.** I just don't think that it is necessary and I don't feel good about it.

17          Anyway... if there is any info you have that might make me feel better about selling  
 18          it let me know... or if you could send me ingredient listing (I know Pax applied for  
 19          the patent on the liquid with the nicotine salts so it should be ok to share now?) I  
 20          would appreciate it.<sup>138</sup>

21          132. Another example came just days later. On April 28, 2017, JLI held a science  
 22          meeting discussing the scientific information in JLI's possession with outside scientists. Notes  
 23          from the meeting state that "concern was raised that because the nicotine update [sic] is slightly  
 24          faster the data could be interpreted as feeding an addiction faster. Given the current climate with  
 25          addictions to OxyContin how the data is presented needs to be considered carefully."<sup>139</sup>

26  
 27          133. Additionally, Dan Myers wrote to Adam Bowen in October 2017 that "single puff  
 28          data from Juul suggests that a small number of puffs, at the beginning of the pod's lifetime, may  
 29          contain 2-3X" the levels of nicotine in the puffs from the rest of the pod, "i.e., 200-300  
 30          [μ]g/puff."<sup>140</sup> This is consistent with a central goal of the product's design: capturing "users with  
 31          the first hit."<sup>141</sup>

27          <sup>138</sup> INREJUUL\_00264888-INREJUUL\_00264890.

28          <sup>139</sup> INREJUUL\_00230416.

29          <sup>140</sup> INREJUUL\_00434580-INREJUUL\_00434590.

30          <sup>141</sup> Chris Kirkham, *Juul Disregarded Early Evidence it was Hooking Teens*, REUTERS (Nov. 5, 2019),  
<https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/juul-ecigarette>.

1       134. None of this information was a surprise, nor did it cause JLI or the Management  
 2 Defendants to change JLI's products or marketing. In fact, they embraced it. On November 3,  
 3 2017, Steven Hong, JLI's Director of Consumer Insights, described JUUL's "design and chemical  
 4 formulation (fast acting nic salts)" as JLI's "ace in the hole" over the competition.<sup>142</sup>  
 5

6       135. The following year, JLI and the Management Defendants obtained even more  
 7 evidence that the amount of nicotine in JUULpods was needlessly high. By no later than May of  
 8 2018, JLI had completed Phase I of "Project Bears," a JLI study of smoker and vaper nicotine  
 9 strength preferences. The results showed that "[a]cross the smoker segments, product liking is very  
 10 similar[.]" and the "heaviest smokers (21+ cigs) like 1.7% more than higher strengths" such as 3%  
 11 and 5%.<sup>143</sup> Similarly, "for those who evaluated the 5% pod, when given the choice of lower level  
 12 pod strengths, at least half would choose a lower strength pods."<sup>144</sup>  
 13

14       136. The same tests also showed that, contrary to JLI's expectations, smokers did not  
 15 increase their use of the 1.7% formulation relative to the 5% formulation in order to achieve  
 16 nicotine satisfaction. "Smoking volume does seem to be a driver of vaping volume, but this does  
 17 not vary much by strength within a given smoker type."<sup>145</sup>  
 18

19       137. Thus, Project Bears revealed that 5% JUULpods delivered more nicotine than  
 20 necessary to satisfy cigarette smokers, even those characterized as "heavy" smokers.<sup>146</sup>  
 21

22       138. At some point during the coordination between JLI, the Management Defendants,  
 23 and Altria, but no later than the due-diligence period for Altria's investment in JLI, either JLI  
 24 (through its employees) or one or more of Defendants Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani  
 25 provided Altria with a copy of the Project Bears findings.<sup>147</sup>  
 26

---

27       <sup>142</sup> INREJUUL\_00228928-INREJUUL\_00228930.  
 28       <sup>143</sup> INREJUUL\_00260068.  
       <sup>144</sup> INREJUUL\_00260065.  
       <sup>145</sup> INREJUUL\_00244200.  
       <sup>146</sup> *Id.*  
       <sup>147</sup> *Id.*

1       139. Nonetheless, JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria have maintained and  
 2 promoted the 5% JUULpods as JLI's flagship offering of JUULpods although they knew that even  
 3 current smokers prefer a *lower* nicotine content. They pushed the 5% JUULpod because it hooked  
 4 users faster and kept them addicted to nicotine.<sup>148</sup>

5       140. In addition to Project Bears, JLI and the Management Defendants (and potentially  
 6 Altria) were aware of other internal studies that established that its 5% JUUL pod product would  
 7 not be a successful cessation tool, as it was not attractive to an audience looking to reduce cigarette  
 8 consumption.<sup>149</sup>

9

10       **5. JUUL's Design Did Not Look Like a Cigarette, Making it Attractive to Non-Smokers and Easy for Young People to Use Without Detection.**

11

12       141. Not only did JUUL contain high levels of nicotine that delivered a strong "buzz"  
 13 from the first puff, JLI designed its product to look appealing to youth and non-smokers. In January  
 14 2015, six months before JUUL's launch, JLI's Marketing Director, Sarah Richardson, identified  
 15 "key needs" for JUUL's PR strategy, including "Establish premium positioning to entice the  
 16 "masses" to follow the trend setters; own the "early adopter" /"cool kid" equity as we build out  
 17 volume", and highlighted that "JUUL deliberately doesn't resemble e-cigs or cigalikes" that are  
 18 "awkward" and "douche-y".<sup>150</sup> Instead, JUUL is "elegant" and "cool".

19

20       142. JLI's strategy to position a nicotine-delivery device as the cool thing to do is not  
 21 new. Decades before, Dr. Teague from R.J. Reynolds observed: "pre-smokers" face  
 22 "psychological pressure" to smoke if their peers are doing so, "a new brand aimed at a young  
 23 smoker must somehow be the 'in' brand and its promotion should emphasize togetherness,  
 24

25

---

26

27

28       <sup>148</sup> *Id.*

<sup>149</sup> *Id.*

<sup>150</sup> INREJUUL\_00057291 et seq.

1 belonging and group acceptance, while at the same time emphasizing ‘doing one’s own thing.’”<sup>151</sup>  
 2 Again, JUUL followed the cigarette playbook verbatim.

3       143. JLI knew that among its target audience, young people, cigarette smoking had  
 4 become increasingly stigmatized. JLI wanted to create a product that would create “buzz” and  
 5 excitement, totally different from the image of addicted cigarette smokers huddling outside their  
 6 workplaces in the cold to get their nicotine fix.

7       144. Unlike the distinct smell and odor emitted from combustible cigarettes, JUUL emits  
 8 a reduced aerosol with a nearly undetectable scent. And unlike other e-cigarettes, the JUUL device  
 9 does not produce large plumes of smoke. Instead, the vapor cloud is very small and dissipates very  
 10 quickly, allowing for concealed use. As a result, young users can, and do, use JUUL—in class or  
 11 at home—without detection.

12       145. The JUUL device is also designed to be small and discrete. Fully assembled, the  
 13 device is just over 9.5 cm in length and 1.5 cm wide. The JUUL device resembles a memory stick  
 14 and can be charged in a computer’s USB drive. This design allows the device to be concealed in  
 15 plain sight, camouflaged as a thumb-drive, for use in public spaces, like schools and even charged  
 16 in school computers. JLI has been so successful in emulating harmless technology that its small,  
 17 rectangular devices are often mistaken for—or passed off as—flash drives. According to one high  
 18 school senior, “that’s what people tell the teachers a lot, too, if you charge it in class, they’ll just  
 19 say it’s my flash drive.”

---

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28       <sup>151</sup> Internal RJR Memo, Claude Teague, *Research Planning Memorandum on Some Thoughts About New Brands of Cigarettes for the Youth Market*, (Feb. 2, 1973).



146. The ability to conceal a JUUL is part of the appeal for adolescents. The devices are  
 147 small and slim, so they fit easily in a closed hand or a pocket. The ease and simplicity of use—  
 148 there is nothing to light or unwrap, not even an on-off switch—also make it possible to covertly  
 149 use a JUUL behind a turned back, which has become a trend in many schools. As a police officer  
 150 told reporters, JUUL use is “incredibly prevalent in schools,” including both high schools and  
 151 middle schools, and that it is hard to catch kids in the act of using JUUL because the device does  
 152 not produce a large vapor cloud. As the officer explained, students will “just take a little hit or puff  
 153 off them and then can hold the vapor in their mouth for a little while . . . There’s minimal vapor.  
 154 They’ll also just blow into their sleeve or into their hoodie.”<sup>152</sup> Finding new ways to hide the ever-  
 155 concealable JUUL has spawned products designed just for that purpose, such as apparel that allows

---

<sup>152</sup> *Juuling at School*, KOMO News (2019), <https://komonews.com/news/healthworks/dangerous-teen-trend-juuling-at-school>.

1 the wearer to use the device while it is concealed in the drawstring of a hoodie or the strap of a  
 2 backpack.<sup>153</sup>

3       147. Referred to as “the iPhone of e-cigarettes,” JLI’s design was also slick and  
 4 high-tech, which made it appealing to youth. JLI co-founder Bowen drew on his experience as a  
 5 design engineer at Apple Inc. to make JUUL resonate with Apple’s popular aesthetics. This high-  
 6 tech style made JUULs look “more like a cool gadget and less like a drug delivery device. This  
 7 wasn’t smoking or vaping, this was JUULing.”<sup>154</sup> The evocation of technology makes JUUL  
 8 familiar and desirable to the younger tech-savvy generation, particularly teenagers. According to  
 9 a 19-year-old interviewed for the Vox series By Design, “our grandmas have iPhones now, normal  
 10 kids have JUULs now. Because it looks so modern, we kind of trust modern stuff a little bit more  
 11 so we’re like, we can use it, we’re not going to have any trouble with it because you can trust it.”<sup>155</sup>  
 12 A 16-year-old agreed, explaining that “the tech aspect definitely helps people get introduced to it  
 13 and then once they’re introduced to it, they’re staying, because they are conditioned to like all  
 14 these different products. And then this is another product. And it’s just another product. Until  
 15 you’re addicted to nicotine.”<sup>156</sup>

16       148. JUUL’s design also included an LED light, which allowed users to activate “party  
 17 mode,” whereby the LED light would flash a rainbow of colors. “Party mode” is activated by the  
 18 user by waving the JUUL device back and forth until the white LED light starts flashing multiple  
 19 colors, so that the rainbow colors are visible while the person inhales from the JUUL device. “Party  
 20 mode” can also be permanently activated on the JUUL by the user quickly and firmly slapping the  
 21 JUUL against the palm of the hand, until the LED light starts flashing multiple colors permanently.  
 22 Party mode on the JUUL is described by users to be “like an Easter egg in a video game” and  
 23

---

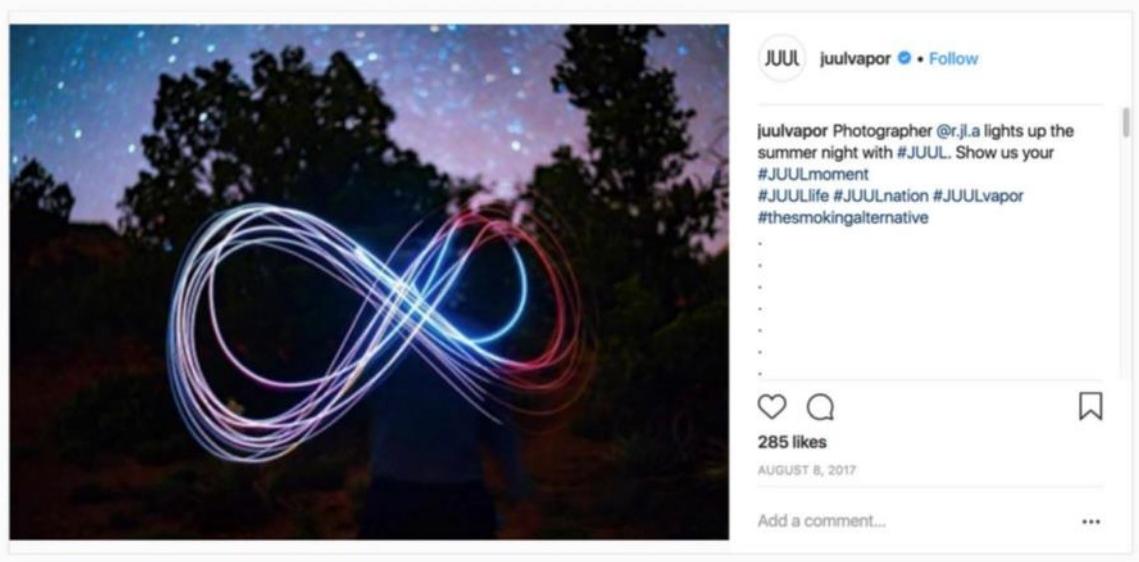
24       27       153 Evie Blad, ‘Juuling’ and Teenagers: 3 Things Principals and Teachers Need to Know, EDUC. WK. (July 18,  
 25       28       2018), <https://www.edweek.org/ew/articles/2018/07/18/juuling-and-teenagers-3-things-principals-and.html>.

154 How JUUL Made Nicotine Go Viral, VOX (Aug. 10, 2018), <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AFOpoKBUyok>.

155 *Id.*

156 *Id.*

1 allows for “some cool tricks that are going to drive [] friends crazy.”<sup>157</sup> This feature was another  
 2 characteristic that set JUUL apart from other e-cigarettes on the market, and made it even more  
 3 appealing and “cool” to young users.



149. According to Dr. David Kessler, a former Commissioner of the FDA and current  
 15 Professor of Pediatrics at the University of California, San Francisco, JUUL’s “fundamental design  
 16 appears to ease young people into using these e-cigarettes and ultimately, addiction.”<sup>158</sup> Dr.  
 17 Kessler emphasized the reduced harshness of JUUL’s nicotine salt formulation, the high nicotine  
 18 content, discreet vapor cloud, and use of flavors as design features that appeal to youth.<sup>159</sup> On April  
 19 24, 2018, the FDA sent JLI a letter, based on the FDA’s concern “about the popularity of JUUL  
 20 products among youth” and stated that this popularity may be related to “the product design.”<sup>160</sup>  
 21 As a result, the FDA requested documents related to product design, including its “shape or form,”  
 22

23

---

25<sup>157</sup> Jon Hos, *Getting Your Juul Into Party Mode*, (Jul. 12, 2018), <https://vapedrive.com/getting-your-juul-into-party-mode>.

26<sup>158</sup> David A. Kessler, *Juul Says It Doesn’t Target Kids. But Its E-Cigarettes Pull Them In*, N.Y. TIMES (July 31, 2019), <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/07/31/opinion/juul-kids.html>.

27<sup>159</sup> *Id.*

28<sup>160</sup> Letter from Matthew R. Holman, Director of the Office of Science at the Center for Tobacco Products, to Ziad Rouag, Vice President of Regulatory & Clinical Affairs, JUUL Labs, Inc. (Apr. 24, 2018), <https://www.fda.gov/media/112339/download>.

1 “nicotine salt formulation” and “nicotine concentration/content,” “flavors,” and “features such as:  
 2 appearance, or lack thereof, or plume . . . [and] USB port rechargeability.”

3       **6. JLI Enticed Newcomers to Nicotine with Kid-Friendly Flavors Without  
 4 Ensuring the Flavoring Additives Were Safe for Inhalation.**

5       **a. JIL Develops Flavored JUUL Products That Would Appeal to Youth.**

6       150. Cigarette companies have known for decades that flavored products are key to  
 7 getting young people to acclimate to nicotine. A 1972 Brown & Williamson memorandum: Youth  
 8 Cigarette – New Concepts, specifically noted the “well known fact that teenagers like sweet  
 9 products.”<sup>161</sup> A 1979 Lorillard memorandum concluded that younger customers would be  
 10 “attracted to products with ‘less tobacco taste,’ and even proposed borrowing data from the ‘Life  
 11 Savers’ candy company to determine which flavors enjoyed the widest appeal among youth.<sup>162</sup>  
 12

13       151. Altria’s subsidiary U.S. Smokeless Tobacco Company (formerly called United  
 14 States Tobacco Company) described the initiation of new customers through flavored products as  
 15 “the graduation theory”:

16       New users of smokeless tobacco—attracted to the product for a variety of reasons—  
 17 are most likely to begin with products that are milder tasting, more flavored, and/or  
 18 easier to control in the mouth. After a period of time, there is a natural progression  
 19 of product switching to brands that are more full-bodied, less flavored, have more  
 concentrated “tobacco taste” than the entry brand.<sup>163</sup>

20       152. A sales manager who worked at U.S. Tobacco in the 1980s told the Wall Street  
 21 Journal that “They talked about graduation all the time—in sales meetings, memos and manuals  
 22 for the college program. It was a mantra.”<sup>164</sup>

24       

---

<sup>161</sup> Marketing Innovations, Inc., *Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corp. Project Report: Youth Cigarette—New*  
 25 *Concepts*, U.C.S.F. Truth Tobacco Indus. Documents (Sept. 1972),  
<https://www.industrydocuments.ucsf.edu/tobacco/docs/#id=hzpd0040>.

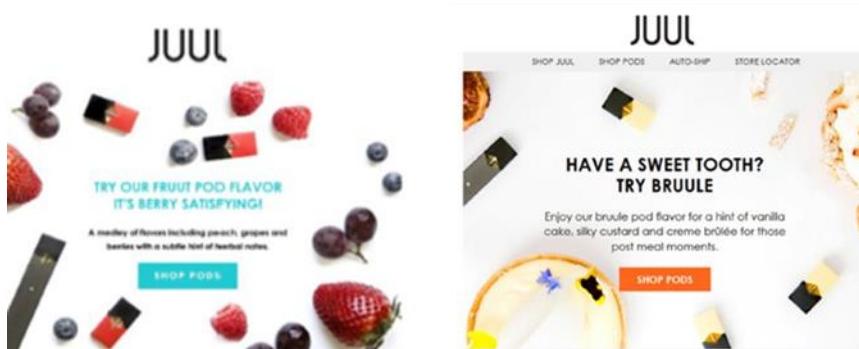
26       <sup>162</sup> *Flavored Tobacco FAQs*, Students Working Against Tobacco,  
<http://swatflorida.com/uploads/fightresource/Flavored%20Tobacco%20Industry%20Quotes%20and%20Facts.pdf>  
 27 (citing Sedgefield Idea Sessions 790606-790607 (June 8, 1979), Bates No. 81513681/3691) (last visited Mar. 27.  
 2020).

28       <sup>163</sup> G.N. Connolly, *The marketing of nicotine addiction by one oral snuff manufacturer*, 4 TOBACCO CONTROL 73-79  
 (1995), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1759392/pdf/v004p00073.pdf>.

29       <sup>164</sup> Alix Freedman, *Juiced Up: How a Tobacco Giant Doctors Snuff Brands to Boost Their ‘Kick,’* WALL ST. J. (Oct.  
 26, 1994), <https://www.industrydocuments.ucsf.edu/tobacco/docs/#id=mlch0185>.

1       153. A 2004 study found that seventeen-year-old smokers were more than three times as  
 2 likely as those over the age of twenty-five to smoke flavored cigarettes, and they viewed flavored  
 3 cigarettes as safer.<sup>165</sup>

4       154. In June 2015, JUUL came to market in four flavors including tabaac (later renamed  
 5 tobacco), fruit (later renamed fruit medley), bruulé (later renamed crème brûlée), and miint (later  
 6 renamed mint).



14       155. JUUL later offered other kid-friendly flavors, including cool mint, cucumber, and  
 15 mango.



23       156. In 2009, the FDA banned flavored cigarettes (other than menthol) as its first major  
 24 anti-tobacco action pursuant to its authority under the Family Smoking Prevention and Tobacco  
 25 Control Act of 2009. “Flavored cigarettes attract and allure kids into addiction,” Health and Human  
 26 Services Assistant Secretary Howard Koh, MD, MPH, said at a news conference held to announce

---

28<sup>165</sup> Gardiner Harris, *Flavors Banned From Cigarettes to Deter Youth*, N.Y. TIMES (Sept. 22, 2009),  
<https://www.nytimes.com/2009/09/23/health/policy/23fda.html>.

1 the ban.<sup>166</sup> In January 2020, the FDA banned flavored e-cigarette pods, other than “Tobacco” and  
 2 “Menthol” flavors, in response to “epidemic levels of youth use of e-cigarettes” because these  
 3 products are “so appealing” to children.”<sup>167</sup>

4       157. The availability of e-liquids in flavors that appeal to youth increases rates of e-  
 5 cigarette adoption by minors. A national survey found that that 81% of youth aged twelve to  
 6 seventeen who had ever used e-cigarettes had used a flavored e-cigarette the first time they tried  
 7 the product, and that 85.3% of current youth e-cigarette users had used a flavored e-cigarette in  
 8 the past month. Moreover, 81.5% of current youth e-cigarette users said they used e-cigarettes  
 9 “because they come in flavors I like.”<sup>168</sup>

10       158. Adding flavors to e-liquids foreseeably increases the risk of nicotine addiction by  
 11 making it easier and more pleasant to ingest nicotine.<sup>169</sup> Research has shown that adolescents  
 12 whose first tobacco product was flavored are more likely to continue using tobacco products than  
 13 those whose first product was not flavored.

14       159. In a recent study, 74% of youth surveyed indicated that their first use of a JUUL  
 15 was of a flavored JUUL pod.<sup>170</sup>

---

21       166 Daniel J. DeNoon, *FDA Bans Flavored Cigarettes: Ban Includes Cigarettes With Clove, Candy, and Fruit*  
 22 *Flavors*, WebMD (Sept. 22, 2009), <https://www.webmd.com/smoking-cessation/news/20090922/fda-bans-flavored-cigarettes#2>.

23       167 U.S. Food & Drug Admin., *FDA Finalizes Enforcement Policy on Unauthorized Flavored Cartridge-Based E-*  
*cigarettes that Appeal to Children, Including Mint* (Jan. 22, 2020), <https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-finalizes-enforcement-policy-unauthorized-flavored-cartridge-based-e-cigarettes-appeal-children>.

24       168 See Bridget K. Ambrose et al., *Flavored Tobacco Product Use Among US Youth Aged 12-17 Years, 2013-2014*, 314 JAMA 1871 (2015). Another peer-reviewed study concluded that young adults who use electronic cigarettes are more than four times as likely to begin using regular cigarettes as their peers who have not used e-cigarettes. See Brian A. Primack, et al. *Initiation of Traditional Cigarette Smoking after Electronic Cigarette Use Among Tobacco-Naïve US Young Adults*, 131 AM. J. MED. 443.e1 (2018).

25       169 See U.S. Dep’t of Health & Human Servs., *How Tobacco Smoke Causes Disease: The Biology and Behavioral Basis for Smoking-Attributable Disease: A Report of the Surgeon General*, Chapter 4 (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention ed. 2010), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK53018/#ch4.s92>.

26       170 Karma McKelvey et al., *Adolescents and Young Adults Use in Perceptions of Pod-based Electronic Cigarettes*. 1 JAMA NETWORK OPEN e183535 (2018), <https://doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2018.3535>.

1       160. Research shows that when youth see advertisements for flavored e-cigarettes, they  
 2 believe the advertisements and products are intended for them.<sup>171</sup>

3       161. Flavors like mint and menthol are attractive to youth. According to Robin Koval,  
 4 CEO and president of Truth Initiative, mint and menthol are among the most popular flavors for  
 5 youth and that “[w]e also know, as does the tobacco industry, that menthol has been and continues  
 6 to be the starter flavor of choice for young cigarette users.” According to the FDA, “younger  
 7 populations have the highest rate of smoking menthol cigarettes” and “menthol in cigarettes is  
 8 likely associated with increased initiation and progression to regular [] cigarette smoking.”<sup>172</sup>

9       162. A significant majority of under-age users chose flavored e-cigarette products.<sup>173</sup> By  
 10 at least early 2017, JLI knew that its flavors had attracted young people and non-smokers in  
 11 droves.<sup>174</sup> Instead of taking corrective action or withdrawing the kid friendly flavors, JLI  
 12 capitalized on their popularity with kids continued to promote JUUL’s flavors. In a social media  
 13 post from August 2017, for example, JLI tweeted “Beat The August Heat with Cool Mint” and  
 14 “Crisp peppermint flavor with a pleasant aftertaste.”<sup>175</sup> In another August 2017 tweet, JLI  
 15 compared JUUL to dessert: “Do you brûlée? RT [re-tweet] if you enjoy dessert without the spoon  
 16 with our Creme Brûlée #JUULpods.”<sup>176</sup>

---

21       171 D.C. Petrescu, et al., *What is the Impact of E-Cigarette Adverts on Children’s Perceptions of Tobacco Smoking? An Experimental Study*, 26 TOBACCO CONTROL 421 (2016); Julia C. Chen-Sankey et al., *Perceived Ease of Flavored E-Cigarette Use and E-Cigarette Use Progression Among Youth Never Tobacco Users*, 14 PLOS ONE 1 (2019).

22       172 *Preliminary Scientific Evaluation of the Possible Public Health Effects of Menthol Versus Nonmenthol Cigarettes* at 5, FDA, <https://www.fda.gov/media/86497/download> (last visited Mar. 28, 2020).

23       173 Karen A. Cullen et al., *E-cigarette Use Among Youth in the United States*, 322 JAMA 2095 (2019), <https://tinyurl.com/y3g75gm> (“Among current exclusive e-cigarette users, an estimated 72.2% . . . of high school students and 59.2% . . . of middle school students used flavored e-cigarettes. . . .”).

24       174 See INREJLI\_00265068 (Feb. 13, 2017 internal JLI email string: “. . . [f]lavors are important for retention – especially when you consider the switching effectiveness of JLI. Would we still have these people as customers if we didn’t offer fruit or dessert flavors? Hard to say on this alone, but if we removed our highest quality flavors (mint or mango), we would surely risk churn.”)

25       175 JUUL Labs, Inc. (@JUULvapor), Twitter (Aug. 4, 2017), [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_web/images/pod/juul/twitter/large/twitter\\_39.jpg](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_web/images/pod/juul/twitter/large/twitter_39.jpg).

26       176 Kathleen Chaykowski, *The Disturbing Focus of Juul’s Early Marketing Campaigns*, Forbes (Nov. 16, 2018), <https://www.forbes.com/sites/kathleenchaykowski/2018/11/16/the-disturbing-focus-of-juuls-early-marketing-campaigns/#3da1e11b14f9>.

1       163. JLI asserts that it did not intend its flavors to appeal to underage users. After eleven  
 2 Senators sent a letter to JLI questioning its marketing approach and kid-friendly e-cigarette flavors,  
 3 JLI visited Capitol Hill and told Senators that it never intended its products to appeal to kids and  
 4 did not realize they were using the products, according to a staffer for Senator Richard Durbin<sup>177</sup>.  
 5 JLI's statements to Congress—which parallel similar protests of innocence by cigarette company  
 6 executives—were false.  
 7

8       164. A former JUUL manager, who spoke to The New York Times on the condition that  
 9 his name not be used, said that within months of JUUL's 2015 introduction, it became evident that  
 10 teenagers were either buying JUULs online or finding others who made the purchases for them.  
 11 Some people bought more JUUL kits on the company's website than they could individually use—  
 12 sometimes ten or more devices at a time. "First, they just knew it was being bought for resale,"  
 13 said the former senior manager, who was briefed on the company's business strategy. "Then, when  
 14 they saw the social media, in fall and winter of 2015, they suspected it was teens."<sup>178</sup>  
 15

16       165. JLI's use of flavors unfairly targeted not only youth, but unsuspecting adults as  
 17 well. By positioning JUUL pods as a flavor-oriented product rather than a system for delivering a  
 18 highly addictive drug, JLI deceptively led users to believe that JUUL pods were not only healthy  
 19 (or at least essentially harmless), but also a pleasure to be enjoyed regularly, without guilt or  
 20 adverse effect.  
 21

22                   **b. Defendants Developed and Promoted the Mint Flavor and Sought to  
 23 Preserve its Market.**

24       166. While JLI and the Management Defendants were developing and marketing their  
 25 flavored products to appeal to and recruit youth, Altria, recognizing the value of those young  
 26 "replacement smokers" committed itself to the cause. With the shared goal to grow the number of  
 27

---

28<sup>177</sup> Lorraine Woellert & Sarah Owermohle, *Juul Tries to Make Friends in Washington as Regulators Circle*,  
 POLITICO (Dec. 28, 2018), <https://www.politico.com/story/2018/12/08/juul-lobbying-washington-1052219>.

<sup>178</sup> Matt Richtel & Sheila Kaplan, *Did Juul Lure Teenagers and Get 'Customers for Life'?*, N.Y. TIMES (Aug. 27, 2018), <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/08/27/science/juul-vaping-teen-marketing.html>.

1 nicotine-addicted users, and as detailed further herein, JLI's leadership, the Management  
 2 Defendants, and Altria set out to do whatever was necessary to create and preserve the lucrative  
 3 market for flavors. In order to maximize the value of its mint line of JUULpods, JLI, with the  
 4 support of the Management Defendants, chemically and socially engineered its mint pods to  
 5 become the most popular "flavor" among youth, including through extensive surveillance of youth  
 6 behavior and preferences, all while seeking to conceal mint's appeal to youth.

7       167. In July 2013, Reynolds American Inc.<sup>179</sup> released the Vuse, the first-known  
 8 cartridge-based nicotine salt e-cigarette to reach the domestic market.<sup>180</sup> Altria entered the nicotine  
 9 salt market one month later, with the MarkTen cig-a-like.<sup>181</sup> JLI would enter the market in June  
 10 2015.

11       168. Though mint was one of the least popular e-cigarette flavor categories with youth  
 12 in 2015, trailing the fruit and dessert categories,<sup>182</sup> Reynolds, Altria and JLI had all introduced  
 13 mint-flavored products within a year of each company's initial release. By mid-2014, Reynolds  
 14 had added "Mint, Rich Mint, Spearmint, [and] Wintergreen" to its Vuse lineup.<sup>183</sup> By February  
 15 2015, Altria's Nu Mark LLC, under the leadership of Joe Murillo (JLI's current regulatory head),  
 16 released a Winter Mint flavor for MarkTen.

17       169. Unlike Reynolds and Altria, which released mint products after first releasing a  
 18 menthol variant, JLI skipped menthol and went straight to mint, adding Menthol in late 2017  
 19 around the same time it released its mango JUULpods.

---

20       24       179 Reynolds is now a wholly owned subsidiary of British American Tobacco.  
 21       25       180 See FAQs, RJR Vapor Co., LLC, <http://www.vusevapor.com/faqs/product/> ("Since Vuse's launch in 2013, all of  
 22       26       our closed systems available for sale nationally (i.e., Vuse Solo, Vuse Ciro, Vuse Vibe, and Vuse Alto) include  
 23       27       nicotine salts.").

24       28       181 Additional Info, Nu Mark LLC, <https://markten.com> ("certain varieties" of MarkTen Original "contain ... acetic  
 25       29       acid, benzoic acid, and lactic acid.").

26       30       182 See M.B. Harrell et al., *Flavored E-cigarette Use: Characterizing Youth, Young Adult, and Adult Users*, 5  
 27       31       PREVENTIVE MEDICINE REPS. 33-40, § 3.3 (Mar. 2017),  
 28       32       <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2211335516301346>.

29       33       183 See Sen. Richard Durbin, et al., *Gateway to Addiction?* (April 14, 2014),  
 30       34       <https://www.durbin.senate.gov/imo/media/doc/Report%20-%20E-Cigarettes%20with%20Cover.pdf>.

170. JLI's flavored JUULpods were particularly popular with its underage users and, when mango was introduced, it was the underage user's flavor of choice.

171. JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria recognized both the potential of using flavors to hook kids and the inevitability that the government would seek to regulate said flavors. So, they sought to solidify the market presence of a “substitute” youth-friendly flavor—mint—which might escape regulation and preserve JLI’s astronomical sales figures.

**(i) JLI Manipulates Chemistry of Mint JUUL Pods.**

172. One recent study found that JLI's mango had the lowest free-base content, making it the least harsh formula; and that mint had the highest free-base content (30% more free-base than mango), making mint the formula with the strongest nicotine impact:<sup>184</sup>

	$C_{HA}/C_{Nic}$	$\alpha_{fb}$
Benzoic acid		
JUUL 'Cool Mint' (5% nicotine)	0.97*	0.13
JUUL 'Classic Menthol' (5% nicotine)	0.98*	0.13
JUUL 'Crème Brûlée' (5% nicotine)	0.97*	0.12
JUUL 'Fruit Medley' (5% nicotine)	0.99*	0.12
JUUL 'Cool Cucumber' (5% nicotine)	1.00*	0.11
JUUL 'Classic Tobacco' (5% nicotine)	1.00*	0.11
JUUL 'Virginia Tobacco' (5% nicotine)	1.00*	0.11
JUUL "Mango" (5% nicotine)	0.99*	0.09
JUUL "Virginia Tobacco" (3% nicotine)	0.94*	0.14
JUUL 'Mint' (3% nicotine)	1.04*	0.11
Averages for JUUL	0.99±0.03 SD	0.12±0.01

Anna K. Duell et al., Nicotine in tobacco product aerosols: 'It's déjà vu all over again'

173. These findings evidence JLI, the Management Defendants, and the Altria Defendants' plan to make the flavor whose lifespan they were working hard to preserve the most potent when it got into the hands of nonsmokers, including youth.

<sup>184</sup> See Duell AK, et al. *Nicotine in Tobacco Product Aerosols: "It's Déjà vu All Over Again,"* 5 TOBACCO CONTROL (Dec. 17, 2019), <https://tobaccocontrol.bmjjournals.org/content/tobaccocontrol/early/2019/12/16/tobaccocontrol-2019-055275.full.pdf>.

1           **c. JLI's Youth Surveillance Programs Confirmed that Mint JUUL Pods  
2           are Preferred by Teens.**

3           174. In January 2018, Kevin Burns, JLI's new CEO, deployed his experience as the  
4 former CEO of a yogurt company to begin developing JUUL's flavor portfolio.

5           175. One part of this initiative included studying consumer reactions to flavor names.  
6 By February 2018, McKinsey & Company had provided a roadmap to JLI's Consumer Insights  
7 department, which included multiple flavor studies including a flavor "likability" tests, which was  
8 carried out under JUUL's marketing and commercial department.<sup>185</sup>

9           176. In April 2018, JLI received a document request from the FDA on April 24, 2018,  
10 seeking information about the design and marketing of JLI's products, among other things.<sup>186</sup>

12           177. In response, JLI announced a commitment of \$30 million to youth prevention  
13 efforts and began sending JLI representatives to schools to present what were essentially  
14 advertising campaigns for JUUL products. This conduct resulted in a Warning Letter from the  
15 FDA's Center for Tobacco Products to JLI in September 2019.<sup>187</sup>

16           178. Under the guise of this youth prevention program, *JLI directly studied 13- to 17-*  
17 *year-old teens' e-cigarette flavor preferences.*<sup>188</sup> These studies, undertaken at a time when JLI and  
18 Altria were coordinating their activities, asked teens to rank a variety of e-cigarette flavors in terms  
19 of appeal, and included the names of current JUUL flavors, JUUL flavors under development, and  
20 flavors offered by JLI's competitors. Though they were not made public, through document  
21 requests, two such studies have been identified from April 2018.

22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
<sup>185</sup> INREJUUL\_00053172.

27  
<sup>186</sup> Matthew Holman, U.S. Food & Drug Admin., to Ziad Rouag, Juul Labs, Inc., *Letter from Director of Office of*  
*Science, Center for Tobacco Products* (Apr. 24, 2018), <https://www.fda.gov/media/112339/download>.

28  
<sup>187</sup> Letter from U.S. Food & Drug Admin. to Kevin Burns, CEO of Juul Labs, Inc. (Sept. 9, 2019),  
<https://www.fda.gov/inspections-compliance-enforcement-and-criminal-investigations/warning-letters/juul-labs-inc-590950-09092019>.

<sup>188</sup> INREJUUL\_00121627 (preliminary slides); INREJUUL\_00124965 (data).

1       179. The first study, carried out by McKinsey & Company, generated over 1,000  
 2 responses from teens aged 13 to 17 years old.<sup>189</sup> The second study, conducted by DB Research,  
 3 appears to have gathered data from a focus group of 16 kids in Bethesda, Maryland, and Baltimore,  
 4 Maryland.<sup>190</sup>

5       180. Both studies found that teens' co-favorite JUUL flavors were mango and mint, and  
 6 that teens found only one third-party flavor more desirable than mango and mint: "Cotton Candy"  
 7 (McKinsey)<sup>191</sup> and "Fruit Loops" (DB Research).<sup>192</sup>

8       181. Though the McKinsey study did not survey teens' preference for menthol, the DB  
 9 Research study did and found that while 28% of teens found menthol appealing, 72% of teens  
 10 liked mint.<sup>193</sup>

11       182. In other words, these surveys showed that teens respond to mint the way they  
 12 respond to their favorite candy flavors and respond to Menthol the way they respond to traditional  
 13 tobacco flavors typically disfavored by youth. This is unsurprising, as the "Mint" flavor was  
 14 designed not to taste like a Menthol cigarette. Users have described JLI's Menthol flavor as  
 15 "tast[ing] like a [N]ewport" cigarette that "doesn't have that good peppermint taste like [C]ool  
 16 [M]int."<sup>194</sup>

17       183. Because of these and other studies, JLI, the Management Defendants, and the Altria  
 18 Defendants knew that mint is an attractive flavor for kids. According to Siddharth Breja, who was  
 19 senior vice president for global finance at JLI, after JLI pulled most flavored pods, including  
 20 mango, from the market in a purported attempt to reduce youth usage of JUUL, then-CEO Kevin  
 21 Burns said that "[y]ou need to have an IQ of 5 to know that when customers don't find mango they  
 22

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 26<sup>189</sup> *Id.*  
 27<sup>190</sup> INREJUUL\_00035325.  
 28<sup>191</sup> INREJUUL\_00124965.  
<sup>192</sup> *Id.*  
<sup>193</sup> INREJUUL\_00035325.  
<sup>194</sup> Reddit, *How does Classic Menthol Compare to Cool Mint*,  
 https://www.reddit.com/r/juul/comments/7wo39m/how\_does\_classic\_menthol\_compare\_to\_cool\_mint/.

1 buy mint.”<sup>195</sup> And it was public knowledge that mint and menthol have a well-documented history  
 2 of facilitating youth tobacco use, as Dr. Jonathan Winickoff testified before Congress:

3 [it is] completely false to suggest that mint is not an attractive flavor to children.  
 4 From candy canes to toothpaste, children are introduced to mint flavor from a  
 5 young age. Not only do children enjoy mint, but it has special properties that make  
 6 it an especially dangerous flavor for tobacco. Menthol’s anesthetic properties cool  
 7 the throat, mask the harshness of nicotine, and make it easier for children to start  
 8 using and continue using tobacco products. The impact of mint and menthol flavors  
 9 on increasing youth tobacco addiction is well documented.<sup>196</sup>

10 184. If the purpose of these youth prevention studies was to “better understand how  
 11 different flavor profiles appeal to different age groups to inform youth prevention,” as the  
 12 McKinsey slides presenting that study’s findings indicate, the lesson for JLI, the Management  
 13 Defendants, and the Altria Defendants was that teens like mint as much or more than any other  
 14 JUUL flavor, including mango, fruit medley, crème brûlée, cucumber, and more than a dozen other  
 15 candy-like flavors produced by third-parties for use with the JUUL device.

16 185. With that knowledge and with no genuine interest in youth prevention, and as  
 17 detailed below, JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria committed to work to preserve mint  
 18 as a flavor for as long as possible. Indeed, to further this goal, Defendants Pritzker and Valani  
 19 poured additional money into JLI a mere two months later as part of a \$600 million funding  
 20 round.<sup>197</sup>

21 186. By keeping mint on the market long after other flavors were pulled, these  
 22 Defendants continued to expand the number of addicted e-cigarette users.

23  
 24  
 25 <sup>195</sup> Sheila Kaplan and Jan Hoffman, *Juul Knowingly Sold Tainted Nicotine Pods, Former Executive Say*, N.Y. TIMES  
 (Nov. 20, 2019), <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/10/30/health/juul-pods-contaminated.html>.

26 <sup>196</sup> *Examining Juul’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic, Hearing Before the H. Comm. on Oversight and Reform,*  
 Subcomm. on Econ. and Consumer Policy, 116th Cong. 3 (2019) (statement of Jonathan P. Winickoff, American  
 Academy of Pediatrics). ,  
<https://oversight.house.gov/sites/democrats.oversight.house.gov/files/2019.07.24%20Winickoff%20AAP%20Testimony.pdf>.

27 <sup>197</sup> Alex Wilheim & Jason D. Rowley, *JUUL Raises \$650M Of Its \$1.25B Mega-Round*, CRUNCHBASE (Jul. 10,  
 2018), <https://news.crunchbase.com/news/juul-raises-650m-of-its-1-25b-mega-round/>.

1      **D. Defendants Developed and Implemented a Marketing Scheme to Mislead Users into**  
 2      **Believing that JUUL Products Contained Less Nicotine Than They Actually Do and**  
 3      **Were Healthy and Safe.**

4      187. Having created a product designed to hook users to its nicotine, JLI had to mislead  
 5      users into believing JUUL was something other than what it actually was. So, the company  
 6      engaged in a years' long campaign to downplay JUUL's nicotine content, nicotine delivery, and  
 7      the unprecedeted risks of abuse and addiction JUUL poses. Defendants devised and knowingly  
 8      carried out a material scheme to defraud and addict users by (a) misrepresenting the nicotine  
 9      content, nicotine delivery profile, and risks of JUUL products, (b) representing to the public that  
 10     JUUL was a smoking cessation tool, and (c) using third-party groups to spread false and  
 11     misleading narratives about e-cigarettes, and JUUL in particular.

12     **1. The Defendants Knowingly Made False and Misleading Statements and**  
 13     **Omissions Concerning JUUL's Nicotine Content.**

14     188. As part of their strategy to market to youth and nonsmokers, JLI and the  
 15     Management Defendants also did not effectively inform users that JUUL products contain  
 16     nicotine. Despite making numerous revisions to JUUL products' packaging since 2015, JLI did  
 17     not include nicotine warnings until forced to do so in August 2018.<sup>198</sup>

18     189. Moreover, many of JUUL's advertisements, particularly prior to November 2017,  
 19     also did not mention that JUUL contained nicotine. In the first year after JUUL's launch, not one  
 20     of JLI's 171 promotional emails said anything about the nicotine content in JUUL products.<sup>199</sup> For  
 21     example, in a July 11, 2015 email, JLI advertised its promotional events with the text, "Music, Art,  
 22     & JUUL. What could be better? Stop by and be gifted a free starter kit."<sup>200</sup> This email did not  
 23    

25  
 198 See INREJUUL\_00444332 (2015 image of JLI packaging). The JLI packaging originally included such warnings  
 26     about nicotine, but were removed during various rounds of revisions, see e.g., INREJUUL\_00021583-586 at 583  
 27     (2014 image of JLI packaging containing handwritten revisions of the original language).

199 Robert K. Jackler et al., *JUUL Advertising Over Its First Three Years on the Market*, Stanford Research Into the  
 20     Impact of Tobacco Advertising 25 (Jan. 31, 2019),  
 21     [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/JUUL\\_Marketing\\_Stanford.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/JUUL_Marketing_Stanford.pdf).

200 Check out our JUUL events this Summer, JUUL ([hello@juulvapor.com](mailto:hello@juulvapor.com)) (July 11, 2015),  
 21     [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_web/images/pod/juul/email/large/email\\_2.jpg](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_web/images/pod/juul/email/large/email_2.jpg).

1 mention that JUULpods contain nicotine, nor did it say that JUUL or the free starter kits were  
 2 intended for adults only.

3       190. Similarly, none of JLI's 2,691 tweets between June 2015 and October 6, 2017  
 4 mentioned that JUUL contained nicotine.<sup>201</sup> For example:

- 5           A. On August 7, 2015, JLI tweeted, "Need tix for @cinespia 8/15? We got you. Follow  
        us and tweet #JUULallnight and our faves will get a pair of tix!"<sup>202</sup> This tweet did  
        not mention that JUUL contained nicotine.
- 6           B. On July 28, 2017, JLI tweeted an image of a Mango JUULpod next to mangos  
        captioned "#ICYMI: Mango is now in Auto-ship! Get the #JUULpod flavor you  
        love delivered & save 15%. Sign up today."<sup>203</sup> This tweet did not mention that  
        JUUL contained nicotine.
- 7           C. On August 4, 2017, JLI tweeted "Beat The August Heat with Cool Mint" and "Crisp  
        peppermint flavor with a pleasant aftertaste," captioned "A new month means you  
        can stock up on as many as 15 #JUULpod packs. Shop now."<sup>204</sup> This tweet did not  
        mention that JUUL contained nicotine.
- 8           D. On August 28, 2017, JLI tweeted "Do you brûlée? RT [re-tweet] if you enjoy  
        dessert without the spoon with our Creme Brûlée #JUULpods."<sup>205</sup> This tweet did  
        not mention that JUUL contained nicotine.

9       191. Even after Defendants added a nicotine warning to JUUL products, they continued  
 10 to mislead youth and the public about the amount of nicotine in a JUULpod. Every 5% strength  
 11 JUUL pod package represents that one pod is equivalent to one pack of cigarettes. This statement  
 12 is deceptive, false and misleading. As JLI's regulatory head explained internally to former CEO  
 13

21  
 22  
 23  
 24       <sup>201</sup> Robert K. Jackler et al., *JUUL Advertising Over Its First Three Years on the Market*, Stanford Research Into the  
        Impact of Tobacco Advertising 25 (Jan. 31, 2019),  
        [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/JUUL\\_Marketing\\_Stanford.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/JUUL_Marketing_Stanford.pdf).

25       <sup>202</sup> JUUL Labs, Inc. (@JUULvapor), Twitter (Aug. 7, 2015),  
        [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_web/images/pod/juul/twitter/large/twitter\\_18.jpg](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_web/images/pod/juul/twitter/large/twitter_18.jpg).

26       <sup>203</sup> JUUL Labs, Inc. (@JUULvapor), Twitter (July 28, 2017),  
        [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_web/images/pod/juul/twitter/large/twitter\\_38.jpg](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_web/images/pod/juul/twitter/large/twitter_38.jpg).

27       <sup>204</sup> JUUL Labs, Inc. (@JUULvapor), Twitter (Aug. 4, 2017),  
        [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_web/images/pod/juul/twitter/large/twitter\\_39.jpg](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_web/images/pod/juul/twitter/large/twitter_39.jpg).

28       <sup>205</sup> Kathleen Chaykowski, *The Disturbing Focus of Juul's Early Marketing Campaigns*, Forbes (Nov. 16, 2018),  
        <https://www.forbes.com/sites/kathleenchaykowski/2018/11/16/the-disturbing-focus-of-juuls-early-marketing-campaigns/#3da1e11b14f9>.

1 Kevin Burns in 2018, each JUUL pod contains “roughly twice the nicotine content of a pack of  
 2 cigarettes.”<sup>206</sup>

3       192. In addition, and as JLI and the Management Defendants know, it is not just the  
 4 amount of nicotine, but the efficiency with which the product delivers nicotine into the  
 5 bloodstream, that determines the product’s narcotic effect, risk of addiction, and therapeutic use.  
 6 Most domestic cigarettes contain 10–15 mg of nicotine per cigarette<sup>207</sup> and each cigarette yields  
 7 between 1.0 to 1.4 mg of nicotine,<sup>208</sup> meaning that around 10% of the nicotine in a cigarette is  
 8 typically delivered to the user. JUUL e-cigarettes, on the other hand, have been found to deliver at  
 9 least 82% of the nicotine contained in a JUUL pod to the user.<sup>209</sup> JLI’s own internal studies suggest  
 10 a nicotine transfer efficiency rate of closer to 100%.<sup>210</sup>

12       193. Defendants also knew that the use of benzoic acid and nicotine salts in JUUL pods  
 13 affects pH and facilitates “absorption of nicotine across biological membranes.”<sup>211</sup> JUUL’s e-  
 14 liquid formulation is highly addictive not only because it contains a high concentration of nicotine,  
 15 but because it contains a particularly potent form of nicotine, i.e., nicotine salts. Defendants knew  
 16 this, as Adam Bowen advised the Board of Directors at an October 2015 Board meeting on JLI’s  
 17 “nicotine salts patent application.”<sup>212</sup> And the Altria Defendants were aware of the research  
 18 showing the potency of nicotine salts from their many years in the tobacco business.  
 19

---

20  
 21  
 22  
 23       206 INREJUUL\_00279931.

24       207 Neal L Benowitz & Jack E Henningfield, *Reducing the Nicotine Content to Make Cigarettes less addictive*, 22  
 25       TOBACCO CONTROL Supp. 1, i14-17 (2013), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3632983/>.

26       208 Lynn T. Kozlowski & Janine L. Pillitteri, *Compensation for Nicotine by Smokers of Lower Yield Cigarettes*, 7  
 27       SMOKING AND TOBACCO CONTROL MONOGRAPH 161, 164  
 28       (1983), [https://cancercontrol.cancer.gov/brp/tcrb/monographs/7/m7\\_12.pdf](https://cancercontrol.cancer.gov/brp/tcrb/monographs/7/m7_12.pdf)

29       209 Samantha M. Reilly et al., *Free Radical, Carbonyl, and Nicotine Levels Produced by JUUL Electronic Cigarettes*,  
 21 NICOTINE TOBACCO RESEARCH 1274 (2019), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30346584> (about 82%, for  
 averages of 164 µg per puff).

210 See, e.g., INREJUUL\_00023597 (finding 94% nicotine transfer efficiency with 4% benzoate formula).

211 Neal L. Benowitz et al., *Nicotine Chemistry, Metabolism, Kinetics and Biomarkers*, 192 HANDB.EXP.PHARMACOL.  
 29(2010), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2953858/>

212 INREJUUL\_00278408.

1       194. JLI and Defendant Bowen, knowing that the Phase 0 results illustrated that the  
 2 nicotine content was greater than they wanted to represent, sought to engineer test results that  
 3 differed from those results and were more consistent with JLI's deceptive messaging. In May 2014,  
 4 within weeks of the Phase 0 study, JLI and Defendant Bowen carried out a second  
 5 pharmacokinetics study in New Zealand. This study was called the CH-1401, or the "Phase 1"  
 6 study. This study again examined the effects of inhaling aerosol from various 2% nicotine  
 7 solutions: nicotine benzoate (blend A), nicotine malate (blend B), and free-base nicotine (blend  
 8 C).<sup>213</sup> In a further departure from the Phase 0 study, which used experienced e-cigarette users, the  
 9 Phase 1 study used subjects that had not previously ingested aerosolized nicotine vapor, and who  
 10 had certainly never ingested aerosolized nicotine vapor from nicotine salts. As Defendants JLI and  
 11 Bowen knew, this difference is critical. Just as first-time smokers would not inhale as much  
 12 cigarette smoke as regular smokers, inexperienced (or "learning") e-cigarette users will not inhale  
 13 vapor at a rate that maximizes nicotine delivery.<sup>214</sup> JLI's decision to omit participants with  
 14 previous e-cigarette experience from the criteria for inclusion in CH-1401 resulted in artificially  
 15 deflated Cmax results.<sup>215</sup>

16       195. The Cmax recorded in the Phase 1 study was approximately a third of that achieved  
 17 by smoking a cigarette. Specifically, e-cigarette users recorded a Cmax of approximately 12.87  
 18 ng/ml, compared with the 31.47 ng/ml Cmax resulting from smoking a Pall Mall.<sup>216</sup>

19       196. In possession of the results from both the Phase 0 and Phase 1 studies, JLI  
 20 nevertheless decided to launch a 5% nicotine salt solution as its commercial product. An internal  
 21 memo explained JLI's reasoning as follows: "[s]ince the Cmax of the [2%] nicotine salt was about  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27

---

<sup>213</sup> INREJUUL\_00014159-INREJUUL\_00014226.

<sup>214</sup> INREJUUL\_00002526-INREJUUL\_00002625.

<sup>215</sup> *Id.*

<sup>216</sup> *Id.*

1 1/3 that of cigarettes, we chose a concentration of 5% for our commercial product (JUUL), which  
 2 should provide a Tmax and Cmax consistent with a cigarette.”<sup>217</sup>

3       197. Instead of testing a 5% solution, JLI *estimated* the Cmax result of a 5% nicotine  
 4 solution using a model.<sup>218</sup> But the Phase 0 data showed that a 4% benzoic acid / 5% nicotine  
 5 solution would have a higher Cmax and AUC than those of a cigarette, not one that was equal.

6       198. JLI and the Management Defendants knew that JLI’s studies indicated that their  
 7 5% solution product was more potent and more addictive than a typical cigarette. But JLI and the  
 8 Management Defendants then used their unsupported extrapolation of their flawed studies to  
 9 market JUUL as providing a nicotine experience on par with a cigarette, even though they designed  
 10 JUUL to ensure that was not true. In reality, there were never any measured test results in accord  
 11 with JLI’s marketing to distributors, retailers, and the public at large.

12       199. In the United States, the unsupported extrapolations from what appears to be the  
 13 Phase 1 study were used to create charts, which JLI posted on its website, shared with journalists,  
 14 sent to retailers, and distributed to third party promoters, showing that JUUL’s 5% solution  
 15 achieved a pk profile just below that of a cigarette. For example, the following chart appeared on  
 16 the online publication TechCrunch:<sup>219</sup>

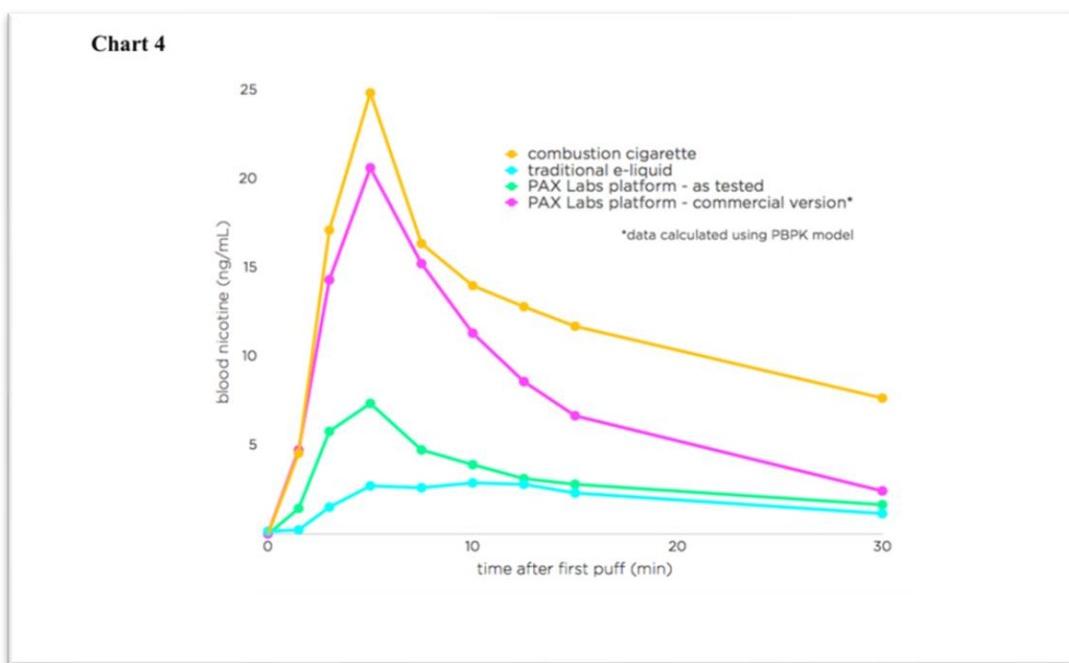
27

---

<sup>217</sup> INREJUUL\_00351717-INREJUUL\_00351719.

<sup>218</sup> *Id.*

<sup>219</sup> Ryan Lawler, *Vaporization Startup Pax Labs Introduces Juul, Its Next-Gen-E-Cigarette*, TECH CRUNCH (Apr. 21, 2015), <https://techcrunch.com/2015/04/21/pax-juul/>.

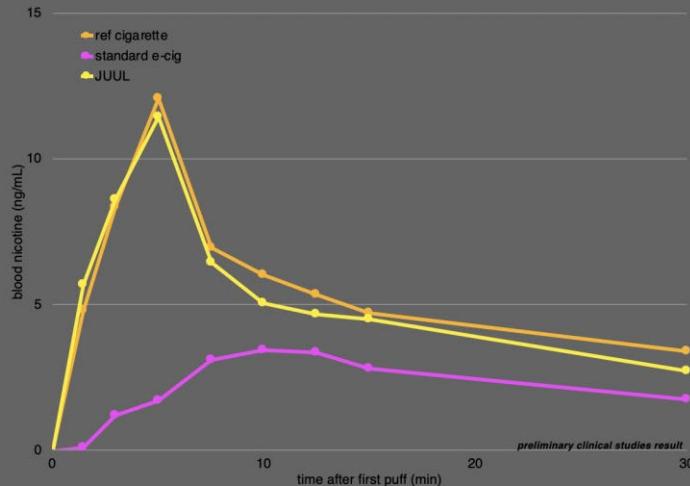


200. Simultaneously, while providing extrapolated data to the public, Phase 1 was used as the basis for representations to retailers that a *2% solution* achieved a pk profile equaling that of a cigarette. In a pitch deck dated March 25, 2015, and labeled as being intended for the convenience store distributor Core-Mark, JLI presented interim<sup>220</sup> Phase 1 data showing this equivalence:<sup>221</sup>

<sup>220</sup> See JLI00363360.

<sup>221</sup> INREJUUL\_00448896.

## JUUL the only e-cig that satisfies



JUUL chemistry delivers satisfaction in-line with that of traditional cigarettes.

Even at 2% concentrations expected to be mandated by EU regulations for convenience store sales.

201. These misrepresentations to the public were not accidental, nor were they the work of a rogue employee. In a June 2014 Ploom Board meeting in London, the Ploom executives' presentation to the Board, which at that time included Defendants Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, and Valani, explained the differences between the Phase 0 and Phase 1 results as "due to averaging across more subjects with variability in puffing behavior."<sup>222</sup> Their explanation did not note that "variability in puffing behavior" was partly a result of the fact that participants in the Phase 0 study were experienced e-cigarette users whereas the participants in the Phase 1 study were not. Thus, Defendants Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, and Valani were privy to both the Phase 0 and Phase 1 results. And they *knew* that the data JLI (then Ploom) was pushing on the public was false and misleading, but none made any efforts to correct or withdraw those false and misleading statements. Aside from submitting the testing protocol and results of the Phase 0 study with the '895 patent, JLI, Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, and Valani otherwise ignored the Phase 0 study and omitted it from public discussion of JUUL's nicotine delivery.

<sup>222</sup> INREJUUL\_00016443-INREJUUL\_00016507.

1           **2. JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria Transmitted, Promoted and**  
 2           **Utilized Statements Concerning JUUL's Nicotine Content that They Knew**  
 3           **Was False and Misleading.**

4           202. As set forth above, the statements in JLI advertisements and on JUUL pod  
 5           packaging that each JUUL pod contains about as much nicotine as a pack of cigarettes are  
 6           deceptive, false and misleading. Defendants knew this.

7           203. JLI and the Management Defendants caused deceptive, false and misleading  
 8           statements that a JUUL pod had an equivalent amount of nicotine as one pack of cigarettes to be  
 9           distributed via the wires and mails. These Defendants have thus materially misrepresented the  
 10          nicotine content of JUUL products to the consuming public including Plaintiff, through acts of  
 11          mail and wire fraud.

12          204. By no later than October 30, 2016 (and likely earlier), the JLI Website—which, as  
 13          discussed above, the Management Defendants on JLI's Board of Directors reviewed and  
 14          approved—advertised that “[e]ach JUULpod contains 0.7mL with 5% nicotine by weight,  
 15          approximately equivalent to 1 pack of cigarettes or 200 puffs.”<sup>223</sup> The language on the website  
 16          would later change, but still maintained the same fraudulent misrepresentation—i.e., that “[e]ach  
 17          5% JUULpod is roughly equivalent to one pack of cigarettes in nicotine delivery.”<sup>224</sup>

18          205. As noted above, JLI and the Management Defendants directed and approved the  
 19          content of the JUUL website, and they also directed and approved the distribution channels for  
 20          JUUL pods and deceptive, misleading and fraudulent statements regarding JUUL's nicotine  
 21          content. And although they knew that these statements, which they caused to be transmitted over  
 22          the wires and mails, were untrue, JLI and the Management Defendants have made no effort to  
 23          retract such statements or correct their lies. Moreover, by no later than July 2018, James Monsees

27          

---

<sup>223</sup> JUULpod, JUUL Labs, Inc. (Oct. 30, 2016),

28           <https://web.archive.org/web/20161030085646/https://www.juulvapor.com/shop-pods/>

<sup>224</sup> What is Vaping?, JUUL Labs, Inc. (July 2, 2019), <https://www.JUUL.com/resources/What-is-Vaping-How-to-Vape>

1 required JLI employees to personally seek his approval for the artwork on all JUUL and JUUL  
 2 pod packaging.<sup>225</sup>

3       206. In addition to approving the JLI website, knowing that it contained deceptive,  
 4 misleading and false statements, JLI (through its employees) and the Management Defendants also  
 5 were directly responsible for the interstate transport, *via* U.S. mail, of JUULpod packaging  
 6 contained misrepresentations and omissions. At the same Board Meeting where Defendants  
 7 Pritzker, Huh, and Valani were installed as the Executive Committee, the Board directed JLI's  
 8 management on, among other things, "the need to rely on distributors and the challenges in  
 9 reaching customers otherwise."<sup>226</sup>

10       207. JUUL pod packages that were sent *via* U.S. mail stated that a single Juul pod is  
 11 "approximately equivalent to about 1 pack of cigarettes."<sup>227</sup> These statements, as well as the  
 12 statements on the JLI website, are false and misleading.

13       208. The statement on the JLI website, and in its advertisements and packaging, that  
 14 each JUUL pod contains 5% nicotine and is approximately equivalent to a pack of cigarettes is  
 15 false and likely to deceive and mislead, because the actual amount of nicotine contained in a JUUL  
 16 pod is as much as twice as high as that in a pack of cigarettes.

17       209. AGDC and Altria Client Services greatly expanded the reach of this fraud by  
 18 providing their retail and distribution might for JLI products, causing millions of JUUL pods to be  
 19 sent via U.S. mail with packaging stating that JUUL pods contain only 5% nicotine by weight and  
 20 are "approximately equivalent to about 1 pack of cigarettes."<sup>228</sup> JLI, the Management Defendants,  
 21 and the Altria Defendants knew that these statements were false and misleading, but nevertheless  
 22 utilized JUUL product packing, marketing and advertising to maintain their fraud.

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
<sup>225</sup> JLI10045538

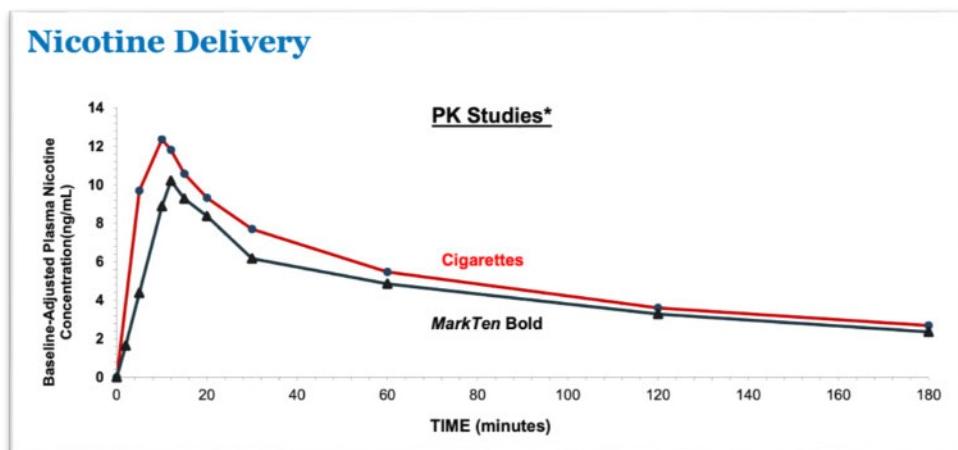
<sup>226</sup> INREJUUL\_00278408.

<sup>227</sup> Juul Labs, Inc., Twitter, (Feb. 14, 2018), <https://twitter.com/JUULvapor/status/963844069519773698>,

<sup>228</sup> *Id.*

1       210. The Altria Defendants knew in 2017 that a JUUL pod delivered more nicotine than  
 2 one pack of cigarettes. In 2017, Altria, through its wholly owned subsidiary Nu Mark, launched  
 3 its MarkTen Bold e-cigarette, a relatively high-strength 4% formulation compared to the 2.5% and  
 4 3.5% strength MarkTen products initially offered. Even though JUUL was already on store shelves  
 5 and was rapidly gaining market share with its 5% nicotine formulation, Altria (through Nu Mark)  
 6 chose to bring a less potent 4% formulation to market.

7       211. According to Altria's own pharmacokinetic testing (likely conducted by Altria  
 8 Client Services) as reflected in the chart below, this 4% less potent formulation was nevertheless  
 9 sufficient to raise plasma nicotine to levels approaching those generated by combustible cigarettes.  
 10 In other words, the Altria Defendants' own pharmacokinetic testing suggested the highly addictive  
 11 nature of a 5% formulation, as such a formulation would readily equal or exceed the nicotine  
 12 delivery profile of a combustible cigarette.



22       **Figure 1: Presented at Altria Group Inc.'s November 1, 2017 Investor Day Presentation.**  
 23       **MarkTen Bold 4%**

24       212. Based on its own internal knowledge, the Altria Defendants knew that a 5%  
 25 nicotine formulation would carry more nicotine than one pack of cigarettes. In addition to data  
 26 Altria and Altria Client Services received from JLI, their due diligence undoubtedly included a  
 27 careful examination of JLI's intellectual property, including the '895 patent, which provides a  
 28 detailed overview of nicotine benzoate's pharmacokinetic profile.

1       213. Thus, JLI, the Management Defendants, and the Altria Defendants knew that the  
 2 statement on JUUL pod packaging that each JUUL pod contains 5% nicotine and about as much  
 3 nicotine as a pack of cigarettes is literally false and they intended such statements to mislead.  
 4 Neither the Altria Defendants nor JLI or the Management Defendants have made any effort to  
 5 correct or retract the false and misleading statements as to the true nicotine content in JUUL pods.  
 6 Instead, they have continued to misrepresent the product's nicotine content and design, with the  
 7 goal of misleading and deceiving users.

9       214. From JUUL's pre-release announcements to this day, JLI has continuously  
 10 represented that each pod is approximately equivalent to a pack of cigarettes. These claims, which  
 11 JLI repeats widely in advertisements, press releases, and its web site, have been distributed *via* the  
 12 wires and mails and disseminated by reputable and widely reliable sources that accepted those  
 13 representations as true.<sup>229</sup>

15       215. Not only have JLI and the Management Defendants misrepresented or concealed  
 16 the actual amount of nicotine consumed *via* JUUL pods, but they also did not effectively or fully  
 17 inform users about the risks associated with the potent dose of nicotine delivered by JLI's products.  
 18 Despite going through numerous revisions since 2015, the JUUL packaging did not include  
 19 nicotine addiction warnings until JLI was forced to add them in August 2018. The original JUUL  
 20 product labels had a California Proposition 65 warning indicating that the product contains a  
 21 substance known to cause cancer, and a warning to keep JUUL pods away from children and pets,  
 22

---

24       229 See Truth Initiative, *6 Important Facts about Juul*, <https://truthinitiative.org/research-resources/emerging-tobacco-products/6-important-facts-about-juul>; Erin Brodwin, *An E-cigarette with Twice the Nicotine of Comparable Devices is Taking over High Schools – and Scientists are Sounding the Alarm*, BUSINESS INSIDER (Apr. 30, 2018), <https://www.businessinsider.com/juul-e-cig-vaping-health-effects-2018-3>; Caroline Kee, *Everything you Need to Know About the JUUL, Including the Health Effects*, BUZZFEED NEWS (Feb. 5, 2018), <https://www.buzzfeednews.com/article/carolinekee/juul-ecigarette-vape-health-effects>; Jan Hoffman, *The Price of Cool: A Teenager, a Juul and Nicotine Addiction*, NEW YORK TIMES, (November 16, 2018), <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/11/16/health/vaping-juul-teens-addiction-nicotine.html>; Sarah Milov, *Like the Tobacco Industry, E-cigarette Manufacturers are Targeting Children*, THE WASHINGTON POST, (Sept. 23, 2018) <https://www.washingtonpost.com/outlook/2018/09/23/like-tobacco-industry-e-cigarette-manufacturers-are-targeting-children/>; Washington State Dep't of Health, *What are Vapor Products?*, <https://www.doh.wa.gov>YouandYourFamily/Tobacco/VaporProducts>.

1 but contained no warnings specifically about the known effects, or unknown long-term effects, of  
 2 nicotine or consuming e-cigarettes/inhaling nicotine salts.<sup>230</sup>

3       216. Moreover, the form of nicotine JUUL pods contain is particularly potent. JUUL's  
 4 use of "strength" to indicate concentration by weight is also at odds with the industry standard of  
 5 reporting concentration by volume,<sup>231</sup> leading users to believe it contains less nicotine than other  
 6 formulations advertised as 6% nicotine, when JUUL pods in fact contain approximately the same  
 7 nicotine as a solution that is 6% nicotine by volume.

8       217. The "5% strength" statement in Defendants' advertisements misrepresents the most  
 9 material feature of the JUUL product—the nicotine content—and has misled users to their  
 10 detriment. Resellers, apparently assuming that "5% strength" means "50mg/ml" nicotine by  
 11 volume, compound confusion among users by stating that JUUL pods contain "50 mg/ml," which  
 12 they do not.<sup>232</sup>

13       218. If JLI and the Management Defendants did not know when JLI released JUUL pods  
 14 that the "5% strength" representation in Defendants' advertisements was misleading, they learned  
 15 that there was widespread confusion about the JUUL pods' nicotine content. By 2017, studies  
 16 revealed that smokers did not understand "5% strength," and some understood that phrase to mean  
 17 5% of a cigarette. Though this was identified as a "pain point" for new users,<sup>233</sup> JLI and the  
 18

21       <sup>230</sup> See INREJUUL\_00444332 (2015 image of JLI packaging). Note that JLI packaging originally included such  
 22 warnings about nicotine, but were apparently removed during various rounds of revisions, see e.g.  
 23 INREJUUL\_00021583 (2014 image of JLI packaging containing handwritten revisions of the original language.).

24       <sup>231</sup> See, e.g., American E-Liquids Manufacturing Standards Association, *E-Liquids Manufacturing Standards*, § 1.05  
 25 (2017), <https://www.aemsa.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/03/AEMSA-Standards-v2.3.3.pdf>, (quantifying e-liquid  
 26 nicotine content in terms of volume).

27       <sup>232</sup> See, e.g. Tracy Vapors, Starter Kit,  
 28 <http://web.archive.org/web/20190422143424/https://www.tracyvapors.com/collections/starter-kit>; Lindsey Fox,  
*JUUL Vapor Review, E-cigarette Reviewed*, (Mar. 20, 2017), <https://ecigarettereviewed.com/juul-review> ("The  
 nicotine content of the JUUL pods is always the same: 5% or 50 mg/ml"); Jason Artman, *JUUL E-Cigarette  
 Review, eCig One* (Oct. 26, 2016) <https://ecigone.com/e-cigarette-reviews/juul-e-cigarette-review/> ("the e-liquid  
 contains 50 mg of nicotine per ml of e-liquid"); West Coast Vape Supply, Juul Starter Kit (July 18, 2019),  
<http://web.archive.org/web/20190718190102/https://westcoastvapesupply.com/products/juul-starter-kit> ("5% . . .  
 50 mg"); Vapor4Life, *How Much Nicotine is In a JUUL?* (Aug. 24, 2018), <https://www.vapor4life.com/blog/how-much-nicotine-is-in-a-JUUL/>. "Each official JUUL pod contains a whopping 50mg of nicotine per milliliter of liquid (most other devices range from 3 to 30mg per milliliter.)"

<sup>233</sup> INREJUUL\_00123540.

1 Management Defendants (and later the Altria Defendants) did nothing to stop or correct this  
 2 confusion about the nicotine content.

3       219. The “5% strength” statement in Defendants’ advertisements is also misleading. At  
 4 least two independent studies testing multiple varieties of JUUL pods have likewise found  
 5 significantly higher concentrations of nicotine than the 59 mg/mL JUUL’s website represents,  
 6 suggesting that the difference in the total nicotine content of a JUUL pod vs. a pack of combustible  
 7 cigarettes could be even greater.<sup>234</sup>

8

9       **3. Defendants Used Food and Coffee Themes to Give False Impression that**  
 10      **JUUL Products Were Safe and Healthy.**

11       220. In late 2015, JLI and the Management Defendants employed a deceptive marketing  
 12 scheme to downplay the harms of e-cigarettes with a food-based advertising campaign called  
 13 “Save Room for JUUL.” The campaign framed JUUL’s addictive pods as “flavors” to be paired  
 14 with foods.<sup>235</sup> JLI described its Crème Brûlée nicotine pods as “the perfect evening treat” that  
 15 would allow users to “indulge in dessert without the spoon.”<sup>236</sup> In one 2016 email, JLI bluntly  
 16 suggested that users satisfy their sugar cravings with JUUL’s highly-addictive nicotine vapor:  
 17 “Have a sweet tooth? Try Brulee.”<sup>237</sup> JLI similarly promoted the fruit medley pods using images  
 18

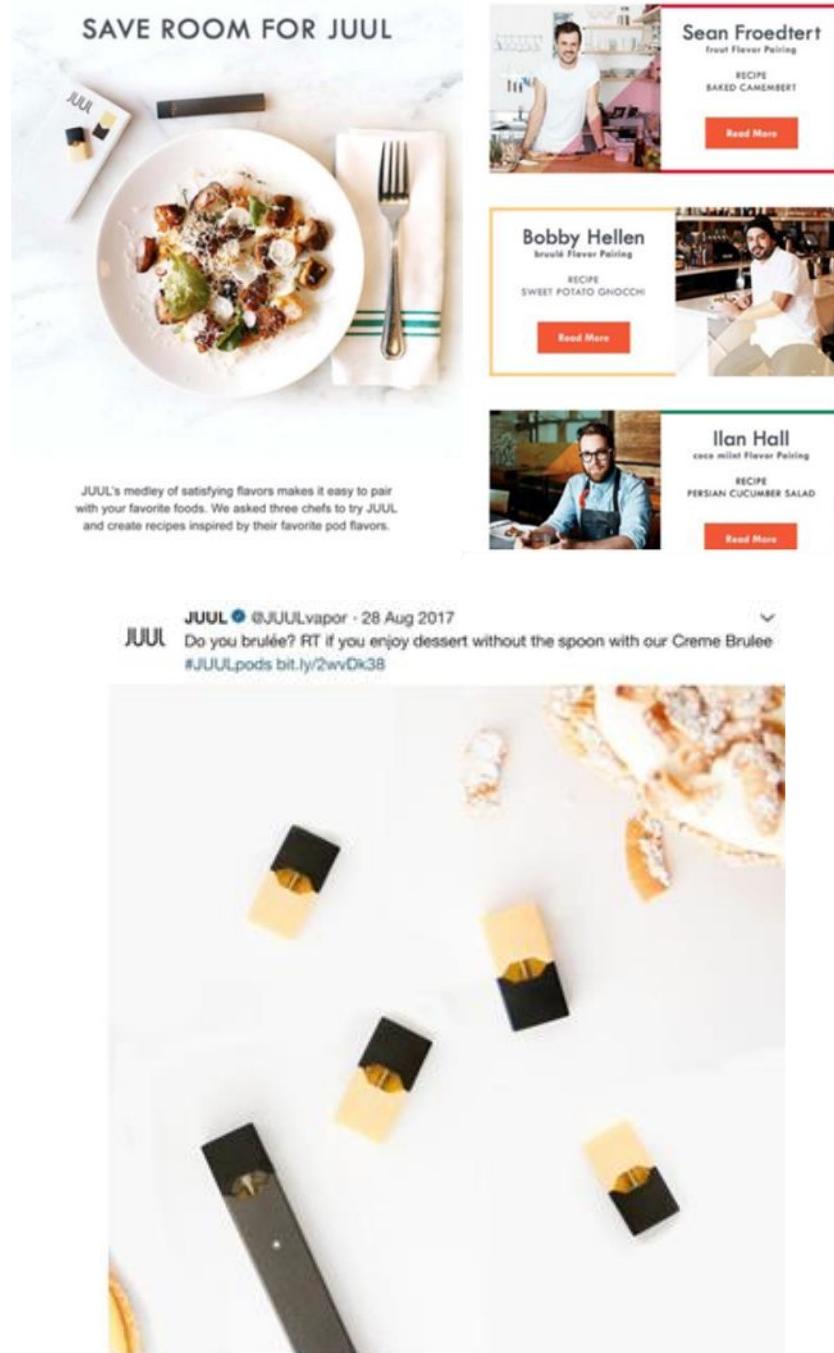
23      234 See J.F. Pankow et al., *Benzene Formation in Electronic Cigarettes*, 12 PLoS ONE 1 (2017); See also Anna K.  
 24 Duell, et al., *Free-Base Nicotine Determination in Electronic Cigarette Liquids by IH NMR Spectroscopy*, 31  
 25 CHEM. RES. TOXICOL. 431, 431-34 (2018).

26      235 Erin Brodwin, *\$15 Billion Startup JUUL Used ‘Relaxation, Freedom, and Sex Appeal’ to Market its Crème-  
 27 brûlée-flavored E-cigs on Twitter and Instagram—but its Success has Come at a Big Cost*, BUSINESS INSIDER (Oct.  
 28 26, 2018), <https://www.businessinsider.com/juul-e-cig-marketing-youtube-twitter-instagram-social-media-advertising-study-2018-10>.

27      236 Stanford University, *Research into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising*,  
[http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/images\\_pods.php?token2=fm\\_pods\\_st658.php&token1=fm\\_pods\\_img36019.php&theme\\_file=fm\\_pods\\_mt068.php&theme\\_name=JUUL&subtheme\\_name=Flavors](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/images_pods.php?token2=fm_pods_st658.php&token1=fm_pods_img36019.php&theme_file=fm_pods_mt068.php&theme_name=JUUL&subtheme_name=Flavors)

28      237 Stanford University, *Research into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising*,  
[http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/images\\_pods.php?token2=fm\\_pods\\_st658.php&token1=fm\\_pods\\_img36019.php&theme\\_file=fm\\_pods\\_mt068.php&theme\\_name=JUUL&subtheme\\_name=Flavors](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/images_pods.php?token2=fm_pods_st658.php&token1=fm_pods_img36019.php&theme_file=fm_pods_mt068.php&theme_name=JUUL&subtheme_name=Flavors)

1 of ripe berries.<sup>238</sup> JLI described its “Cool” Mint pods as having a “crisp peppermint taste with a  
 2 pleasant aftertaste” and encouraged users to “Beat The August Heat With Cool Mint.”<sup>239</sup>



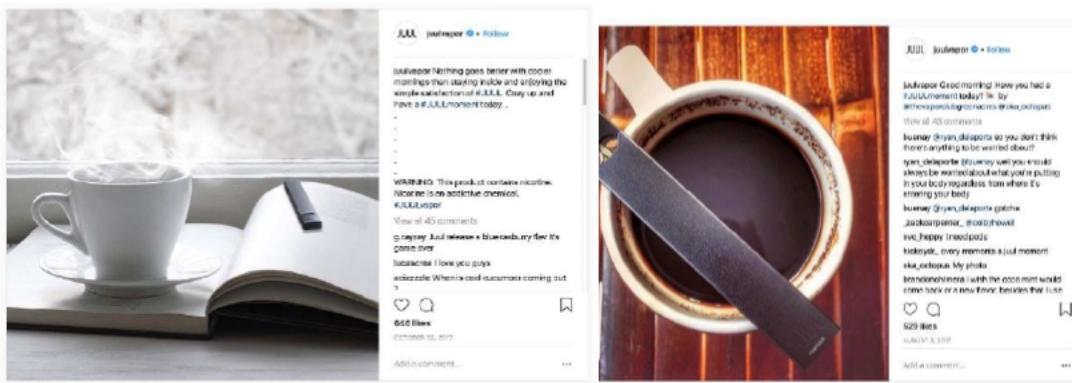
221. Again, none of these advertisements disclosed that JUUL was addictive and unsafe.

27           <sup>238</sup> Stanford University, *Research into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising*,  
 http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\_web/images/pod/juul/flavors/large/flavor\_6.jpg.

28           <sup>239</sup> Stanford University, *Research into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising*,  
 http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\_main/images\_pods.php?token2=fm\_pods\_st658.php&token1=fm\_pods\_img3  
 6019.php&theme\_file=fm\_pods\_mt068.php&theme\_name=JUUL&subtheme\_name=Flavors

1       222. In several caffeine-pairing advertisements, JUUL devices or pods sit next to coffee  
 2 and other caffeinated drinks, sometimes with what appear to be textbooks in the picture.<sup>240</sup> JLI's  
 3 coffee-based advertisements suggest that JUUL should be part of a comfortable routine, like a cup  
 4 of coffee.

5       223. JLI's reference to coffee is no mere marketing gimmick, it reflects the larger effort  
 6 to mislead customers into believing that JUUL is no more harmful than coffee, reinforcing the  
 7 false and dangerous concept that if a substance is "not harmful," then addiction to that substance  
 8 cannot be harmful.



17       224. Defendants knew that tying JUUL to caffeine and food would mislead their target  
 18 audience—youth and non-smokers—into believing that JUUL was a healthy, safe treat.

19       **4. JLI's "Make the Switch" Campaign Intentionally Misled and Deceived Users  
 20 to Believe that JUUL Is a Cessation Device.**

21       225. JLI, the Altria Defendants, and the Management Defendants recognized that one of  
 22 the keys to growing and preserving the number of nicotine-addicted e-cigarette users (and thus  
 23 JLI's staggering market share), was to mislead potential customers about the true nature of JUUL  
 24 products. Defendants knew that if it became public that JUUL was designed as a way to introduce  
 25 nicotine to youth and otherwise hook new users with its potent nicotine content and delivery, it  
 26 would not survive the public and regulatory backlash. Therefore, JLI (with the knowledge and

---

<sup>240</sup> *Id.*

support of the Management Defendants) and the Altria Defendants repeatedly made false and misleading statements to the public that JUUL was created and designed as a smoking cessation device, and falsely and misleadingly used the mails and wires to spread the subterfuge. JLI, the Management Defendants, and the Altria Defendants committed these deceptive, misleading and fraudulent acts intentionally and knowingly. In making these representations, JLI, the Management Defendants, and the Altria Defendants intended that users, the public, and regulators rely on misrepresentations that JUUL products were designed to assist smoking cessation.

226. The most blatant evidence of the cover-up scheme was the January 2019, \$10 million “*Make the Switch*” television advertising campaign. This campaign, which was a continuation of JLI’s web-based Switch campaign, was announced less than a month after the Altria Defendants announced Altria’s investment in JLI.

227. The “*Make the Switch*” television ads featured former smokers aged 37 to 54 discussing “how JUUL helped them quit smoking.”<sup>241</sup> According to JLI’s Vice President of Marketing, the “*Make the Switch*” campaign was “an honest, straight down the middle of the fairway, very clear communication about what we’re trying to do as a company.”<sup>242</sup> These statements were false as JUUL was not intended to be a smoking cessation device. JLI and the Management Defendants committed acts of wire fraud when they caused the “*Make the Switch*” campaign to air on television with the fraudulent intent of deceiving and misleading the public, the United States Congress, and government regulators into believing that JLI is and had been focused solely on targeting adult smokers. The Altria Defendants also committed acts of mail fraud when they caused tens of thousands, if not millions, of written versions of the *Make the Switch* campaign to be distributed with packages of Altria’s combustible cigarettes.

---

<sup>241</sup> Angelica LaVito, *JLI Combats Criticism with New TV Ad Campaign Featuring Adult Smokers Who Quit after Switching to E-cigarettes*, CNBC (Jan. 8, 2019), <https://www.cnbc.com/2019/01/07/juul-highlights-smokers-switching-to-e-cigarettes-in-ad-campaign.html>.

<sup>242</sup> *Id.*

1       228. The “*Make the Switch*” campaign was fraudulent and was made to protect,  
 2 maintain, and expand the tremendous market share gained by lying to users and hooking youth on  
 3 nicotine by convincing regulators and the public that JUUL was actually as cessation device and  
 4 JLI’s marketing was never aimed at youth.  
 5

6       229. Defendants continually and intentionally sought to frame JUUL products as  
 7 smoking cessation devices in their public statements and on their website as part of their scheme  
 8 to mislead and defraud the public. Defendant Monsees explained during his testimony before  
 9 Congress:

10      ***The history of cessation products have extremely low efficacy. That is the problem  
       we are trying to solve here.*** So, if we can give consumers an alternative and market  
 11 it right next to other cigarettes, then we can actually make something work.

12      [T]raditional nicotine replacement therapies, which are generally regarded as the  
 13 gold standard for tools, right, for quitting, those are nicotine in a patch or a gum  
 14 form, typically, and the efficacy rates on those hover just below about a 10 percent  
 15 or so. JUUL-we ran a very large study of JUUL consumers, ex-smokers who had  
 16 picked up JUUL, and looked at them, looked at their usage on a longitudinal basis,  
 17 which is usually the way that we want to look at this, in a sophisticated fashion ...  
 18 what we found was that after 90 days, 54 percent of those smokers had stopped  
 19 smoking completely, for a minimum of 30 days already. And the most interesting  
 20 part of this study is that if you follow it out further, to 180 days, that number  
 21 continues to go up dramatically, and that is quite the opposite of what happens with  
 22 traditional nicotine replacement therapies.<sup>243</sup>

23       230. In response to a direct question about whether people buy JUUL to stop smoking,  
 24 Defendant Monsees responded: “Yes. I would say nearly everyone uses our product as an  
 25 alternative to traditional tobacco products.”<sup>244</sup>

26       231. Following Defendants Monsees’ and Altria’s lead, Defendants caused a number of  
 27 other misleading public statements—suggesting that Juul would help existing adult smokers even  
 28

27      <sup>243</sup> *Examining Juul’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic, Hearing Before the H. Comm. on Oversight and Reform,*  
 28 *Subcomm. on Econ. and Consumer Policy*, 116th Cong. (2019) (statement of James Monsees, Co-Founder, JUUL  
 29 Labs, Inc.), <https://oversight.house.gov/legislation/hearings/examining-juul-s-role-in-the-youth-nicotine-epidemic-part-ii>.

244 *Id.*

1 though it delivered more nicotine than cigarettes and was designed to appeal to kids—to be made,  
 2 including the following:

- 3     • “JUUL Labs was founded by former smokers, James and  
 4       Adam, with the goal of improving the lives of the world’s one  
 5       billion adult smokers by **eliminating cigarettes**. We envision a  
 6       world where fewer adults use cigarettes, and **where adults**  
 7       **who smoke cigarettes have the tools to reduce or eliminate**  
 8       **their consumption entirely**, should they so desire.” (JLI  
 9       Website, April 2018 (or earlier));<sup>245</sup>
- 10      • “JUUL Labs, which exists to **help adult smokers switch** off of  
 11       combustible cigarettes.” (JLI Website, September 19, 2019);  
 12       and,<sup>246</sup>
- 13      • “To paraphrase Commissioner Gottlieb, **we want to be the**  
 14       **offramp for adult smokers** to switch from cigarettes, not an  
 15       on-ramp for America’s youth to initiate on nicotine.” (JLI  
 16       Website, November 13, 2018);<sup>247</sup>
- 17      • “We are taking significant action to prepare for a future where adult  
 18       smokers overwhelmingly choose non-combustible products over  
 19       cigarettes by investing \$12.8 billion in JUUL, **a world leader in**  
 20       **switching adult smokers** . . . . We have long said that providing adult  
 21       smokers with superior, satisfying products with the potential to reduce  
 22       harm is the best way to achieve tobacco harm reduction.” (Altria  
 23       Website, December 20, 2018);<sup>248</sup>
- 24      • “We believe e-vapor products present an **important opportunity to**  
 25       **adult smokers to switch from combustible cigarettes**.” (Letter to  
 26       FDA Commissioner Gottlieb, 10/25/18);<sup>249</sup>
- 27      • “We have long said that **providing adult smokers with superior,**  
 28       **satisfying products with the potential to reduce harm** is the best  
 29       way to achieve tobacco harm reduction. **Through Juul**, we are making  
 30       the biggest investment in our history toward that goal.” (Altria Press  
 31       Release, Dec. 20, 2018);<sup>250</sup>

---

245 *Our Mission*, JUUL Labs, Inc. (2019), <https://www.juul.com/mission-values>.

246 CONSUMER UPDATE: 9/19, JUUL Labs, Inc. (Sept. 19, 2019), <https://newsroom.juul.com/consumer-update-9-19/>.

247 JLI Labs Action Plan, JUUL Labs, Inc. (Nov. 13, 2018), <https://newsroom.juul.com/juul-labs-action-plan/> (statement of then-CEO Kevin Burns).

248 *Altria Makes \$12.8 Billion Minority Investment in JUUL to Accelerate Harm Reduction and Drive Growth*, BUSINESSWIRE (Dec. 20, 2018), <https://www.businesswire.com/news/home/20181220005318/en/Altria-12.8-Billion-Minority-Investment-JUUL-Accelerate>

249 Letter from Howard A. Willard III, Altria, to Dr. Scott Gottlieb, FDA, at 1-2 (Oct. 25, 2018).

250 *Altria Makes \$12.8 Billion Minority Investment in JUUL to Accelerate Harm Reduction and Drive Growth*, (Dec. 20, 2018), BUSINESS WIRE, <https://www.businesswire.com/news/home/20181220005318/en/Altria-12.8-Billion-Minority-Investment-JUUL-Accelerate>

- 1     • “Through JUUL, we have found a unique opportunity to not only  
2     participate meaningfully in the e-vapor category but to also **support**  
3     **and even accelerate transition to noncombustible alternative**  
4     **products by adult smokers.**” (Altria Earning Call, January 31,  
2019);<sup>251</sup> and
- 5     • We expect the **JUUL product features that have driven JUUL’s**  
6     **success in switching adult smokers in the U.S.** to strongly appeal to  
7     international adult cigarette smokers. (Altria Earning Call, January 31,  
2019).<sup>252</sup>

8       232. Defendants knew that the “switch” messaging they initiated for JUUL was false,  
9     deceptive and misleading. JUUL does not have FDA approval as a cessation product. The *Switch*  
10   advertisements reinforced the impression left by the testimony of JLI’s co-founder, clearly linking  
11   JUUL to cessation and quitting. For example:

---

12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

<sup>251</sup> Altria Group (MO) Q4 2018 Earnings Conference Call Transcript: MO earnings call for the period ending December 31, 2018, (Jan. 31, 2019), <https://www.fool.com/earnings/call-transcripts/2019/02/01/altria-group-mo-q4-2018-earnings-conference-call-t.aspx>.

<sup>252</sup> *Id.*



233. Representative Rashida Tlaib, upon presenting this ad to Monsees, had the  
following exchange:

Rep. Tlaib: After 30 lines, starting with “quit,” the ad says “switch,” followed by no further mentions of start smoking again. You were a smoker. Does this ad give a smoker hope that there might be a way to quit cigarettes for good?

Mr. Monsees: I think the intention of this ad is to make it very clear to consumers that there is an alternative, finally, to combustible cigarettes. I am one of those people.<sup>253</sup>

234. Defendants’ tacit message in their *Switch* advertisements is: switch because, unlike cigarettes, JUUL is harmless to your health.

---

<sup>253</sup> Examining Juul’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic, Hearing Before the H. Comm. on Oversight and Reform, Subcomm. on Econ. and Consumer Policy, 116th Cong. (2019) (statement of James Monsees, Co-Founder, JUUL Labs, Inc.), <https://www.c-span.org/video/?c4811191/user-clip-wasserman-grothman-tlaib-question-monsees> at 12:33-13:04.

1       235. Defendants' false, deceptive and misleading *Switch* campaign suggests that  
 2 purchasing a JUUL will "switch" a smoker to a non-smoker and that it was designed to switch  
 3 adult smokers off cigarettes rather than addict youth to nicotine.

4       236. Defendants know that a large number of smokers who use JUUL products do not  
 5 end up switching but instead end up consuming both cigarettes and JUUL.

7       237. Moreover, Defendants know that, by design, a large number of their customers are  
 8 first-time youth users and that JUUL was never designed to be a cessation device.

9       238. JLI has advertised cost-savings calculators as part of its *Switch* campaign. Those  
 10 calculators assume that a smoker who switches will continue consuming the same amount of  
 11 nicotine that he or she did as a smoker (*i.e.*, a pack a day smoker is presumed to consume one  
 12 JUUL pod a day). Defendants know that the calculator is misleading because smokers who switch  
 13 to JUUL frequently increase their nicotine intake.

15       239. JUUL labels and advertisements also marketed the product as an "alternative" to  
 16 cigarettes:



26       240. Other advertisements similarly marketed the product as smoking "evolved":  
 27  
 28



241. The goal of these advertisements was to convey the deceptive, misleading and false impression that JUUL products could help users quit smoking and break nicotine addiction in a way that was healthy and safe. But, as noted above, that was simply not the case. Defendants never disclosed to users that JUUL e-cigarettes and JUUL pods are at least as, if not more, addictive than combustible cigarettes. And each of JLI, the Management Defendants, and the Altria Defendants received data to this effect, as discussed above, and were aware of this fact.

242. In addition, the notions that JUUL products are designed only for existing cigarette smokers, and safer than combustible cigarettes are belied by JLI's own knowledge, marketing plan and intentions on several fronts. *First*, Defendants sought to grow a new group of users of nicotine products (e.g., "vapers"), not just to market to the shrinking number of existing cigarette smokers. *Second*, JLI and Bowen designed the JUUL device to be easy to use for youth and others who have never smoked and to create and exacerbate nicotine addiction by encouraging ingestion of excessive amounts of nicotine. *Third*, as noted above, JLI's own internal testing revealed that JUUL products were often more potent than combustible cigarette smokers prefer. Each of the Management Defendants knew this from his position on JLI's Board of Directors, and the Altria Defendants knew the same when they began to actively coordinate with JLI and the Management Defendants. Despite this knowledge, these Defendants made numerous deceptive, false and misleading public statements that JUUL was intended to be a cessation device.

1       243. JUUL is not a product adults typically use to quit smoking. Researchers have found  
 2 that as of 2018, only 7.9% of American adults had ever used USB shaped e-cigarette devices, like  
 3 JUUL, and only 2% of adults currently used them.<sup>254</sup> By contrast, a recent study found that 15- to  
 4 17-year-olds are *sixteen times* more likely to use JUUL products than 25 to 34-year-olds.<sup>255</sup>

5       244. JLI's own marketing research indicated that JUUL was not appropriate as a  
 6 cessation device for adults. In 2014, JLI when it was called Ploom hired the consumer research  
 7 firm Tragon to do research with prototypes of the JUUL e-cigarette. On September 30, 2014,  
 8 Lauren Collinsworth, a consumer researcher at Tragon, e-mailed Chelsea Kania, a marketing  
 9 employee at Ploom, with some of the preliminary results from the studies. She stated that the  
 10 testing showed that "the younger group is open to trying something new and liked J1 [the JUUL  
 11 prototype] for being smart, new, techy, etc."<sup>256</sup> Ms. Collinsworth added that "The qualitative  
 12 findings suggested *this product isn't going to fit as well with consumers who are looking to cut*  
 13 *back on the cigarette intake.*"<sup>257</sup> On October 1, 2014, Ms. Collinsworth followed up with additional  
 14 comments. She stated that "[t]he delivery was almost too much for some smokers, especially those  
 15 used to regular e-cigarettes."<sup>258</sup> The final results from this consumer research were distributed to  
 16 upper management, including to then-CEO James Monsees<sup>259</sup> and then-Chief Marketing Officer  
 17 Richard Mumby.<sup>260</sup>

20       245. The deceptive, misleading and fraudulent nature of the "*Make the Switch*"  
 21 campaign is evident when comparing the campaign's advertisements to JUUL's initial advertising,  
 22 as demonstrated below. The fact that these advertisements are for the same product confirms that,

---

25<sup>254</sup> Kristy L. Marynak et al., *Use and Reasons for Use of Electronic Vapour Products Shaped like USB Flash Drivers*  
 26 *Among a National Sample of Adults*, 28 TOBACCO CONTROL 685 (Nov. 2019),  
 27 <https://tobaccocontrol.bmjjournals.org/content/28/6/685>.

25<sup>255</sup> D.M. Vallone et al., Prevalence and Correlates of JLI Use Among a National Sample of Youth and Young Adults,  
 26 TOBACCO CONTROL (Oct. 29, 2018), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2018-054693>.

25<sup>256</sup> JLI00365905.

25<sup>257</sup> *Id.* (emphasis added).

25<sup>258</sup> JLI00365709.

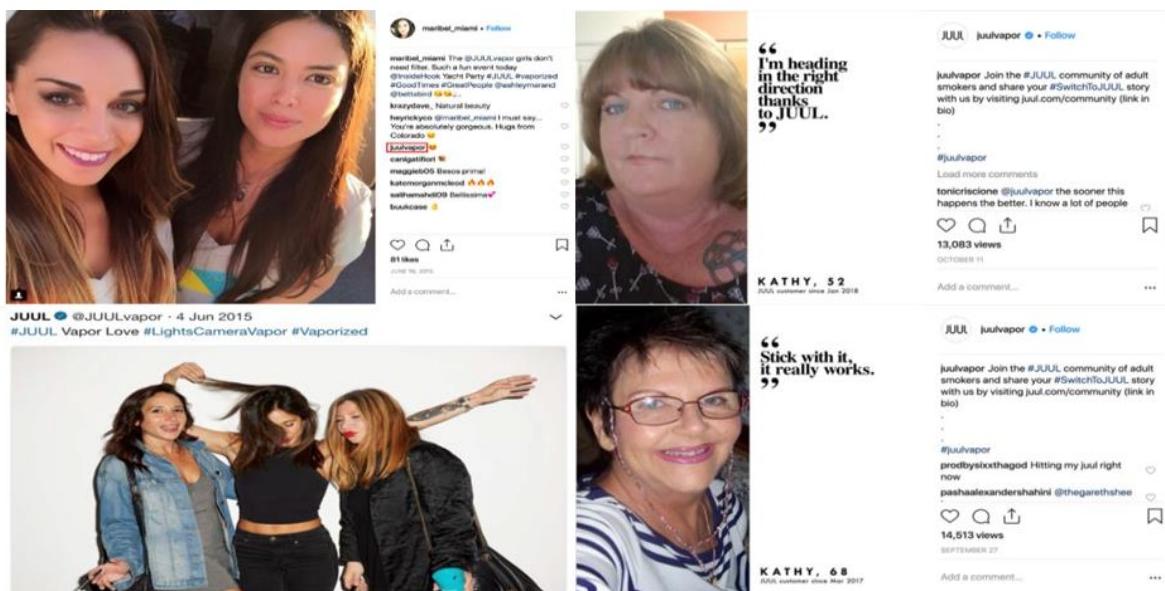
25<sup>259</sup> JLI00364678.

25<sup>260</sup> JLI00364487.

notwithstanding the advice JLI and the Altria Defendants received from their media consultants, the Defendants never intended to target only adult smokers.



And



246. Defendants ensured that JUUL was the *opposite* of a “tool[] to reduce or eliminate” nicotine consumption. According to the National Institutes of Health, the “amount and speed of nicotine delivery . . . plays a critical role in the potential for abuse of tobacco products.”<sup>261</sup> As described above, JLI and Bowen designed the JUUL product to deliver nicotine in larger amounts and at a faster rate than even cigarettes, and then knowingly misled the public about those facts.

247. The *Switch* campaign also does not disclose or warn about the risks of using multiple tobacco products, “dual use” or that the JUUL is not a smoking cessation product. In addition to the heightened risks of addiction that multiple tobacco product use poses, one recent study found that persons who use e-cigarettes and smoke have blood toxin levels far higher than one would expect given the blood toxin levels that e-cigarettes and cigarettes generate individually.<sup>262</sup>

248. The FDA and other government regulators, enforcing existing laws addressing e-cigarettes,<sup>263</sup> publicly criticized the “*Make the Switch*” campaign and other efforts by Defendants to depict JUUL as a smoking cessation device. Section 911(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetics Act (FDCA) (21 U.S.C. § 387k(b)(2)(A)(i)) states that when advertising or labeling of a cigarette product directly or indirectly suggests that the product has a lower risk of cigarette-related disease, is less harmful than traditional cigarettes, or is otherwise ‘safer’ than traditional cigarettes, then the product becomes a “modified risk tobacco product.”<sup>264</sup>

249. In late 2019, and in response to the House of Representatives hearings in which JLI executives testified, the FDA issued two warning letters to JLI detailing its concern that JLI was

<sup>261</sup> U.S. Dep’t of Health & Human Servs., Nicotine Addiction: Past and Present, How Tobacco Smoke Causes Disease (2010), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK53018/#ch4.s92>

<sup>262</sup> Julie B. Wang et al., *Cigarette and E-Cigarette Dual use and Risk of Cardiopulmonary Symptoms in the Health eHeart Study*, 13 PLoS ONE 1 (2018).

<sup>263</sup> Section 911(b)(2)(A)(i) of the FDCA (21 U.S.C. § 387k(b)(2)(A)(i)) states that when advertising or labeling of a cigarette product directly or indirectly suggests that the product has a lower risk of cigarette-related disease, is less harmful than traditional cigarettes, or is otherwise ‘safer’ than traditional cigarettes, then the product becomes a “modified risk tobacco product.”

264 *Id.*

1 unlawfully marketing its e-cigarette products as cessation tools or as “modified risk tobacco  
 2 products” within the meaning of the FDCA.<sup>265</sup>

3       250. Then, in its September 9, 2019 letter to JLI, the FDA notified JLI that its advertising  
 4 slogans such as “99% safer,” “much safer,” and “a safer alternative” than cigarettes was  
 5 “particularly concerning because [those] statements were made directly to children in school.”<sup>266</sup>  
 6 The FDA concluded that in using advertising language that e-cigarettes were safer than cigarettes,  
 7 JLI had violated Sections 902(8) and 911 by marketing JUUL products as “modified risk tobacco  
 8 products” without prior approval.<sup>267</sup>

9       251. The September 9, 2019 letter also detailed the FDA’s concerns with JLI’s “Switch”  
 10 marketing campaign. “[T]roubled by recent testimony” that JLI had given to the House  
 11 Subcommittee on Economic and Consumer Policy of the Committee on Oversight and Reform,  
 12 the FDA noted that JLI’s *Switch* advertising campaign “may also convey that switching to JUUL  
 13 is a safer alternative to cigarettes.”<sup>268</sup>

14       252. The FDA specifically highlighted the *Switch* campaign slogans which referenced  
 15 smoking cigarettes, or attempts to quit smoking, followed by “*Make the Switch.*” The FDA stated  
 16 that JLI’s campaign was in violation of multiple FDA regulations and the FDCA subsections, and  
 17 that JLI’s *Switch* campaign purported to tell the public that using e-cigarettes was an alternative to  
 18 smoking, or a possible cessation tool.<sup>269</sup>

19       253. On the same day, the FDA requested that JLI provide all documents related to its  
 20 decision to market the Switch campaign to the Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe, in light of the  
 21

---

22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26<sup>265</sup> Letter from U.S. Food and Drug Admin. to Kevin Burns, CEO of JUUL Labs, Inc., (Sept. 9, 2019),  
<https://www.fda.gov/inspections-compliance-enforcement-and-criminal-investigations/warning-letters/juul-labs-inc-590950-09092019>.

27<sup>266</sup> *Id.*

28<sup>267</sup> *Id.*

<sup>268</sup> Letter from U.S. Food and Drug Admin. Ctr. for Tobacco Prods. to JUUL Labs, Inc. (Sept. 9, 2019),  
<https://www.fda.gov/media/130859/download>.

<sup>269</sup> *Id.*

1 testimony by JLI that it had taken a “public health” approach to Native American tribes, and had  
 2 sought healthcare professionals to refer Native American smokers to JLI’s Switching Program.<sup>270</sup>

3       254. Perhaps unsurprisingly, the *Make the Switch* campaign was spearheaded by a  
 4 marketing firm with long-standing ties to the cigarette industry. In particular, it was led by a  
 5 subsidiary of Omnicom Group, Inc., one of the “Big Four” advertising holding companies  
 6 dominating marketing and communications worldwide since the 1990s, second only to WPP.  
 7 Omnicom is the parent company of Mercury Public Affairs which, by at least April 2018, counted  
 8 both Altria and JLI as its clients. Mercury lobbied for Altria on tobacco regulations,<sup>271</sup> and helped  
 9 JLI push back against negative press coverage of youth usage of its products.<sup>272</sup>

10       255. For example, on April 2, 2018, a managing director from Mercury, Erick Mullen,  
 11 emailed Defendant Valani and Daniel Cruise, Chief Public Affairs Officer at JLI, with a numbered  
 12 list of actions in response to *The New York Times* article published that day, “I Can’t Stop’:  
 13 Schools Struggle With Vaping Explosion.”<sup>273</sup> Mercury’s list includes the recommendation to push  
 14 the idea that JLI’s nicotine formulation is no more harmful than water, sugar, and caffeine:  
 15 “Engage the press on all the definitions in every fucking story: it’s not a ‘cigarette’ of any kind;  
 16 there’s no smoke and nothing medical science has on the books says water and nicotine is more  
 17 harmful than water, sugar and caffeine.”<sup>274</sup>

18       256. Defendant Valani and Cruise each separately forwarded the email to JLI CEO  
 19 Kevin Burns, with Cruise commenting, “Kevin, recent email from friend Erick—a possible

---

26       270 *Id.*

27       271 Kevin McCauley, *Altria Taps Mercury For Tobacco Regulation Work*, O’DWYER’S (Jun. 4, 2018),  
<https://www.odwyerpr.com/story/public/10754/2018-06-04/altria-taps-mercury-for-tobacco-regulation-work.html>.

28       272 See, e.g., INREJUUL\_00262168; INREJUUL\_00262226-INREJUUL\_00262227.

273 See INREJUUL\_00262168; see also Kate Zernike, *‘I Can’t Stop’: Schools Struggle With Vaping Explosion*, N.Y. Times (Apr. 2, 2018), <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/04/02/health/vaping-ecigarettes-addiction-teen.html>.

274 INREJUUL\_00262168.

1 ‘campaign manager’’ for us. His argument is in line with yours. We need to be systematic,  
 2 aggressive and relentless. Btw we are not tobacco—have [you] corrected today’s NYT story?’<sup>275</sup>

3 257. In August 2018, Omnicom agency DDB Chicago<sup>276</sup> sent JLI a proposal for an  
 4 estimated \$11 million campaign “to more firmly establish the true intent of the company,” noting  
 5 that JLI was “moving very fast.”<sup>277</sup> This campaign was “*Make the Switch.*”

6

7 **5. JLI, Altria, and Others in the E-Cigarette Industry Coordinated with Third-  
 8 Party Groups to Mislead the Public About the Harms and Benefits of E-  
 Cigarettes.**

9 258. Through a collective and parallel effort of funding, leadership, and board  
 10 membership, JLI, the Altria Defendants and others in the e-cigarette industry leveraged third-  
 11 parties, ranging from industry-funded non-governmental organizations to online blogs more  
 12 accessible to youth, to mislead the public about the impacts of consuming e-cigarettes.

13 259. An assortment of lobbyists, trade associations, and online publications have  
 14 coordinated with the e-cigarette industry, including JLI and the Altria Defendants, to promote a  
 15 consistent message that consuming e-cigarettes is not harmful, that nicotine is not harmful, and  
 16 that the impacts of e-cigarettes are greatly exaggerated. These organizations receive funding from  
 17 the e-cigarette industry, feature executives on those companies’ boards of directors, and in return,  
 18 promote industry products, industry views, or fund “independent” studies of their own that reach  
 19 the same conclusions as e-cigarette industry-funded research.

20

21 **a. The American Vaping Association**

22 260. The American Vaping Association (“AVA”) is a pro-e-cigarette lobby group  
 23 founded by Greg Conley, who notably publishes articles criticizing the CDC for its stance on  
 24

---

25

26

27 <sup>275</sup> INREJUUL\_00262226-227.

28 <sup>276</sup> See INREJUUL\_00066530-539 (Other Omnicom entities were involved in this campaign. For example, OMD,  
 “sister company to DDB and part of the Omnicom Group,” sent JLI detailed Statements of Work for a U.S. Brand  
 Campaign covering September 16, 2018 through February 28, 2019).

<sup>277</sup> See INREJUUL\_00074841; see also INREJUUL\_00074842-844 at 842.

1 restricting e-cigarette use.<sup>278</sup> Other executive members of the AVA possess business interests in  
 2 e-cigarettes; for example, Treasurer David J. Danzak Jr. is associated with an e-cigarette business  
 3 called Vapornine LLC.<sup>279</sup> Vice-President Antoinette Lanza is an owner of an exclusively e-  
 4 cigarette shop in Hoboken, New Jersey called Smokeless Image.<sup>280</sup> Half of the AVA's functional  
 5 expenses are for lobbying efforts.<sup>281</sup> It lists several sponsors, all of which are e-cigarette, e-liquid,  
 6 or cigarette companies.<sup>282</sup>

8       261. Conley has a prolific social media presence and frequently appears on television  
 9 and radio to tout the benefits of consuming e-cigarettes and dispute negative news. The AVA  
 10 website lists "studies" which are uniformly authored by noted industry-funded or industry-friendly  
 11 authors, such as Polosa and Shahab.<sup>283</sup> AVA lists CASAA, Not Blowing Smoke, and the VTA, all  
 12 established fronts for the e-cigarette industry, as "Resources."

14       262. The AVA receives its funding from sponsors, who are organized into tiers such as  
 15 Platinum, Gold, Silver, Bronze, and Green.<sup>284</sup> Current advertised sponsors include e-cigarette  
 16 distributors and retailers such as E-Cigarette Empire, and VaporBeast.<sup>285</sup> Prior sponsors are a  
 17 who's who of e-cigarette retailers. In 2016, Platinum sponsors included AltSmoke and Vapor  
 18 Kings, while Gold sponsors included the now defunct Smokeless Image.<sup>286</sup>

22  
 23 <sup>278</sup> Jeff Stier & George Conley, *The War on E-Cigarettes*, NATIONAL REVIEW (Sept. 19, 2011),  
<https://www.nationalreview.com/2011/09/war-e-cigarettes-jeff-stier-gregory-conley/>.

24 <sup>279</sup> Vapornine LLC, BUZZFILE, <http://www.buzzfile.com/business/Vapornine-LLC-904-372-3244> (business information page).

25 <sup>280</sup> Stacy Jones, *Tobacco Regulators Mull More Oversight as E-cigarettes See Increased Popularity*, NJ.com (Mar. 30, 2019), [https://www.nj.com/business/2013/07/tobacco\\_regulators\\_mull\\_more\\_o.html](https://www.nj.com/business/2013/07/tobacco_regulators_mull_more_o.html).

26 <sup>281</sup> Form 990, American Vaping Association Inc.'s Return of Organization Exempt from Income Tax ( 2018), [https://apps.irs.gov/pub/epostcard/cor/464203951\\_201812\\_990O\\_2019122716980021.pdf](https://apps.irs.gov/pub/epostcard/cor/464203951_201812_990O_2019122716980021.pdf).

27 <sup>282</sup> AVA Sponsors, American Vaping Association, <https://vaping.org/about-us/ava-sponsors/>.

28 <sup>283</sup> Research Reports, American Vaping Association, <https://vaping.org/research-report/>.

<sup>284</sup> AVA Sponsors, American Vaping Association, <https://vaping.org/about-us/ava-sponsors/>.

<sup>285</sup> *Id.*

<sup>286</sup> AVA Sponsors, American Vaping Association, Wayback Machine – Internet Archive (Aug. 14, 2017), <https://web.archive.org/web/20170814221226/http://vaping.org/about-us/ava-sponsors/>.

1       263. On social media, the AVA regularly downplays the risks of consuming e-cigarettes,  
 2 criticizes negative coverage as myths or exaggerations, and lauds efforts to curb any regulation of  
 3 the e-cigarette industry.<sup>287</sup>

4       264. JLI actively sought out the AVA to promote JUUL. In January 2016, e-mails  
 5 between employees at JLI (then known as PAX) discussed a “list of thought leaders [JLI] can tap  
 6 for stories for JUUL” which included Conley at the AVA and Satel.<sup>288</sup>

7       265. In 2018, JLI took advantage of its coordinated efforts with the AVA to downplay  
 8 the risks associated with JUUL. In an e-mail exchange between Christine Castro of JLI and a  
 9 “Stratcomms” internal mailing list, Castro lamented a “testy conversation” with a USA Today  
 10 reporter who pointed out that JLI’s marketing and advertising appeared to feature and target minors  
 11 and teenagers.<sup>289</sup> Castro noted that “I hit back at [the reporter] very aggressively but we can expect  
 12 the usual B.S. Greg Conley is being allowed to write a 300-word rebuttal. I will email him and  
 13 copy you Ashley [JLI employee] just so we can stay coordinated.”<sup>290</sup>

14       266. The AVA also coordinated with JLI on pro-e-cigarette research. In March 2018,  
 15 Conley facilitated a conversation between Dr. Konstantinos Farsalinos, a researcher at the  
 16 University of Patras, Greece, who regularly publishes e-cigarette industry-friendly articles, and  
 17 Gal Cohen, then Director of Scientific Affairs at JLI.<sup>291</sup> In the e-mail, Conley asks Farsalinos to  
 18 send Cohen “some info on your flavor study” to which Farsalinos responds by sending Conley and  
 19 Cohen an attachment: “USA FLAVORS SURVEY.pptx” and the note: “[A]ttached is a  
 20 PowerPoint presentation about the study we proposed.”<sup>292</sup>

21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25

---

<sup>287</sup> American Vaping Association (@AVABoard), Twitter, <https://twitter.com/AVABoard>.

<sup>288</sup> INREJUUL\_00278889

<sup>289</sup> See INREJUUL\_00173252 (Apr. 4, 2018 email).

<sup>290</sup> *Id.*

<sup>291</sup> Juul Labs, Inc., *JUUL Labs Presents Findings at the Global Forum on Nicotine 2018*, Cision PR Newswire (June 15, 2018), <https://www.prnewswire.com/news-releases/juul-labs-presents-findings-at-the-global-forum-on-nicotine-2018-300666743.html>.

<sup>292</sup> INREJUUL\_0034128.

1       267. The proposed study was a survey aimed at determining what flavors different  
 2 demographic groups preferred as e-cigarette flavors, which flavors they use frequently, and which  
 3 flavors they used when they first started consuming e-cigarettes. While the study was purportedly  
 4 to determine the impact of e-cigarette flavors on e-cigarette and smoking behavior, the data  
 5 obtained from such a study would have allowed JLI to understand which flavors were not only the  
 6 most popular, but which flavors were most popular by demographic.<sup>293</sup>

7                   **b. Vaping360**

8       268. Vaping360 is a website dedicated to news regarding the e-cigarette industry. The  
 9 website boasts “40 million smokers and vaping enthusiasts reached since 2015.” This entity has a  
 10 big social media presence and huge publication strategy.

11       269. Vaping360’s main message misleads the public about the health impacts of  
 12 consuming e-cigarettes. Vaping360 has published various articles, including “10 Lies and Myths  
 13 About Juuling Exposed.”<sup>294</sup> This article, published in May 9, 2018, claimed, among other things,  
 14 that JUUL was not as dangerous as smoking; JUUL did not cause cancer or “popcorn lung”; JUUL  
 15 was not popular among teenagers, nor did JLI sell kid-friendly flavors or flavors aimed to entice  
 16 young people; and the nicotine in JUUL is “a relatively mild drug, [and] may cause  
 17 dependence.”<sup>295</sup>

18       270. Vaping360 regularly published articles praising, promoting, or downplaying the  
 19 risks of JUUL, including, among others: “These Scientists Want to Kill Smokers’ Hope (For  
 20 Vaping)”; “UK Scientists to WHO: Your Vape Report Is Junk”; “One Free Pack JUUL Coupon  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27

<sup>293</sup> *Id.*

<sup>294</sup> Jim McDonald, *10 Lies and Myths About Juuling Exposed*, Vaping 360 (May 9, 2018),  
<https://vaping360.com/lifestyle/juuling/>.

<sup>295</sup> *Id.*

1 Codes 2019"; and an article disparaging anti-smoking advocacy group Truth Initiative by claiming  
 2 that "Truth Initiative Promo Encourages Risky Teen Behavior."<sup>296</sup>

3       271. One of the main writers at Vaping360 is Jim McDonald who aggressively attacks  
 4 any negative science as fake news. For example, McDonald frequently posts on social media  
 5 platforms, including on Facebook and Twitter, but also comments on others posts extensively  
 6 disputing negative news about consuming e-cigarettes.<sup>297</sup>

7       272. Vaping360 has taken funding from e-cigarette manufacturers, and in return  
 8 coordinates with e-cigarette manufacturers to promote their products, while publishing favorable  
 9 content. Vaping360 was paid by JLI for advertising and was given kickbacks (referred to as  
 10 commission) for every coupon used for JUUL that originated from Vaping 360's website.

11       273. In March 2017, JLI (then PAX) communicated with Chris Kendall and others at  
 12 Vaping360 to discuss promoting JLI's products with a 15% discount coupon on Vaping360's  
 13 website.<sup>298</sup> JLI representative Andy Martin also noted that JLI "figured out the commission issue,"  
 14 and expressed excitement at JLI's new mango flavor JUUL pod.<sup>299</sup> They also discussed a Facebook  
 15 advertising link whereby Vaping360 could offer similar discounts for JLI products on social  
 16 media.<sup>300</sup>

17       274. In November 2017, Martin of JLI and Rawad Nassif of Vaping360 discussed a  
 18 meeting agenda, with topics such as "new affiliate commission terms," "JLI funnelling [sic]  
 19 project," and "exploring further opportunities."<sup>301</sup>

---

24  
 25       <sup>296</sup> Jim McDonald, *Truth Initiative Promo Encourages Risky Teen Behavior*, Vaping 360 (Jan. 9, 2020),  
<https://vaping360.com/vape-news/87705/truth-initiative-promo-encourages-risky-teen-behavior/>.

26       <sup>297</sup> Jim McDonald, *Mass. Senate Passes Worst Vaping Law in the Countr*, Vaping 360 (Nov. 21, 2019),  
<https://vaping360.com/vape-news/86852/mass-senate-passes-worst-vaping-law-in-the-country/>; Jim McDonald,  
*Meet the Rich Moms Who Want to Ban Vaping*, Vaping 360 (Oct. 8, 2018), <https://vaping360.com/vape-news/71696/meet-the-rich-moms-who-want-to-ban-vaping/>.

27       <sup>298</sup> INREJUUL\_00143870.

28       <sup>299</sup> *Id.*

<sup>300</sup> *Id.*

<sup>301</sup> INREJUUL\_00139196

1       275. In 2018, McDonald continued to write articles specifically praising JLI, such as  
 2 “Coming Soon: A JUUL to Help You Quit JUULing” and “10 Lies and Myths About JUULing  
 3 Exposed.”<sup>302</sup> As of 2020, Vaping360 continues to offer discounts for JUUL products.<sup>303</sup>

4                   **c. Foundation for a Smoke-Free World**

5       276. The Foundation was founded in 2017, and presents itself as a public health  
 6 organization, purportedly “advancing global progress in smoking cessation and harm  
 7 reduction.”<sup>304</sup> It is funded entirely by Philip Morris International, which in 2017 announced a \$1  
 8 billion commitment to fund the Foundation.<sup>305</sup> The Foundation’s 2018 Form 990 lists only one  
 9 donor: PMI Global Services, Inc., or Philip Morris International, with a contribution of \$80  
 10 million.<sup>306</sup>

11      277. The Foundation is headed by Derek Yach, a noted advocate and promoter of e-  
 12 cigarettes and consuming e-cigarettes.<sup>307</sup>

13      278. In 2018, the Foundation announced that it would support Centers of Excellence to  
 14 conduct tobacco control research.<sup>308</sup> This tactic is a well-known tool of the cigarette industry,  
 15 which has a history of funding “research” centers to promote industry-friendly views, such as the  
 16 Center for Indoor Air Research, which promulgated industry-funded studies that sowed doubt  
 17 about the addictiveness of nicotine, claimed that indoor air quality was unaffected by cigarette  
 18

21  
 22      <sup>302</sup> Jim McDonald, *Coming Soon: A JUUL to Help You Quit Juuling*, Vaping 360 (Sept. 7, 2018),  
 23           <https://vaping360.com/vape-news/70262/coming-soon-a-juul-to-help-you-quit-juuling/>.

24      <sup>303</sup> [One FREE Pack] JUUL Coupon Codes 2019, Vaping 360 (Aug. 24, 2018) <https://vaping360.com/vape-coupons/juul-coupon-promo-code/>.

25      <sup>304</sup> Foundation for a Smoke-Free World (2020), <https://www.smokefreeworld.org/>.

26      <sup>305</sup> David Meyer, *Philip Morris Pledges Almost \$1 Billion to Anti-Smoking Fight*, FORTUNE (Sept. 13, 2017),  
 27           <https://www.webcitation.org/6tjyBv4dA>.

28      <sup>306</sup> Return of Private Foundation, Foundation for a Smoke-Free World (2018),  
 29           [https://web.archive.org/web/20190828104138/https://www.smokefreeworld.org/sites/default/files/uploads/documents/fsfw\\_2018\\_form\\_990-pf\\_public\\_inspection.pdf](https://web.archive.org/web/20190828104138/https://www.smokefreeworld.org/sites/default/files/uploads/documents/fsfw_2018_form_990-pf_public_inspection.pdf).

30      <sup>307</sup> *Derek Yach: Anti-smoking Advocates Should Embrace E-cigarettes*, NATIONAL POST (Aug. 26, 2015),  
 31           <https://nationalpost.com/opinion/derek-yach-anti-smoking-advocates-should-embrace-e-cigarettes>.

32      <sup>308</sup> Support Global Research, Foundation for a Smoke-Free World (May 31, 2018),  
 33           <https://web.archive.org/web/20180531105105/https://www.smokefreeworld.org/our-areas-focus/support-global-research>.

smoke and downplayed the harms of cigarettes broadly. Institutes such as the Center for Indoor Air Research were forced to dissolve as part of the Master Settlement Agreement in 1998.

279. A 2017 report in The Verge detailed the e-cigarette industry's apparently coordinated efforts to use biased research to downplay the risks of consuming e-cigarettes.<sup>309</sup> For example, e-cigarette manufacturers routinely conduct studies focusing on the “good news” about e-cigarettes, *i.e.* they release less harmful aerosolized chemicals than combustible cigarettes, or that their aerosol lingers for less time indoors than combustible cigarettes.<sup>310</sup> Industry-funded authors then regularly cite to each other’s studies in their own research.<sup>311</sup> On information and belief, JLI and Altria, among others in the e-cigarette industry, funnel their industry-funded studies to friendly pro-industry groups knowing that those entities will misrepresent the results as evidence that e-cigarettes are safe, or not harmful.

d. Vapor Technology Association

280. The Vapor Technology Association (VTA) bills itself as a trade association and advocates for the e-cigarette industry. It was founded in January 2016, with the banner tagline on its website reading “VAPE IS HOPE.”<sup>312</sup>

281. In 2018, JLI, SMOK, VMR, Turning Point Brands, and Joyetech were all featured as “Platinum Members,” a level of membership that required a \$100,000 annual contribution.

<sup>309</sup> Liza Gross, *Vaping Companies are Using the Same Old Tricks as Big Tobacco*, THE VERGE (Nov. 16, 2017), <https://www.theverge.com/2017/11/16/16658358/vape-lobby-vaping-health-risks-nicotine-big-tobacco-marketing>.

<sup>310</sup> See, e.g., J. Margham, et al., *Chemical Composition of Aerosol from an E-Cigarette: A Quantitative Comparison with Cigarette Smoke*, 29 CHEM. RES. TOXICOL. 1662 (2016); Tanvir Walele et al., *Evaluation of the Safety Profile of an Electronic Vapour Product Used for Two Years by Smokers in a Real-life Setting*, 92 REG. TOXICOLOGY & PHARMACOL. 226 (2018); D. Martuzevicius, et al., *Characterization of the Spatial and Temporal Dispersion Differences Between Exhaled E-Cigarette Mist and Cigarette Smoke*, 21 NICOTINE & TOBACCO RES. 1371 (2019).

<sup>311</sup> See, e.g., Gene Gillman et al., *Determining the Impact of Flavored E-liquids on Aldehyde Production During Vaping*, 112 REG. TOXICOL. PHARMACOL. 1 (2020); Colin Mendelsohn & Alex Wodak, *Legalising Vaping in Australia*, The McKell Institute (March 2019), <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/3e13/8e46419913a29f8fc9ddad52ec771f73fa76.pdf>; Violeta Kaunelianė et al., *Impact of Using a Tobacco Heating System (THS) on Indoor Air Quality in a Nightclub*, 19 AEROSOL AND AIR QUAL. RES. 1961 (2019); Maya Mitova et al., *Human Chemical Signature: Investigation on the Influence of Human Presence and Selected Activities on Concentrations of Airborne Constituents*, 257 ENV'TL POLLUTION 1 (2020).

<sup>312</sup> Vape is Hope, Vapor Technology Association (Feb. 25, 2016), <https://web.archive.org/web/20160225154600/http://www.vaportechnology.org:80/>

1 Thus, JLI paid VTA \$100,000 in 2018 to become a Platinum Member, and in return, VTA offered  
 2 JLI a board seat; invitations to lobbying strategy meetings; access to the FDA, other federal  
 3 agencies, and members of Congress; and conference participation.<sup>313</sup>

4 282. The VTA, like other lobbying and trade association groups in the industry,  
 5 advocates for less regulation of e-cigarettes, and testifies in opposition to flavor bans.<sup>314</sup>

6 **e. Retailer Lobbying**

7 283. Retailers have also taken to creating subsidiaries or wholly owned companies  
 8 whose purpose is to produce quasi-journalistic content to promote consuming e-cigarettes,  
 9 discredit health initiatives, and suggest that consuming e-cigarettes has no harmful health impacts.  
 10 The best example of this is the website SoupWire, which publishes articles and editorials that  
 11 promote consuming e-cigarettes and criticizes studies that look at the negative impacts of  
 12 consuming e-cigarettes.<sup>315</sup> For example, when JLI donated \$7.5 million towards a study on the  
 13 impacts of consuming e-cigarettes on teens, a SoupWire report concluded that the study will likely  
 14 find “nothing Earth-shattering.”<sup>316</sup>

15 **6. Altria Falsey Stated That It Intended to Use Its Expertise in “Underage  
 16 Prevention” Issues to JLI**

17 284. Altria’s announcement that it intended to invest in JLI came less than two months  
 18 after it told the FDA that Altria “believe[s] that pod-based products significantly contribute to the  
 19 rise in youth use of e-vapor products” and that it accordingly would be removing its own pod-  
 20 based products from the market.<sup>317</sup> Altria made the same representations to its investors.<sup>318</sup>

---

24  
 25 <sup>313</sup> Some of Our Members, Vapor Technology Association (Nov. 28, 2018),  
 https://web.archive.org/web/20181128162940/https://vaportechnology.org/membership/

26 <sup>314</sup> Vapor Technology Association, https://vaportechnology.org/.

<sup>315</sup> Soupwire – The Truth About Vaping, https://soupwire.com/.

<sup>316</sup> Jeff Hawkins, *JUUL Donates \$7.5 Million to Teen Vaping Study*, Soupwire – The Truth About Vaping (July 2, 2019), https://soupwire.com/juul-donates-7-5-million-to-teen-vaping-study/

<sup>317</sup> Letter from Howard A. Willard III, Altria, to Dr. Scott Gottlieb, FDA, 2 (October 25, 2018)

<sup>318</sup> Altria Group Inc (MO) Q3 2018 Earnings Conference Call Transcript, (October 25, 2018)  
<https://www.fool.com/earnings/call-transcripts/2018/10/25/altria-group-inc-mo-q3-2018-earnings-conference-ca.aspx>

1       285. Although Altria claimed its investment in JLI had an altruistic motive—“ When  
 2 you add to JUUL’s already substantial capabilities, our underage tobacco prevention expertise and  
 3 ability to directly connect with adult smokers, we see a compelling future with long-term benefits  
 4 for both adult tobacco consumers and our shareholders,” Altria recently confirmed that JLI has not  
 5 even availed itself of that experience.<sup>319</sup> In Altria’s October 2019 letter to Senator Richard Durbin,  
 6 Altria CEO Howard Willard acknowledged that while Altria “offered to JUUL services relating to  
 7 underage prevention efforts,” to date “JUUL has not accepted Altria’s offers of assistance in  
 8 addressing underage vaping relating issues.”<sup>320</sup> Willard has stated that the deal would allow Altria  
 9 to “work[] with JUUL to accelerate its mission.”<sup>321</sup> but as Altria knew, as reflected in its letter to  
 10 the FDA just two months prior, that mission involved had resulted in usage throughout the youth  
 11 market. Altria’s admission that pod-based products contributed to underage use show that Altria  
 12 knew its investment in JLI would “strengthen[] its financial profile and enhance[] future growth  
 13 prospects” specifically because JLI dominated the youth market for e-cigarettes.<sup>322</sup>

16       286. Altria recognized that JLI’s market share dominance in the e-cigarette market, a  
 17 share that it knew was gained via youth targeting and false and misleading advertising, was the  
 18 path to Altria’s continued viability and profitability. In a January 31, 2019 earnings call, Altria  
 19 explained that “[w]hen you add to JUUL’s already substantial capabilities, our underage tobacco  
 20 prevention expertise and ability to directly connect with adult smokers, we see a compelling future  
 21 with long-term benefits for both adult tobacco users and our shareholders. We are excited about  
 22

---

24       319 Altria Group (MO) Q4 2018 Earnings Conference Call Transcript: MO earnings call for the period ending  
 25 December 31, 2018. (Jan. 31, 2019), <https://www.fool.com/earnings/call-transcripts/2019/02/01/altria-group-mo-q4-2018-earnings-conference-call-t.aspx>

26       320 Letter from Howard A. Willard III to Senator Richard J. Durbin (October 14, 2019) (emphasis added).

27       321 Altria Makes \$12.8 Billion Minority Investment in JUUL to Accelerate Harm Reduction and Drive Growth,  
 Business Wire (Dec. 20, 2018, 7:00 AM EST),  
<https://www.businesswire.com/news/home/20181220005318/en/Altria-12.8-Billion-Minority-Investment-JUUL-Accelerate>.

28       322 Press Release, *Altria Makes \$12.8 Billion Minority Investment In Juul To Accelerate Harm Reduction And Drive Growth*, Altria (Dec. 20, 2018),  
<https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/764180/000119312518353970/d660871dex991.htm>.

JUUL's domestic growth and international prospects and their potential impact on our investment.”<sup>323</sup> JUUL's growth was, as Altria well knew, due to the product's viral popularity among teens. Willard briefly acknowledged the youth vaping crisis, stating, “Briefly touching on the regulatory environment, the FDA and many others are concerned about an epidemic of youth e-vapor usage. We share those concerns. This is an issue that we and others in the industry must continue to address aggressively and promptly.<sup>324</sup>

287. Altria's representations that it intended to help JUUL curb the prevalence of underage use was false and misleading. As discussed below, Altria coordinated with JUUL to capture and maintain the youth market.

#### **E. Defendants Targeted the Youth Market**

288. Having created a product, like combustible cigarettes, that sought to get users addicted to nicotine, and while taking steps to ensure that users and regulators did not appreciate the true nicotine content or potential harm from using JUULs, to successfully sink their high-tech nicotine hook into American users, JLI, Bowen, and Monsees needed investors willing to adopt the tactics of the cigarette industry as their own. They found those investors in Pritzker, Huh, and Valani.

289. Under the leadership of the Management Defendants, JLI marketed nicotine to kids. JLI and the Management Defendants deployed a sophisticated viral marketing campaign that strategically laced social media with false and misleading messages to ensure their uptake and distribution among young users. JLI and the Management Defendants' campaign was wildly successful—burying their hook into kids and initiating a public health crisis.

---

<sup>323</sup> Altria Group (MO) Q4 2018 Earnings Conference Call Transcript: MO earnings call for the period ending December 31, 2018 (Jan. 31, 2019), <https://www.fool.com/earnings/call-transcripts/2019/02/01/altria-group-mo-q4-2018-earnings-conference-call-t.aspx>.

<sup>324</sup> *Id.*

1       **1. JLI Emulated the Marketing of Cigarette Companies.**

2       290. As Defendants know, nearly 9 out of 10 smokers start smoking by age 18, and more  
 3 than 80% of underage smokers choose brands from among the top three most heavily advertised.<sup>325</sup>  
 4 The overwhelming consensus from public health authorities, independent studies, and credible  
 5 expert witnesses is that “marketing is a substantial contributing factor to youth smoking  
 6 initiation.”<sup>326</sup>

7       291. Struggling to define their own identities, teenagers are particularly vulnerable to  
 8 image-heavy advertisements that psychologically cue them on the “right” way to look and behave  
 9 amongst peers.<sup>327</sup> Advertisements that map onto adolescent aspirations and vulnerabilities drive  
 10 adolescent tobacco product initiation.<sup>328</sup>

11       292. For decades, cigarette companies spun smoking as signifier of adulthood. This  
 12 turned smoking into a way for teenagers to project independence and enhance their image among  
 13 their peers.<sup>329</sup>

14       293. Youth marketing was critical to the success of cigarette companies. In the 1950s,  
 15 Philip Morris—now JUUL’s corporate affiliate—intentionally marketed cigarettes to young  
 16 people as a pool from which to “replace smokers” to ensure the economic future of the cigarette  
 17 industry.<sup>330</sup>

---

21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25       <sup>325</sup> U.S. Dep’t Health & Human Servs., *Preventing Tobacco Use Among Youths, Surgeon General Fact Sheet*,  
 26           <https://www.hhs.gov/surgeongeneral/reports-and-publications/tobacco/preventing-youth-tobacco-use-factsheet/index.html>.

27       <sup>326</sup> *United States v. Philip Morris*, 449 F. Supp. 2d 1, 570 (D.D.C. 2006) (J. Kessler).

28       <sup>327</sup> *Id.* at 578.

29       <sup>328</sup> *Id.* at 570, 590

30       <sup>329</sup> *Id.* at 1072.

31       <sup>330</sup> *United States. v. Philip Morris*, No. 99- 2496 (D.D.C. Aug. 17, 2006), ECF No. 5750 at 972 (Amended Final  
 Opinion).

1       294. Philip Morris's documents set out their youth strategy, explaining: "Today's  
 2 teenager is tomorrow's potential regular customer, and the overwhelming majority of smokers first  
 3 begin to smoke while still in their teens".<sup>331</sup>

4       295. It wasn't just Philip Morris. The strategy of hooking kids was an open secret in the  
 5 cigarette industry.<sup>332</sup>

6       296. As detailed below, JLI and the Management Defendants sought to emulate this  
 7 approach. Indeed, Monsees admitted to using historical cigarette ads to inform JLI's own  
 8 advertising campaign.<sup>333</sup>

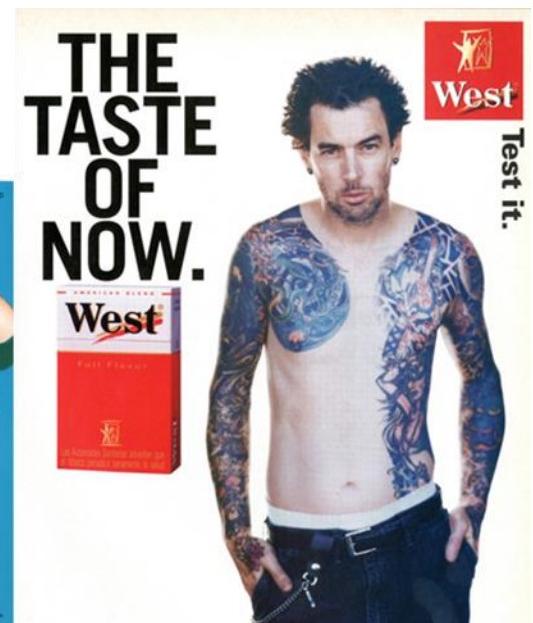
9       297. The emulation is obvious. A side-by-side comparison of JUUL advertisements with  
 10 historical cigarette advertisements reveals the appropriated pattern of focusing on imagery related  
 11 to attractiveness, stylishness, sex appeal, fun, "belonging," relaxation, and sensory pleasure,  
 12 including taste.<sup>334</sup>

13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24     <sup>331</sup> *Tobacco Company Quotes on Marketing to Kids*, Campaign for Tobacco-Free Kids (May 14, 2001),  
           <https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/assets/factsheets/0114.pdf>.

25     <sup>332</sup> C.A. Tucker, *Marketing Plans Presentation to RJRIB of D* at 2, U.C.S.F. Truth Tobacco Industry Documents  
 26     (Sept. 30, 1974), <https://www.industrydocumentslibrary.ucsf.edu/tobacco/docs/#id=ypmw0091> (RJ Reynolds  
 27     executive explaining that the "young adult . . . market . . . represent[s] tomorrow's cigarette business. As this 14-24  
       age group matures, they will account for a key share of the total cigarette volume—for at least the next 25 years.").

28     <sup>333</sup> Matthew Perone & Richard Lardner, *Juul exec: Never intended electronic cigarette for teens*, AP News (July 26,  
       2019), <https://apnews.com/4b615e5fc9a042498c619d674ed0dc33>; Gabriel Montoya, *Pax Labs: Origins with  
       James Monsees*, Social Underground, <https://socialunderground.com/2015/01/pax-ploom-origins-future-james-monsees> (last visited Apr. 3, 2020).

29     <sup>334</sup> See Appendix A, Ads 9-50.



298. JLI and the Management Defendants deployed this same strategy, but adapted it to modern advertising tactics.

2. **The Management Defendants Intentionally Marketed JUUL to Young People.**

299. The risk that children would use a new e-cigarette product was well known and well publicized in the months leading up to the launch of the JUUL e-cigarette. For example, in

1 April 2015, the CDC published the results from its 2014 National Youth Tobacco Survey.<sup>335</sup> The  
 2 CDC found that “[i]n 2014, e-cigarettes were the most commonly used tobacco product among  
 3 middle (3.9%) and high (13.4%) school students.”<sup>336</sup> Moreover, “[b]etween 2011 and 2014,  
 4 statistically significant increases were observed among these students for current use of both e-  
 5 cigarettes and hookahs (p<0.05), while decreases were observed for current use of more traditional  
 6 products, such as cigarettes and cigars, resulting in no change in overall tobacco use.”<sup>337</sup> The CDC  
 7 blamed e-cigarette marketing, the use of “a mixture of ‘sex, free samples, [and] flavors’—the same  
 8 things that were originally found to be problematic with cigarette ads.”<sup>338</sup>

10 300. Seeking to enter this nascent youth market for e-cigarettes, JLI intentionally  
 11 targeted youth from its inception. In March 2015, Management Defendants supervised the  
 12 advertising campaigns that would accompany the launch of JUUL.

13 301. JLI knew that its initial customer base would be the key to its growth. On June 15,  
 14 2015, JLI’s COO Scott Dunlap wrote on article on Entrepreneur.com called “6 Ways to Get a  
 15 Fanatical Customer Base,” #1 of which was “Seed your initial customer base:”

17 302. Your first group of customers is the foundation of all future growth, so know who  
 18 they’ll be, why they’ll rave and help them tell your story. They’ll first act as role models and then  
 19 as advocates to help spread your mission, so make locating and engaging those core customers a  
 20 priority. This is especially important if you’re introducing something completely new to a  
 21 traditional industry.<sup>339</sup> Despite this professed knowledge that JLI’s “first group of customers is the  
 22 foundation of all future growth” and consistent with Monsees’ position that he has no “qualms”

---

25 <sup>335</sup> Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *Tobacco Use Among Middle and High School Students — United*

26 States, 2011–2014, Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report (MMWR) 64(14):381-385 (Apr. 17, 2015),  
<https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm6414a3.htm>.

27 <sup>336</sup> *Id.*

28 <sup>337</sup> *Id.*

<sup>338</sup> Jacob Kastrenakes, *More teens are vaping instead of smoking*, The Verge (Apr. 16, 2015),  
<https://www.theverge.com/2015/4/16/8429639/teen-ecigarette-use-triples-vaping-beats-smoking>.

<sup>339</sup> Scott Dunlap, *6 Ways to Get a Fanatical Customer Base*, Entrepreneur (June 17, 2015)  
<https://www.entrepreneur.com/article/247424>.

1 with marketing to people that were not yet addicted to nicotine,<sup>340</sup> JLI’s marketing strategy targeted  
 2 people that were “flavor-seeking, social ‘vapers,’” and those who “have very limited experience  
 3 with traditional tobacco cigarettes.”<sup>341</sup>

4       303. JLI’s first major marketing hire, Cult Collective Ltd. (“Cult Collective”), presented  
 5 a pitch deck to JLI in late 2014, which defined the “target consumer” as a person “within a life  
 6 stage or mindset where they are defining their own identity.”<sup>342</sup> The study described the “modern  
 7 vaper” as “trendy, sophisticated image managers seeking to balance their desire for originality  
 8 against acceptance.”<sup>343</sup> Put differently, their target consumer was an adolescent.

9       304. JLI professedly wanted kids to think JUUL was cool. In an email dated January 29,  
 10 2015, Sarah Richardson—then Director of Communications—sent a document dated December  
 11 31, 2014, to Dima Martirosyan, Director of Digital Marketing, who forwarded it to Rafael Burde,  
 12 Director of Ecommerce.<sup>344</sup> The document stated that “[m]ost e-cigarettes to date are unsatisfying  
 13 and seem ‘douche-y’. The JUUL product delivers nicotine far more effectively, and the product  
 14 design is elegant and cool. We need to tell this story in a credible fashion through press, influencers  
 15 and social media.”<sup>345</sup> The document repeatedly referred to Pax Labs’s plan to target the “cool  
 16 kids[.]”<sup>346</sup> For example, it described as one of the “Key needs” to “Establish premium positioning  
 17 to entice the ‘masses’ to follow the trend setters; own the ‘early adopter’ / ‘cool kid’ equity as we  
 18 build out volume[.]”<sup>347</sup> The document noted that “the voices of influencers can build strong  
 19

---

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25       <sup>340</sup> David H. Freedman, *How do you Sell a Product When You Really Can’t Say What it Does?*, Inc.,  
 26       <https://www.inc.com/magazine/201405/david-freedman/james-monsees-ploom-ecigarette-company-marketing-dilemma.html> (last visited Apr. 4, 2020).

26       <sup>341</sup> INREJUUL\_00441209.

27       <sup>342</sup> INREJUUL\_00057298-INREJUUL\_00057487.

27       <sup>343</sup> INREJUUL\_00057298-INREJUUL\_00057487.

28       <sup>344</sup> INREJUUL\_00057289.

28       <sup>345</sup> INREJUUL\_00057293.

28       <sup>346</sup> *Id.*

28       <sup>347</sup> *Id.*

1 demand.”<sup>348</sup> Messaging to media similarly focused on “coolness” and the message that “JUUL  
 2 singlehandedly made e-cigarettes cool.”<sup>349</sup>

3 305. This focus on “cool kids” continued up to and after launch. On May 18, 2015, Kate  
 4 Morgan, field marketing manager, emailed Richard Mumby, Chief Marketing Officer, and a  
 5 variety of other marketing employees about “Some Music Options for JUUL Party” and noted that  
 6 one of the options was a pair who were both “cool kids.”<sup>350</sup> On June 7, 2015, Rafael Burde emailed  
 7 Scott Dunlap, then Chief Operating Officer, stating that the JUUL launch party “was a resounding  
 8 success (at least in my mind) in terms of winning over the cool kids . . . ”<sup>351</sup> Pax Labs employees  
 9 used similar wording regarding interest in targeting “cool kids” in an email from Sarah Richardson  
 10 on August 12, 2015,<sup>352</sup> and emails from Ashley Marand on September 15, 2015,<sup>353</sup> and October  
 11 21, 2015.<sup>354</sup> The consistency of the language around this target demographic confirms that  
 12 marketing to “cool kids” was a company policy set by the executives and the Board, particularly  
 13 because, before selling the Ploom assets to JTI, James Monsees said similar things about Ploom.<sup>355</sup>  
 14

15 306. JLI identified its competitor in this space as cigarette companies, complaining that  
 16 “cigarettes continue to own the ‘cool’ equity,” and identifying a “key pillar to go-to-market” as  
 17 “win[ning] with the ‘cool crowd’” away from cigarettes.<sup>356</sup>  
 18

19 307. With this goal in mind, JLI hired the Grit Creative Group (“Grit”), which billed  
 20 itself as an agency whose marketing appealed to “cool kids.”<sup>357</sup> Grit helped JLI to “use external  
 21

---

22  
 23  
 24  
 348 *Id.*

25 349 INREJUUL 00441325-INREJUUL\_00441326.

350 JLI00218598.

351 JLI00206206.

352 JLI00222528.

353 JLI00461564.

354 JLI00235965.

355 JLI00514343 (describing Ploom as “providing optionality for distribution growth and consumer outreach to a younger, opinion leading audience”).

356 INREJUUL\_00161703-INREJUUL\_00161715.

357 *Id.*

1 audiences to communicate nuanced messages around early adoption ‘coolness’ and product  
 2 performance.”<sup>358</sup>

3 308. In short order, the phrase “it’s cool to JUUL” became an anthem among kids while  
 4 youth e-cigarette use skyrocketed.

5 **3. JLI Advertising Exploited Young People’s Psychological Vulnerabilities.**

6 309. Informed by decades of tobacco marketing, JLI ran a consistent, simple message:  
 7 JUUL is used by young, popular, attractive, and stylish people.

8 310. This was not the only marketing scheme JLI could have adopted. JLI had other  
 9 options. In 2014, JLI engaged a Calgary-based advertising agency, Cult Collective, to complete a  
 10 “diagnostic” evaluation of the JUUL brand and to make recommendations regarding the best  
 11 advertising strategy to market the JUUL e-cigarette.

12 311. In keeping with typical e-cigarette marketing, which messaged to existing smokers  
 13 looking to quit, Cult Collective recommended that JUUL position its e-cigarette technology as the  
 14 focus of its advertisements. Cult Collective presented JUUL with exemplar advertisements that  
 15 used images of a boom box and a joy stick, juxtaposed against the JUUL e-cigarette, with the tag  
 16 line: “Everything changes. JUUL the evoluution of smoking.”

---

17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28

<sup>358</sup> INREJUUL\_00277080-INREJUUL\_00277104.



312. This campaign expressly invokes combustible cigarettes and positions the JUUL as  
11 a technological upgrade for the modern smoker.

12 313. JLI rejected this approach.

13 314. Instead, in June of 2015, JLI launched the “Vaporized” advertising campaign.<sup>359</sup>  
14 The express mission of the Vaporized campaign was to “own the ‘early adopter’/‘cool kid’  
15 equity.”<sup>360</sup>

16 315. Applying the template for preying on teens established by the cigarette industry,  
17 the Vaporized campaign used stylish models, bold colors, and highlighted themes of sexual  
18 attractiveness, thinness, independence, rebelliousness and being “cool.”<sup>361</sup>

19 316. The targeting of young users was evident in the design and implementation of the  
20 Vaporized campaign, which featured models in their 20s whose “poses were often evocative of  
21 behaviors more characteristic of underage teen than mature adults.”<sup>362</sup>

---

22  
23  
24  
25  
<sup>359</sup> Declan Harty, *JUUL Hopes to Reinvent E-Cigarette Ads with ‘Vaporized Campaign’*, AdAge (June 23, 2015),  
26 <http://adage.com/article/cmo-strategy/juul-hopes-reinvent-e-cigarette-ads-campaign/299142/>.

<sup>360</sup> INREJUUL\_00057291-INREJUUL\_00057295.

<sup>361</sup> See Appendix A, Advertisement 1 (example of targeting of young people).

<sup>362</sup> *Examining Juul’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic, Hearing Before the H. Comm. on Oversight and Reform, Subcomm. on Econ. and Consumer Policy*, 116th Cong. (2019) (statement of Robert K Jackler, Professor, Stanford University). <https://docs.house.gov/meetings/GO/GO05/20190724/109844/HHRG-116-GO05-Wstate-JacklerR-20190724.pdf>.



317. In the months leading up to the launch of JUUL e-cigarettes, Pax Labs executives and directors discussed how to market the new product and the Board approved specific marketing materials used in JUUL's launch. On March 23, 2015,<sup>363</sup> there was a meeting of the Board of

<sup>363</sup> INREJUUL\_00371285.

1 Directors where the upcoming advertising campaign was discussed.<sup>364</sup> The Board at that time had  
 2 five members: Pritzker, Valani, Monsees, Bowen, and Handelsman (occupying Valani's second  
 3 seat). According to Chelsea Kania, then Brand Manager at Pax Labs, prior to this meeting, she had  
 4 met with the Board to discuss the models who would be used in the marketing collateral  
 5 accompanying the JUUL launch. At that meeting, "there was some commentary at the youthfulness  
 6 of the models[.]" but "nobody disliked them" and "everybody agreed they are pretty  
 7 'effective[.]'"<sup>365</sup> Ms. Kania also noted that she told the Board that "we have quite the arsenal of  
 8 model images to work with, and that they should let us know if the ones we selected are going to  
 9 be problematic. So just waiting on any further feedback if they do a pass with the board."<sup>366</sup> The  
 10 Management Defendants knew that the ads targeted youth and had the authority to determine  
 11 which models to use, but "Juul's board of directors signed off on the company's launch plans[.]"<sup>367</sup>  
 12 In addition, "Monsees, who was CEO at the time, personally reviewed images from the billboard  
 13 photo shoot while it was in session."<sup>368</sup> A senior manager later told the New York Times that "he  
 14 and others in the company were well aware" that the marketing campaign "could appeal to"  
 15 teenagers.<sup>369</sup>

18       318. As part of the Vaporized campaign, JLI advertised on a 12-panel display over  
 19 Times Square.<sup>370</sup> Billboard advertising of cigarettes has for years been unlawful under the Master  
 20 Settlement Agreement.

---

22       364 INREJUUL\_00371314.

23       365 INREJUUL\_00174387.

24       366 *Id.*

25       367 Ainsley Harris, *How Juul, founded on a life-saving mission, became the most embattled startup of 2018: E-*  
 cigarette startup Juul Labs *is valued at more than \$16 billion. It's also hooking teens on nicotine and drawing*  
*scrutiny from the FDA. Can the company innovate its way out of a crisis it helped create?*, Fast Company (Nov.  
 19, 2018), <https://www.fastcompany.com/90262821/how-juul-founded-on-a-life-saving-mission-became-the-most-embattled-startup-of-2018>.

26       368 *Id.*

27       369 Matt Richtel & Sheila Kaplan, *Did Juul Lure Teenagers and Get 'Customers for Life'?*, N.Y. Times (Aug. 27,  
 2018), <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/08/27/science/juul-vaping-teen-marketing.html>.

28       370 See Appendix A, image 14; see also <https://inrejuul.myportfolio.com> (also available at  
[http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/subtheme\\_pods.php?token=fm\\_pods\\_mt068.php](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/subtheme_pods.php?token=fm_pods_mt068.php)) (last visited April 3,  
 2020) (additional images and videos).



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12 319. These ads, which ran for nearly a month, generated an estimated 1.5 million impressions per day.<sup>371</sup>

13  
14  
15 320. In fact, JLI's Vaporized campaign was so effective that it gained national attention on an October 15th, 2015 episode of Late Night with Stephen Colbert, who ridiculed the notion that the young, dancing models were consistent with a target market of adult smokers. As Colbert joked after viewing the close-up video of young models dancing in place, "[y]eah! There is something about vaping that just makes me want to dance in a way that doesn't require much lung strength. . . . And it's not just ads featuring hip young triangles that appeal to the youths. . . . There is no reason to worry about the long-term effects of vaping, because e-cigarettes are so new that their long-term effects are still unknown."<sup>372</sup>

16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27

---

28<sup>371</sup> INREJUUL\_00093933-INREJUUL\_00093934.

<sup>372</sup> *The Late Show With Stephen Colbert: Vaping is So Hot Right Now*, YouTube (Oct. 7, 2015), [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PMtGca\\_7leM](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PMtGca_7leM).

1       321. The Vaporized campaign was not limited to the Times Square billboards however.  
 2 The ads were also placed in nationally-distributed magazines, and the videos were displayed on  
 3 screens at the top of point-of-sale JUUL kiosks provided by JUUL to retailers across the country.

4       322. To the extent that the Vaporized advertisements disclosed that JUUL contained  
 5 nicotine, the warnings were in small print against low-contrast backgrounds, making them easy to  
 6 overlook. By way of comparison, cigarette advertisements, are required to display a health warning  
 7 in high contrast black and white, covering 20% of the image.

8       323. Likewise, JLI's social media ads did not disclose any health risks of using JUUL  
 9 until May of 2018, when they were required to warn of addiction. But even then, JUUL placed  
 10 these warnings in areas that were only viewable if the social media user clicked on the "full  
 11 version" of the JLI post, which is not how teens typically engage with social media advertising.<sup>373</sup>  
 12 Notably, on Twitter, a social media platform that is geared towards reading text, and on Facebook,  
 13 where some users do read text, JLI typically did not include the disclaimer in its advertisements at  
 14 all.<sup>374</sup>

15           **4. JLI Pushed the Vaporized Campaign Into Youth Targeted Channels.**

16           **a. JLI Placed Its Vaporized Ads on Youth Oriented Websites and  
 17 Media.**

18       324. JLI engaged programmatic media buyers to place advertisements on websites  
 19 attractive to children, adolescents in middle school and high school, and underage college students.  
 20 These advertisements, which included the images of models from the Vaporized campaign, began  
 21 appearing on websites as early as June 2015. The chosen websites included: nickjr.com (the  
 22 website for a children's television network run by Nickelodeon Group); the Cartoon Network's  
 23 website at cartoonnetwork.com; allfreekidscrafts.com; hellokids.com; and kidsgameheroes.com.  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27

---

28<sup>373</sup> See Appendix A, Advertisement 3.

<sup>374</sup> See Appendix A, Advertisement 65; see also Juul Image Galleries (2015-2018) SRITA Collection,  
<https://inrejuul.myportfolio.com/twitter-1> (last visited Apr. 3, 2020).

1       325. A picture of the homepage of nickjr.com is below:



11       326. JLI also purchased banner advertisements on websites providing games targeted to  
12 younger girls,<sup>375</sup> educational websites for middle school and high school students,<sup>376</sup> and other  
13 teen-targeted websites.<sup>377</sup>

15       327. JLI knew what it was doing. In May 2015, Chelsea Kania contacted Cult Collective  
16 to raise concerns about advertising on younghollywood.com. Kania explained that the website's  
17 demographics are “age 12-34 . . . and *weighing the % who could actually afford JUUL against the*  
18 *risk we'd run being flagged for advertising on that site – I don't think we should do it.378  
19 Nevertheless, JLI continued to push its campaign on websites with young demographics.*

21       328. JLI promoted the Vaporized campaign on Facebook, Instagram, and Twitter.

22       329. JLI could have employed age-gating on its social media accounts to prevent  
23 underage users from viewing its Vaporized advertisements, but chose not to do so.

26       <sup>375</sup> The sites included dailydressupgames.com, didigames.com, forhergames.com, games2girls.com, girlgames.com,  
27       and girlsgogames.com.

27       <sup>376</sup> E.g., coolmath-games.com. JUUL also purchased advertisements on basic-mathematics.com, coolmath.com,  
math-aids.com, mathplayground.com, mathway.com, onlinemathlearning.com, and purplemath.com.

28       <sup>377</sup> E.g., teen.com, seventeen.com, justjaredjr.com, and hireteen.com. JUUL purchased advertisements on websites  
for high school students hoping to attend college such as collegeconfidential.com and collegeview.com.

378 INREJUUL\_00082179-INREJUUL\_00082185.

1       330. The Vaporized campaign included the largest e-cigarette smartphone campaign of  
 2 2015, which accounted for 74% of all such smartphone advertising that year.

3       331. JLI promoted Vaporized through Vice Magazine, which bills itself as the “#1 youth  
 4 media brand” in the world.<sup>379</sup>



14       332. By 2016, an estimated 20.5 million U.S. middle and high school students were  
 15 exposed to advertisements for e-cigarettes, including JUUL.<sup>380</sup>

16           **b. JLI Used Influencers and Affiliates to Amplify Its Message to a  
 17 Teenage Audience.**

18       333. JLI used “influencers” to push their product to young people. Influencers are “high-  
 19 social net worth” individuals who have developed large social media followings—*i.e.*, the “cool  
 20 kids” of the social media world.<sup>381</sup> Influencers are prized sources of brand promotion on social  
 21 media networks.

22  
 23  
 24  
 25       

---

<sup>379</sup> Kathleen Chaykowski, *The Disturbing Focus of Juul’s Early Marketing Campaigns*, Forbes (Nov. 16, 2018),  
 26 <https://www.forbes.com/sites/kathleenchaykowski/2018/11/16/the-disturbing-focus-of-juuls-early-marketing-campaigns/#3da1e11b14f9>.

27       <sup>380</sup> Kristy Marynak et al., *Exposure to Electronic Cigarette Advertising Among Middle and High School Students – United States, 2014–2016*, CDC: Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report (Mar. 16, 2018),  
 28 <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/67/wr/mm6710a3.htm>.

<sup>381</sup> See INREJUUL\_00091138 (Aug. 26, 2015 “JLI Influencer Program” defining an influencer as “individuals who have strong influence over their audience. We are aiming for influencers in popular culture with large audiences in various sectors such as music, movies, social, pop media, etc.”).

1       334. Like its Vaporized campaign, JLI's influencer strategy was youth-focused, with the  
 2 stated aim of "show[ing] that the tastemakers, cool kids and early adopters who consume tobacco  
 3 use JUUL."<sup>382</sup> In keeping with this strategy, JLI targeted influencers that were young and popular  
 4 with adolescents. One influencer JLI targeted was Tavi Gevinson, who was nineteen years old in  
 5 the summer of 2015. The year before, Rolling Stone magazine described Gevinson as "possibly  
 6 the most influential 18-year-old in America."<sup>383</sup>

7       335. JLI contracted with Grit to enlist influencers by sending them free JUUL e-  
 8 cigarettes. Documents obtained pursuant to a Congressional investigation show that in July 2015,  
 9 JLI's contract with Grit was for services that included "Influencer Relations," in which Grit agreed  
 10 to provide two "Social Buzzmakers" for six events within a four-week period, with each Social  
 11 Buzzmaker having a minimum of 30,000 followers and be active on at least two social media  
 12 channels, such as Instagram, Twitter, or Facebook. The contract provided that JLI would determine  
 13 or approve the timing of the Buzzmakers' posts. In addition, JLI engaged Grit to "develop  
 14 influencer engagement efforts to establish a network of creatives to leverage as loyalists for  
 15 Juul/Pax brand activations."<sup>384</sup>

16       336. Grit also provided free JUULs to Luka Sabbat, known as the "the Internet's Coolest  
 17 Teenager,"<sup>385</sup> who was 17 years old during the summer of 2015.

18       337. Grit targeted celebrities with large numbers of underage fans, including Miley  
 19 Cyrus, former star of "Hannah Montana," a series that aired for four seasons on the Disney Channel  
 20 and won eight Teen Choice Awards.<sup>386</sup>

---

21       <sup>382</sup> INREJUUL\_00057293.

22       <sup>383</sup> Alex Morris, *Tavi Gevinson: A Power Teen's New Direction*, Rolling Stone (Aug. 14, 2014),

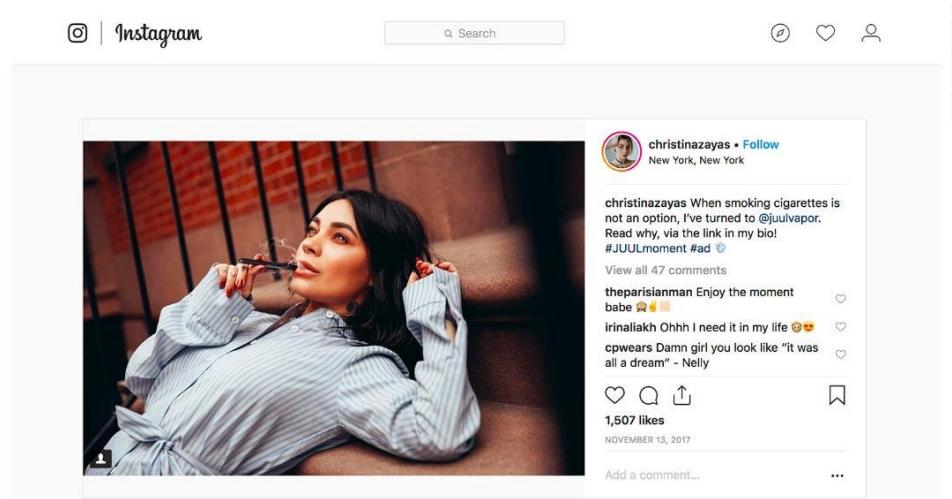
<https://www.rollingstone.com/culture/culture-features/tavi.gevinson-a-power-teens-new-direction-232286/>.

23       <sup>384</sup> Kenrick Cai, *Juul Funded High Schools, Recruited Social Media Influencers To Reach Youth, House Panel*  
 24       *Charges*, Forbes (July 25, 2019), <https://www.forbes.com/sites/kenrickcai/2019/07/25/juul-high-schools-influencers-reach-youth-house-investigation/#57735a4a33e2>. See JLI-HOR-00042050-052 at 050.

25       <sup>385</sup> Alexis Barnett, *Who Is Luka Sabbat? Meet the Internet's Coolest Teenager*, Complex (Aug. 17, 2015),  
<https://www.complex.com/style/luka-sabbat-interview-on-youth-kanye-west-and-fashion>.

26       <sup>386</sup> See, INREJUUL\_00091141 (Aug. 26, 2015 "JLI Influencer Seeding Chart" provided by Grit listing various  
 27       celebrities and influencers, including Miley Cyrus.).

1       338. JLI paid these social media influencers to post photos of themselves with JUUL  
 2 devices and to use the hashtags that it was cultivating.<sup>387</sup> One such influencer was Christina Zayas,  
 3 whom JLI paid \$1,000 for just one blog post and one Instagram post in the fall of 2017.



13       339. JLI encouraged its distributors, wholesalers, and other resellers—either explicitly  
 14 or implicitly—to hire affiliates and influencers to promote JLI’s brand and products. Even if not  
 15 paid directly by JLI, these influencers profited from the promotion of JUUL products either  
 16 because they were paid by JUUL resellers, JUUL accessory sellers, or sellers of JUUL-compatible  
 17 products.

19       340. For example, one YouTube user Donnysmokes (Donny Karle, age twenty-one)  
 20 created a JUUL promotional video in 2017 that garnered roughly 52,000 views, many of which  
 21 were from users under the age of eighteen.<sup>388</sup> Since that time, Karle has made a series of videos,  
 22 including videos titled “How to hide your JUUL from your parents” and “How to HIDE & HIT  
 23 Your JUUL at SCHOOL WITHOUT Getting CAUGHT.”<sup>389</sup> Karle has admitted to earning  
 24

---

27       388 *Examining Juul’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic, Hearing Before the H. Comm. on Oversight and Reform,*  
 28       Subcomm. on Econ. and Consumer Policy, 116th Cong. (2019) (statement of Robert K Jackler, Professor, Stanford  
 University). <https://docs.house.gov/meetings/GO/GO05/20190724/109844/HHRG-116-GO05-Wstate-JacklerR-20190724.pdf>.

389 *Id.*

1 approximately \$1200 a month from unspecified sources simply from posting videos of himself  
 2 consuming e-cigarettes, especially of JUUL products online.<sup>390</sup>

3 341. Karle also created a YouTube sensation called the “JUUL Challenge,” which is a  
 4 play on the viral “Ice Bucket Challenge.” In the JUUL Challenge, the goal is to suck down as much  
 5 nicotine as possible within a predetermined amount of time. The JUUL Challenge, which promotes  
 6 nicotine abuse and adolescent use of JUUL products, went viral like the Ice Bucket Challenge it  
 7 mimicked. Soon, youth across the country were posting their own JUUL Challenge videos, a  
 8 practice that continues to this day on YouTube, Instagram, Snapchat and other social media  
 9 platforms. In one recent JUUL Challenge on YouTube, which has received nearly 500,000 views,  
 10 the two teenagers filming themselves discussing the hundreds of thousands of views their prior  
 11 JUUL Challenge received and comment upon the “virality” of their JUUL Challenge content.<sup>391</sup>  
 12

13 342. In or around 2017, JLI began using a company called Impact Radius for the  
 14 management of JLI’s affiliate program. Impact Radius’s affiliate application stated that JLI “auto-  
 15 approve[d]” applications and did not ask for or confirm the affiliate’s age.<sup>392</sup> JLI’s affiliates  
 16 promoted JUUL on social media platforms including YouTube, Instagram, Facebook, Snapchat,  
 17 and Twitter and routinely failed to disclose that they were being paid to promote JUUL products.  
 18

19 343. JLI’s “affiliate program” recruited those who authored favorable reviews of its  
 20 products by providing such reviewers with a 20% discount of purchases of JUUL products.<sup>393</sup> It  
 21 even recruited JUUL users to act as part of their marketing team by asking users to “refer a friend  
 22 and get a discount.”<sup>394</sup>  
 23

---

25 <sup>390</sup> Allie Conti, *This 21-year-old is Making Thousands a Month Vaping on YouTube*, Vice (Feb. 5, 2018),  
 https://www.vice.com/en\_us/article/8xvjmk/this-21-year-old-is-making-thousands-a-month-vaping-on-youtube.

26 <sup>391</sup> Nate420, JUUL Challenge (Apr. 22, 2018), https://youtu.be/gnM8hqW\_2oo (last visited Mar. 30, 2020).

27 <sup>392</sup> INREJUUL\_00113437-INREJUUL\_00113441.

28 <sup>393</sup> *Examining Juul’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic*, Hearing Before the H. Comm. on Oversight and Reform,  
 Subcomm. on Econ. and Consumer Policy, 116th Cong. (2019) (statement of Robert K Jackler, Professor, Stanford  
 University), https://docs.house.gov/meetings/GO/GO05/20190724/109844/HHRG-116-GO05-Wstate-JacklerR-  
 20190724.pdf.

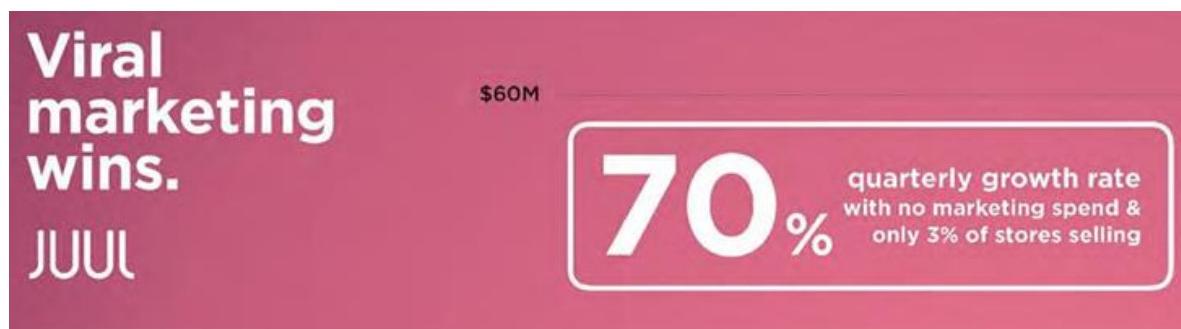
<sup>394</sup> *Id.* at 9.

1           344. As with much of the marketing strategy for JUUL, the practices described above  
 2 are prohibited by the Master Settlement Agreement.

3           **c.       JLI Used Viral Marketing Techniques Known to Reach Young  
 4           People.**

5           345. JLI deployed “viral marketing” techniques to great success. Viral marketing is  
 6 defined as “marketing techniques that seek to exploit pre-existing social networks to produce  
 7 exponential increases in brand awareness, through processes similar to the spread of an  
 8 epidemic.”<sup>395</sup> Viral marketing effectively converts customers into salespeople, who, by sharing  
 9 their use of a product (on social media or otherwise), repeat a company’s representations and  
 10 endorse the product within their network. The success of viral marketing depends on peer-to-peer  
 11 transmission. Hence, a successful viral marketing campaign looks like a series of unrelated,  
 12 grassroots communications, when in fact they are the result of carefully orchestrated corporate  
 13 advertising campaigns.

14           346. As JLI boasted in a pitch deck to potential investors dated December 2016, “Viral  
 15           Marketing Wins.”<sup>396</sup>



23           347. Social media platforms are the most effective way to launch viral marketing  
 24 campaigns among young people. As of May 2018, among teenagers, 95% reported use of a smart  
 25  
 26  
 27

---

<sup>395</sup> N. Deepa et al., *Viral Marketing as an On-Line Marketing Medium*, IOSR J. of Bus. & Mgmt. 18, <http://www.iosrjournals.org/iosr-jbm/papers/ncibppte-volume-2/1115.pdf> (last visited Apr. 3, 2020); P. R. Datta et al., *Viral Marketing: New Form of Word-of-Mouth Through Internet*, 3 The Bus. Rev. 69 (2005).

<sup>396</sup> INREJUUL\_00349529-560 at 541.

1 phone, 85% use YouTube, 72% use Instagram, and 45% reported being online “constantly.”<sup>397</sup>

2 348. A key feature of JLI’s viral marketing campaign was inviting user-generated  
 3 content. This strategy revolves around prompting social media followers to provide their own  
 4 JUUL-related content—e.g., post a selfie in your favorite place to use JUUL. The response  
 5 provided by a user is then typically distributed—by the social media platform employed—into the  
 6 user’s personal network. In this way, brands can infiltrate online communities with personalized  
 7 content that promotes their product (e.g. a picture of a friend using a JUUL e-cigarette ).<sup>398</sup>



27 <sup>397</sup> Monica Anderson & Jingjing Jiang, *Teens, Social Media & Technology 2018: Appendix A: Detailed Tables*, Pew  
 28 Research Center (May 31, 2018), <https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2018/05/31/teens-technology-appendix-a-detailed-tables/>.

<sup>398</sup> *The Rise in the Use of Juul Among Young People: The Power of Design and Social Media Marketing*, Campaign for Tobacco Free Kids, [https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/assets/images/content/JUUL\\_Presentation.pdf](https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/assets/images/content/JUUL_Presentation.pdf).

1       349. Within a few months of the JLI's commercial release in June 2015, a former JLI  
 2 executive reportedly told the New York Times that JLI "quickly realized that teenagers were, in  
 3 fact, using [JUULs] because they posted images of themselves vaping JUULs on social media."<sup>399</sup>

4       350. To drive consumer participation in its ad campaign, JLI peppered its advertising  
 5 and social media posts with hashtags, including those referencing JLI and consuming e-cigarettes  
 6 (e.g., #juul, #juulvapor, #switchtojuul, #vaporized, #juulnation, #juullife, #juulmoment); and  
 7 trending topics unrelated to JUUL, as well as topics #mothersday, #goldenglobes, #nyc, etc. JLI's  
 8 hashtag marketing went beyond passive posts to being "very proactive to find and reach out to  
 9 people who are (or might be) interested in JUUL. This means searching hashtags to engage, using  
 10 widely used hashtags, paying close attention to our followers, being responsive to posts, etc."<sup>400</sup>



22       351. JLI's hashtags attracted an enormous community of youthful posts on a wide array  
 23 of subjects. According to Dr. Jackler, #Juul contains literally thousands of juvenile postings, and  
 24 numerous Instagram hashtags contain the JUUL brand name.<sup>401</sup>

26       399 Matt Richtel & Sheila Kaplan, *Did Juul Lure Teenagers and Get 'Customers for Life'?*, N.Y. Times (Aug. 27,  
 27 2018), <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/08/27/science/juul-vaping-teen-marketing.html>.

400 INREJUUL\_00093294.

28       401 Robert K. Jackler et al., *JUUL Advertising Over Its First Three Years on the Market* at 2, STAN. RES. INTO THE  
 IMPACT OF TOBACCO ADVERT. (2019),  
[http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/JUUL\\_Marketing\\_Stanford.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/JUUL_Marketing_Stanford.pdf).

1       352. Just as JLI intended, JUUL users began taking photos of themselves using JUUL  
 2 devices and putting them on social media with the hashtag #juul. They were creating JUUL content  
 3 that looked and felt like real JUUL ads: featuring young people having fun and using JUUL. The  
 4 flavor-based hashtag campaigns #MangoMonday and #coolmint generated hundreds of thousands  
 5 of user-generated posts.  
 6

7       353. JLI could have stepped in and attempted to stop the use of its trademark in posts  
 8 directed to underage audiences, including the use of all the hashtags that contain the word “JUUL.”  
 9 It could have promptly sought to shut down infringing accounts such as @doit4juul and  
 10 @JUULgirls. It did not do so.

11       **5. JLI Targeted Youth Retail Locations.**

12       354. Studies show that tobacco use is associated with exposure to retail advertising and  
 13 relative ease of in-store access to tobacco products. Some studies have shown that youth who were  
 14 frequently exposed to point of sale tobacco marketing were twice as likely to try or initiate smoking  
 15 than those who were not as frequently exposed.

16       355. For years, JLI made it difficult for smoke shops and other age-restricted stores to  
 17 carry its products, instead directing its product to gas stations and convenience stores, which  
 18 historically make the most underage sales. JLI knows that nicotine-naïve young people frequent  
 19 gas stations and convenience stores rather than smoke shops. By distributing in those kinds of  
 20 stores, JUUL increased the likelihood that these people would purchase its product.

21       356. JLI marketed its products extensively in convenience stores, employing video and  
 22 product displays with bright colors and young adults using and displaying the JUUL device. The  
 23 retail marketing worked and, by late 2017, JUUL became the most popular e-cigarette sold in  
 24 convenience stores according to Nielsen data.<sup>402</sup>  
 25

---

26       <sup>402</sup> Laura Bach, *JUUL and Youth: Rising E-Cigarette Popularity*, Campaign for Tobacco-Free Kids (July 6, 2018),  
 27       [http://www.kdheks.gov/tobacco/download/Campaign\\_for\\_tobacco-free\\_kids\\_rising\\_popularity\\_of\\_e-cigarettes.pdf](http://www.kdheks.gov/tobacco/download/Campaign_for_tobacco-free_kids_rising_popularity_of_e-cigarettes.pdf).

1       357. Like all in-store cigarette advertising, JLI's point-of-sale materials played a major  
 2 role in driving youth addiction. JLI actively encouraged youth to seek out these laxly regulated  
 3 retail locations, sending marketing e-mails to hundreds of thousands of customers, referring them  
 4 to the JUUL store locator and offering discounts. And JLI actively encouraged its retailers to  
 5 leniently regulate sales to youth by providing profit margins that far exceeded any other tobacco  
 6 product being sold.

7       358. Before JUUL's launch in 2015, JLI and Cult Collective developed packaging and  
 8 in-store displays that looked similar to iPhone packaging, which JLI knew would resonate with  
 9 young people and further JLI's campaign to be the "the iPhone of e-cigarettes."

10      359. As a 2015 marketing plan shows, JLI's in-store promotional content "stands out"  
 11 from competing tobacco products by conveying that the "JUUL brand is colorful, approachable,  
 12 and fun—core elements of trade support assets."<sup>403</sup>



POS Video Link: <https://vimeo.com/121325103>  
 Password: ploom

23           6. **JLI Hosted Parties to Create a Youthful Brand and Gave Away Free  
 24 Products to Get New Users Hooked.**

25      360. JLI also sponsored at least twenty-five live social events for its products in  
 26 California, Florida, New York, and Nevada. The invitations to JUUL's events did not indicate that  
 27

---

28      <sup>403</sup> INREJUUL\_00370796-INREJUUL\_00370806, 805.

1 the JUUL was intended for cigarette smokers, contained nicotine, or was addictive.<sup>404</sup> Instead, the  
 2 invitations traded on PAX Lab, Inc.'s (PAX) reputation as a manufacturer of marijuana vaporizers  
 3 and promised attendees "free #JUUL starter kit[s]," live music, or slumber parties.<sup>405</sup> Photographs  
 4 from these events indicate that they drew a youthful crowd. Product promotion through sponsored  
 5 events was a long-standing practice for cigarette companies, but is now prohibited.  
 6



CONFIDENTIAL

BaileAGCID0003146

<sup>404</sup> See Appendix A, Advertisements 78-81.

<sup>405</sup> *Id.*



361. At these live social events, JLI gave attendees free JUUL “Starter Kits,” which contain a JUUL device and 4 JUUL pods of various flavors. JLI gave away samples at music events without age restrictions, including Outside Lands in San Francisco’s Golden Gate Park, and other events aimed at a youthful audience, such as the annual Cinespia “Movies All Night Slumber Party” in Los Angeles. These events, in addition to providing youthful crowds for handing out samples, were opportunities for JLI to cultivate its brand image as youthful, hip, and trendy—but had nothing to do with smoking cessation. For example, on August 7, 2015, JLI tweeted, “Need tix for @cinespia 8/15? We got you. Follow us and tweet #JUULallnight and our faves will get a pair of tix!”<sup>406</sup>

362. Giving away free samples is prohibited conduct for a cigarette company under the Master Settlement Agreement.

363. As part of the Vaporized campaign, JLI also emulated trendy pop-up restaurants and stores by using a shipping container “pop-up JUUL bar” at festivals and events in the Los

Angeles and New York City metro areas. The firm BeCore designed and created the container for JLI and managed it as a mobile JUUL product sampling lounge.<sup>407</sup>



### Juul's container ban

408

364. JLI also held sampling events in stores. By September 2015, JLI was on schedule to host sampling events in more than 5,000 stores in twenty cities in twelve states.<sup>409</sup> Documents obtained by the New York Attorney General show that JLI recruited young “brand ambassadors” to staff these events and required a dress code that included skinny jeans, high-top sneakers or booties, and an iPhone in a JUUL-branded case.<sup>410</sup>

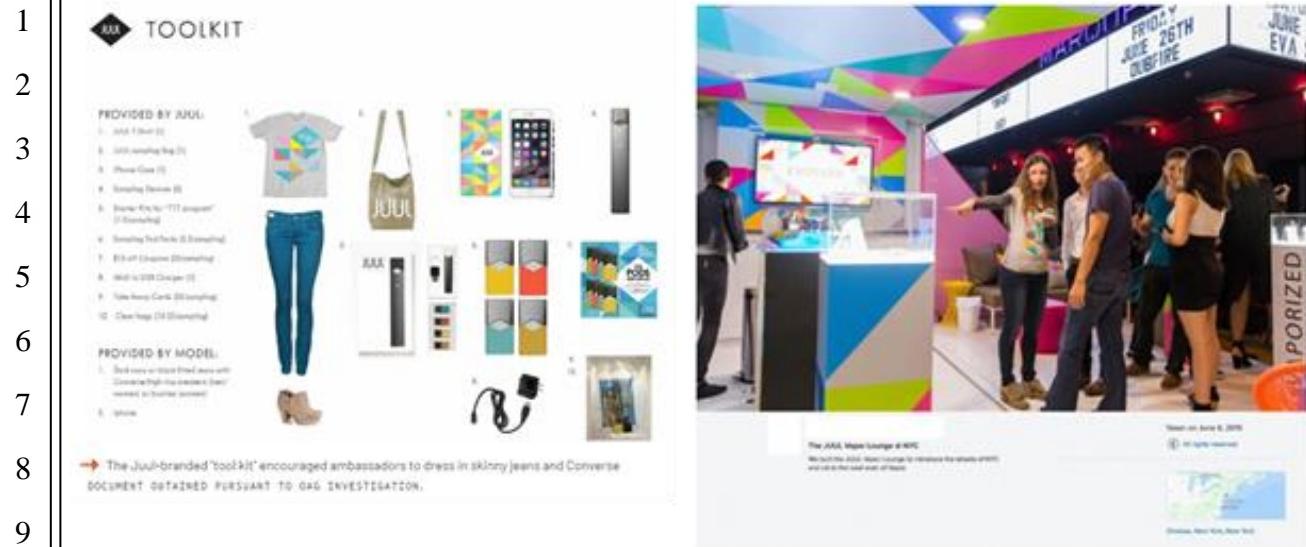
<sup>407</sup> Robert K. Jackler et al., *JUUL Advertising Over Its First Three Years on the Market*, Stanford Research Into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising 9 (Jan. 31, 2019),

[http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/JUUL\\_Marketing\\_Stanford.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/JUUL_Marketing_Stanford.pdf).

<sup>408</sup> Declan Harty, *JUUL Hopes to Reinvent E-Cigarette Ads with ‘Vaporized Campaign’*, AdAge (June 23, 2015), <http://adage.com/article/cmo-strategy/juul-hopes-reinvent-e-cigarette-ads-campaign/299142/>.

<sup>409</sup> INREJUUL\_00160394.

<sup>410</sup> Jake Offenhartz, *Juul Hooked Teens Through Sick Parties and Hip Ambassadors*, NY AG Says, Gothamist (Nov. 19, 2019), <https://gothamist.com/news/juul-hooked-teens-through-sick-parties-and-hip-ambassadors-ny-ag-says>; Kathleen Chaykowski, *The Disturbing Focus of Juul's Early Marketing Campaigns*, Forbes (Nov. 16, 2018), <https://www.forbes.com/sites/kathleenchaykowski/2018/11/16/the-disturbing-focus-of-juuls-early-marketing-campaigns/#3da1e11b14f9>.



365. JLI also engaged PUSH Agency, LLC (“PUSH”), a promotional model and event staffing agency, to provide models and brand ambassadors to hand out coupons in trendy areas of New York City popular with young people. In a September 2017 email between PUSH and JLI, for example, PUSH offered suggestions “for the nightlife shifts” of “places that are popular for nightlife” that “would be great to hit,” including the Marquee nightclub in Chelsea, Provocateur, and Le Bain, a penthouse discotheque.<sup>411</sup>

366. Though JLI publicly acknowledged in October 2017 that it is unlawful to distribute free samples of its products at live events,<sup>412</sup> it continued to reach out to new users by offering samples, sometimes at \$1 “demo events.” Like so many of JLI’s initiatives, promotions of this kind are prohibited for cigarette companies by the Master Settlement Agreement.

367. The effect—and purpose—of JLI’s Vaporized giveaways was to flood major cities with products that would hook thousands of new users, and to generate buzz for the brand among

<sup>411</sup> INREJUUL\_00158794-803 at 794.

<sup>412</sup> See Nik Davis (@bigbabynik), Twitter (Nov. 17, 2017 1:11 PM), <https://twitter.com/JLIVapor/status/931630885887266816>; *The Role of the Company in the Juul Teen Epidemic, Examining Juul’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic*, Hearing Before the H. Comm. on Oversight and Reform, Subcomm. on Econ. and Consumer Policy, 116th Cong. (2019) (statement of Robert K Jackler, Professor, Stanford University). <https://docs.house.gov/meetings/GO/GO05/20190724/109844/HHRG-116-GO05-Wstate-JacklerR-20190724.pdf>.

urban trendsetters who would then spread JLI's message to their friends via word of mouth and social media.

368. According to BeCore, one of the firms responsible for designing and implementing JLI's live events, JLI distributed the nicotine-equivalent of approximately 500,000 packs of cigarettes at all twenty-five events.<sup>413</sup> And this was just to get people started.

## **7. The Management Defendants' Direction of and Participation in JLI and in the Youth Marketing Schemes.**

a. The Management Defendants, and in particular Pritzker, Valani, and Huh, controlled JLI's Board at relevant times.

369. During the relevant time frame, JLI's operative Voting Agreements provided for a maximum of seven board seats.<sup>414</sup> By March 2013, Valani, through Ploom Investments LLC, controlled two of JLI's maximum seven board seats.<sup>415</sup> Valani continued to control two JLI board seats at all relevant times. Pritzker joined Monsees, Bowen, and Valani on JLI's board in August 2013.<sup>416</sup>

370. In March 2015, after JTI's board appointees resigned, Hank Handelsman—a lawyer who serves as general counsel for the Pritzker Organization, and was a senior executive officer and general counsel for the Hyatt Corporation for several decades—joined Monsees, Bowen, Pritzker, and Valani on JLI's board.<sup>417</sup> JLI documents indicate that Handelsman occupied Valani's second seat on the board.<sup>418</sup> Thus, by March 2015, Pritzker and Valani controlled three board seats,

<sup>413</sup> Robert K. Jackler et al., *JUUL Advertising Over Its First Three Years on the Market*, Stanford Research Into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising 9 (Jan. 31, 2019), [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/JUUL\\_Marketing\\_Stanford.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/JUUL_Marketing_Stanford.pdf).

414 JLI01362389 (Fifth Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, March 2015); JLI01362388 (Fifth Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, Dec 2016); JLI01439393 (Sixth Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, March 2017); JLI01440777 (Seventh Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, Jun 2018).

415 JLI01426710 (March 25, 2013 board minutes note V has seats, discuss a potential designee by Ploom Investments/aka V); JLI10268480 (“Ploom Investments is controlled by Riaz Valani”).

<sup>416</sup> JLI01426164.

417 JLI00216307; JLI01365707

418 JLI01362388.

1 which comprised a majority of the board at the time since only five of seven possible seats were  
 2 filled then. And Defendants Monsees and Bowen held the other two board seats.

3       371. JLI's Fourth Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, dated March 2015,  
 4 provided for a maximum of seven board seats. Monsees and Bowen each occupied one seat; Valani  
 5 had two seats; Pritzker had one seat at that time; another investor would obtain one board seat if  
 6 enough shares were raised (but ultimately, they were not), and one seat was to be filled by vote of  
 7 a majority of the board.<sup>419</sup> Sometime after that, Pritzker assumed control of a second board seat.

8       372. By the summer of 2015, Hoyoung Huh and Alexander Asseily joined the Board. At  
 9 that time, the Board had seven members: Monsees, Bowen, Valani, Pritzker, Handelsman, Huh,  
 10 and Asseily.<sup>420</sup> Handelsman continued to occupy Valani's second seat.

11       373. Valani, Pritzker, and Huh continued to control JLI's board through at least 2018. In  
 12 June 2017, Altria was already contemplating a deal with Juul and asked its financial advisor,  
 13 Perella Weinberg Partners, to conduct diligence on JLI. Altria reported Perella Weinberg's  
 14 findings while preparing for a meeting with JLI, noting that "Valani and Pritzker control majority  
 15 of voting power and 44% economic interests."<sup>421</sup>

16       374. JLI's December 2016 Fifth Amended and Restated Voting Agreement provided  
 17 that Monsees and Bowen controlled the two seats they occupied; Valani controlled the two seats  
 18 occupied at that time by himself and Handelsman; Pritzker controlled the two seats occupied at  
 19 that time by himself and Asseily; and Huh occupied the seat appointed by a majority of board  
 20 members.<sup>422</sup> JLI's March 2017 Sixth Amended and Restated Voting Agreement provided the same  
 21 board seat composition as the Fifth.<sup>423</sup>

---

22       419 JLI01365707  
 23       420 JLI00220992  
 24       421 ALGAT0002834151.  
 25       422 JLI01362388  
 26       423 JLI01439394

1       375. Even after Huh resigned from JLI’s board in May 2018,<sup>424</sup> Pritzker and Valani  
 2 continued to control the board, as they still controlled four of seven board seats. JLI’s June 2018  
 3 Seventh Amended and Restated Voting Agreement provided that Monsees and Bowen controlled  
 4 the two seats they occupied; Valani controlled the two seats occupied at that time by himself and  
 5 Handelsman; Pritzker controlled the two seats occupied at that time by himself and Zach Frankel;  
 6 and Kevin Burns occupied the seat appointed by a majority of board members.<sup>425</sup> Consistent with  
 7 this distribution of board seats, an internal Altria presentation from October 2017 reported on  
 8 Altria’s “continued dialogue with key [JLI] investors,” noting that Valani and Pritzker “indicate  
 9 that they control majority of voting power.”<sup>426</sup> JLI also noted in 2017 and 2018 that Pritzker and  
 10 Valani “have two board seats” each, and they “are active on the board as well as providing strategic  
 11 advice to the company on a weekly basis.”<sup>427</sup>

14       376. The Bylaws of the JLI Board of Directors provide that “all questions and business  
 15 shall be determined by the vote of a majority of the directors present, unless a different vote be  
 16 required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws.”<sup>428</sup> So, by virtue of their control  
 17 of four of the seven seats on the JLI Board of Directors, Defendants Pritzker and Valani had the  
 18 ability to approve or reject any matter considered by the Board of Directors. This power included,  
 19 among other things, the decision to remove any officer of JLI (which only required an “affirmative  
 20 vote of a majority of the directors” – which, as stated above, rested with Pritzker and Valani during  
 21 all relevant times).<sup>429</sup> In this way, Pritzker and Valani ensured JLI would be run as they saw fit.

---

26       424 JLI01425021

27       425 JLI01440776

28       426 ALGAT0000280623

427 JLI01356230; JLI01356237 (Nov. 2017); JLI00417815 (Feb. 2018)

428 JLI01385478

429 *Id.*

1                   **b. Pritzker, Huh, and Valani were active, involved board members.**

2                 377. JLI's board members, and especially Pritzker, Valani, and Huh, were "more  
 3 involved than most."<sup>430</sup> In June 2015, then-COO Scott Dunlap observed that "[o]ur board members  
 4 are more involved than most, and likely crazier than most, given the depth of experience they have  
 5 in this industry," specifically referencing comments made by Pritzker and Valani about JLI's  
 6 Vaporized marketing campaign.<sup>431</sup> They were so involved, in fact, that Dunlap worried that "the  
 7 board [will] try and write copy" for future branding changes, and he encouraged Richard Mumby  
 8 to prepare branding materials in advance so that "we could lead that discussion, should it  
 9 happen."<sup>432</sup> (Dunlap's efforts to wrestle control over marketing from Pritzker, Valani, and Huh  
 10 failed—he was the first person fired when their Executive Committee began to clean house, as  
 11 discussed below.)<sup>433</sup>

12                 378. JLI's board met far more frequently than is typical: they had *weekly* board calls in  
 13 addition to monthly meetings.<sup>434</sup> Hoyoung Huh began joining these weekly board calls starting in  
 14 May 2015, before he formally took a seat on the board.<sup>435</sup> In the months following JUUL's June  
 15 2015 launch, the youth appeal of JUUL's marketing became a "common conversation" at weekly  
 16 board calls.<sup>436</sup> Weekly meetings continued into at least 2018. JLI told investors in 2017 and 2018  
 17 that Pritzker and Valani "are active on the board as well as providing strategic advice to the  
 18 company on a weekly basis."<sup>437</sup> Then-CEO Tyler Goldman told an investor in June 2017 that  
 19 "Nick [Pritzker] has been a driving force in the building the [JLI] business."<sup>438</sup>

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25 430 JLI00206239

26 431 *Id.*

27 432 *Id.*

28 433 JLI01369470

434 See, e.g., JLI00210436; JLI00380098

435 JLI00206172.

436 INREJUUL\_00174498

437 JLI01356230; JLI01356237 (Nov. 2017); JLI00417815 (Feb. 2018)

438 JLI02272904

1                   **c. The Management Defendants, and in particular Bowen, Monsees,**  
 2                   **Pritzker, Valani, and Huh, oversaw and directed the youth marketing**  
 3                   **scheme.**

4                 379. The Management Defendants were well aware that JUUL branding was oriented  
 5                 toward teens and duplicated earlier efforts by the cigarette industry to hook children on nicotine.  
 6                 The Management Defendants directed and approved JUUL branding to be oriented toward  
 7                 teenagers. The Management Defendants directed and participated in every marketing campaign  
 8                 pushing the JUUL e-cigarette, as they had “final say” over all marketing campaigns (including the  
 9                 Vaporized campaign and the other formal and informal marketing efforts described above),<sup>439</sup> and  
 10                 Monsees provided specific direction on the content of the website to JLI employees.

11                 380. James Monsees testified to Congress in 2019 that the Board of Directors had “final  
 12                 say” over marketing campaigns, and he was not speaking to only the current state of affairs at the  
 13                 time. As noted above, from 2015 on, JLI’s own documents establish that the Board of Directors  
 14                 closely reviewed and approved marketing plans and specific marketing materials, and set the  
 15                 marketing strategy for the company.

16                 381. As early as November 2014, Monsees, Pritzker, and Valani discussed “the  
 17                 addiction issue” with JUUL, working on “defining our strategy” for how to frame and market their  
 18                 nicotine product.<sup>440</sup>

19                 382. In January 2015, JLI’s Board of Directors, including Monsees, Bowen, Valani,  
 20                 Pritzker, met and discussed JLI’s marketing.<sup>441</sup> At this meeting, the “key pillars” identified  
 21                 included “win[ing] with the ‘cool crowd’ in critical markets,” “build[ing] demand among the  
 22                 masses,” “lead[ing] with digital and ecommerce foundation,” and “us[ing] external audiences to  
 23                 communicate nuanced messages around early adoption ‘coolness.’” The presentation for this  
 24  
 25  
 26

27                 <sup>439</sup> Examining JLI’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic: Part II: Hearing Before the Subcomm. on Econ. &  
 28                 Consumer Policy of the Comm. on Oversight & Reform, H.R., 116<sup>th</sup> Cong. 70 (2019) (statement of James Monsees,  
 Co-Founder, JUUL Labs, Inc.).

<sup>440</sup> JLI01259728

<sup>441</sup> JLI00212009.

1 meeting also included “how” to market JUUL, including “PR & influencer coverage with regarded  
 2 national media in targeted markets, including LA & NYC at launch,” and “build[ing] loyal  
 3 consumer community via social media.” The Board recognized that JLI had to act quickly because  
 4 “[o]nline regulatory restrictions may affect [its] future e-commerce strategy.” In short, the entire  
 5 marketing strategy, including the planned partnership with the #1 youth media magazine, Vice,  
 6 was presented to the Board for approval before its launch.

8       383. The Board, including Pritzker and Valani, also controlled JLI’s messaging on  
 9 nicotine even before JUUL launched. In January 2015, the Board directed the marketing team on  
 10 several key topics related to JLI’s marketing approach regarding nicotine. Sarah Richardson noted  
 11 that “[a]fter yesterday’s board meeting conversation,” she and Gal Cohen sought to clarify in a  
 12 follow-up meeting with Adam Bowen “direction from the board on their comfort level with”  
 13 aspects of the marketing approach. She noted that sales materials reference JUUL’s “cigarette-  
 14 level nicotine satisfaction,” “nicotine delivery akin to a cigarette,” and “nicotine absorption rates.”  
 15 The marketing team planned to ask the Board to clarify its “comfort level with ‘satisfying’  
 16 messaging,” and “Is our goal still that we are champions of transparency, public health, and  
 17 consumer interests? If so – at what level are we comfortable being proactive in achieving this?”<sup>442</sup>

19       384. On March 23, 2015, JLI’s Board of Directors—at that time composed of Monsees,  
 20 Bowen, Valani, Pritzker, and Handelsman (occupying Valani’s second seat)—met and discussed,  
 21 among other things, their plan for JUUL, including summaries for the launch, what was next, and  
 22 “ROI opportunities.”<sup>443</sup> The presentation for the meeting noted that “to build a company worth  
 23 \$500B+ you need INNOVATION that fundamentally disrupts MANY \$100B+ industries . . . and  
 24 creates entirely new \$B industries along the way.” The meeting included a “JUUL launch update,”  
 25 which noted that “Influencer Marketing has begun.”

---

28       442 JLI01121750

443 JLI00216307.

1       385. The Board also approved specific marketing materials used in JUUL’s launch. In  
 2 March 2015, the Board approved of the Vaporized marketing campaign despite its obvious youth  
 3 appeal. The Board reviewed Vaporized marketing images and made “some commentary at the  
 4 youthfulness of the models[,]” but “nobody disliked them” and “everybody agreed they are pretty  
 5 ‘effective[.]’”<sup>444</sup> The Board knew that the ads targeted youth, but “Juul’s board of directors signed  
 6 off on the company’s launch plans[.]”<sup>445</sup>

7       386. Because the Board of Directors—which in March 2015 included only Bowen,  
 8 Monsees, Pritzker, Valani, and Handelsman (in Valani’s second seat)—reviewed and approved  
 9 these marketing campaigns, Defendants Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, and Valani caused the  
 10 Vaporized campaign, including its omission of any reference to nicotine content, to be distributed  
 11 via the mails and wires. Notably, Pritzker and Valani, who controlled three of the five Board seats  
 12 filled at that time, had veto power over the launch plans which included this youthful advertising  
 13 with no representations of nicotine content, yet they approved the marketing to go forward.  
 14

15       387. After launch, executives and directors discussed whether to rein in the advertising  
 16 to teenagers. According to Scott Dunlap, then Chief Operating Officer, in June 2015, Nicholas  
 17 Pritzker commented that the branding “feels too young[.]”<sup>446</sup> At the June 17, 2015 Board meeting,  
 18 the Board heard “an update on the rollout of JUUL. . . . Mr. Mumby then provided the board with  
 19 his perspective on the JUUL launch and customer feedback. The Board discussed the Company’s  
 20 approach to advertising and marketing and portrayal of the product, which led to a discussion of  
 21 the Company’s longer term strategy led by Mr. Monsees.”<sup>447</sup>  
 22  
 23

---

24  
 25  
 26       <sup>444</sup> INREJUUL\_00174387.

27       <sup>445</sup> Ainsley Harris, *How Juul, founded on a life-saving mission, became the most embattled startup of 2018: E-cigarette startup Juul Labs is valued at more than \$16 billion. It’s also hooking teens on nicotine and drawing scrutiny from the FDA. Can the company innovate its way out of a crisis it helped create?*, Fast Company (Nov. 19, 2018), <https://www.fastcompany.com/90262821/how-juul-founded-on-a-life-saving-mission-became-the-most-embattled-startup-of-2018>.

28       <sup>446</sup> JLI00206239.

29       <sup>447</sup> JLI01426553.

1       388. According to an anonymous former company manager: “Inside the company, the  
 2 first signs that Juul had a strong appeal to young people came almost immediately after the sleek  
 3 device went on sale in 2015.”<sup>448</sup> “[E]arly signs of teenage use kicked off an internal debate . . .  
 4 Some company leaders . . . argued for immediate action to curb youth sales. . . . The counter-  
 5 argument came from other company directors, including healthcare entrepreneur Hoyoung Huh  
 6 and other early investors”—that is, Pritzker and Valani—who “argued the company couldn’t be  
 7 blamed for youth nicotine addiction.”<sup>449</sup>

8       389. In early July 2015, Alexander Asseily “spoke to James [Monsees] at length” on the  
 9 “JUUL approach.”<sup>450</sup> Asseily also spoke “at length” with Valani and Pritzker, following up with  
 10 a lengthy email advocating against continued youth marketing. He began by noting that “our fears  
 11 around tobacco / nicotine are not going away. We will continue to have plenty of agitation if we  
 12 don’t come to terms with the fact that these substances are almost irretrievably connected to the  
 13 shittiest companies and practices in the history of business.”<sup>451</sup> He stated that “an approach needs  
 14 to be taken that actively, if implicitly, distances us from [Big Tobacco]: what we say, the way we  
 15 sell, the way we run the company, what we emphasi[z]e, who we hire, etc.”<sup>452</sup> Referring to JLI’s  
 16 strategy to use the same marketing techniques as major tobacco companies used to market to  
 17 youths, Asseily added that “[t]he trouble with just doing ‘what the others do’ is that we’ll end up  
 18 as Nick [Pritzker] rightly points out in the same ethical barrel as them, something none of us want  
 19 no matter the payoff (I think).”<sup>453</sup> He continued that “the world is transparent and increasingly  
 20 intolerant of bullshit. It’s not about faking it - it’s about doing it correctly....which could mean **not**  
 21 **doing a lot of things we thought we would do like putting young people in our poster ads or**  
 22  
 23

---

24       448 Chris Kirkham, *Juul Disregarded Early Evidence it was Hooking Teens*, REUTERS (Nov. 5, 2019),  
 25           <https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/juul-ecigarette/>.

26       449 *Id.*

27       450 JLI00214617.

28       451 *Id.*

452 *Id.*

453 *Id.*

1 **drafting in the wake of big players in the market.”<sup>454</sup>** He pushed for an alternative marketing  
 2 plan targeting only “existing smokers” and laid out a vision for the company “making products  
 3 based in science and with a state goal of doing right by our customer.”<sup>455</sup>

4       390. Pritzker, Valani, and Huh rejected this approach, opposing any actions to curb  
 5 youth sales. Youth sales were a large potential source of revenue.<sup>456</sup> As one manager explained,  
 6 perhaps “people internally had an issue” with sales of JUULs to teenagers, “[b]ut a lot of people  
 7 had no problem with 500 percent year-over-year growth.”<sup>457</sup> And company leaders understood that  
 8 teenagers who were hooked on nicotine were the most likely segment to become lifelong addicts  
 9 and thus were the most profitable customers to target.<sup>458</sup>

11       391. In October 2015, the debate was resolved in favor of selling to teens. Although  
 12 JLI’s highly sanitized Board minutes do not reflect whether this debate was put to a vote, Huh,  
 13 Pritzker, and Valani were the driving force behind this decision. They were aligned in favor of  
 14 continuing youth marketing, and Valani’s second board seat (occupied by Handelsman) would  
 15 have given them a majority if a vote was necessary (regardless of Bowen’s vote). Pritzker, Valani  
 16 and Huh’s position ultimately prevailed—JLI continued marketing JUUL to youths, Monsees was  
 17 removed as CEO, and Pritzker, Valani, and Huh appointed themselves the newly formed Executive  
 18 Committee. Even though the directors and executives of JLI knew—and explicitly stated—that  
 19 what they were doing was wrong, they pressed ahead with JUUL’s youth-oriented Vaporized ad  
 20 campaign through early 2016.<sup>459</sup>

23  
 24  
 25       <sup>454</sup> *Id.* (emphasis added).

26       <sup>455</sup> *Id.*

27       <sup>456</sup> Chris Kirkham, *Juul Disregarded Early Evidence it was Hooking Teens*, Reuters (Nov. 5, 2019),  
<https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/juul-ecigarette/>.

28       <sup>457</sup> *Id.*

29       <sup>458</sup> *Id.*

30       <sup>459</sup> The Vaporized advertising campaign continued at least into early 2016. Robert K. Jackler et al., *JUUL*  
*Advertising Over Its First Three Years on the Market*, Stanford Research Into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising 7  
 (Jan. 31, 2019), [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/JUUL\\_Marketing\\_Stanford.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/JUUL_Marketing_Stanford.pdf).

1       392. The company also implemented the Board’s decision to target and sell to minors in  
 2 many other ways. For example, in early October 2015, sales and marketing employees of Pax Labs  
 3 noted that only 74% of users were able to pass the age gate on the website, “which is a steep decline  
 4 in sales for us.”<sup>460</sup> In mid-January 2016, a similar group of employees estimated that about 11%  
 5 of those reaching the JUUL Purchase Confirmation Page on Pax Labs’s own website were under  
 6 18 years old.<sup>461</sup> But, rather than strengthen JUUL’s age verification system, Pax Labs worked to  
 7 weaken it. In February 2016,<sup>462</sup> Pax Labs modified the age verification system so that 92% of users  
 8 were able to pass the age gate.<sup>463</sup> By changing the age verification process so that users were more  
 9 likely to pass—while knowing that some minors had already been able to pass before the change—  
 10 Pax Labs deliberately chose to continue selling to underage purchasers.

12       393. In July 2015, Asseily suggested “a cheeky campaign that asks existing smokers to  
 13 return their unused cigarette packets (or other vaping products) to us in return for a discount on  
 14 JUUL” because that would “send the only message that’s needed: JUUL is a superior alternative  
 15 to conventional smoking and mediocre vaping products.”<sup>464</sup> But JLI did not run this campaign then  
 16 and in fact did not begin focusing its advertising on switching from combustible cigarettes until  
 17 2018.<sup>465</sup>

19       394. By March 2016, however, JLI employees internally recognized that JLI’s efforts to  
 20 market to children were too obvious. On March 2, 2016, Richard Mumby, the Chief Marketing  
 21 Officer, sent a document related to JLI’s branding to Hoyoung Huh and a number of other  
 22 marketing employees of JLI.<sup>466</sup> According to Mumby, he was sending the document because

---

24       <sup>460</sup> INREJUUL\_00276445.

25       <sup>461</sup> Native attachment to INREJUUL\_00078494.

26       <sup>462</sup> JLI00068428.

27       <sup>463</sup> Kate Horowitz’s LinkedIn profile,

<https://www.linkedin.com/in/k8horowitz> (last visited Mar. 9, 2020).

28       <sup>464</sup> JLI00214617.

<sup>465</sup> Robert K. Jackler et al., *JUUL Advertising Over Its First Three Years on the Market*, Stanford Research Into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising 16 (Jan. 31, 2019),

[http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/JUUL\\_Marketing\\_Stanford.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/JUUL_Marketing_Stanford.pdf).

<sup>466</sup> INREJUUL\_00178377.

1 Hoyoung Huh “indicated that [he] would review [JLI’s] brand and collateral positioning on behalf  
 2 of the board.”<sup>467</sup> The attached document noted that “[t]he models that we used for the #Vaporized  
 3 campaign appeared to be too youthful for many consumers (and the media)[.]”<sup>468</sup> Under a header  
 4 that listed as one of JLI’s “Objectives” to “Be Different & Have Integrity[,]” the document stated  
 5 that “[w]e need to be sensitive to the subjectivity of youthfulness by positioning the brand to be  
 6 mature and relatable.”<sup>469</sup> On March 11, 2016, Mumby sent another version of this document to  
 7 Hoyoung Huh and Zach Frankel (who was then an observer on the Board and would later become  
 8 a director), and Mumby thanked them “for the support on this.”<sup>470</sup> Around this time, Pax Labs  
 9 reoriented its JUUL advertising from the explicitly youth-oriented Vaporized campaign to a more  
 10 subtle approach to appeal to the young. The advertising’s key themes continued to include  
 11 pleasure/relaxation, socialization/romance, and flavors<sup>471</sup>—all of which still appealed to teenagers,  
 12 as was made clear in the previous litigation against the cigarette industry and Altria and Philip  
 13 Morris in particular.

16       395. Pritzker, Valani, and Huh, along with Bowen and Monsees continued to direct and  
 17 approve misleading marketing campaigns long after launch. For example, JLI deceptively  
 18 marketed mint to youth, through flavor-driven advertising, hashtag campaigns, and ads cross-  
 19 promoting mango and mint.

20       396. Notably, none of JLI’s early advertisements, including those of the “Vaporized”  
 21 campaign and others targeted to youths, disclosed that JUUL contains high amounts of nicotine;  
 22 indeed, many of those advertisements did not advertise JUUL’s nicotine content whatsoever.

---

26       <sup>467</sup> INREJUUL\_00061469.

27       <sup>468</sup> INREJUUL\_00178379.

28       <sup>469</sup> INREJUUL\_00178384.

<sup>470</sup> INREJUUL\_00061274.

<sup>471</sup> Robert K. Jackler et al., *JUUL Advertising Over Its First Three Years on the Market*, Stanford Research Into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising 9 (Jan. 31, 2019), [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/JUUL\\_Marketing\\_Stanford.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/JUUL_Marketing_Stanford.pdf).

1       397. Likewise, none of JLI's advertisements, including those of the "Vaporized"  
 2 campaign and others targeted to youths, disclosed the health risks from consuming JUUL products.

3       398. JLI and the Management Defendants knew of course that JUUL contained an ultra-  
 4 high concentration of nicotine, and that ultra-high concentration of nicotine was designed to addict.  
 5 They also knew that e-cigarette products, including JUUL, would expose users to increased health  
 6 risks, including risks to their lungs and cardiovascular system. Despite that knowledge, JLI and  
 7 the Management Defendants took affirmative actions, the natural consequence of which was the  
 8 approval and transmission of these false and misleading advertisements that did not include a  
 9 disclosure of JUUL's high nicotine content and concentration, nor any health risks at all.

11                   d. **Pritzker, Huh, and Valani Were Able to Direct and Participate in the**  
 12 **Youth Marketing Because They Seized Control of the JLI Board of**  
**Directors.**

13       399. Although Defendants Bowen and Monsees were the visionaries behind JLI and the  
 14 most hands-on in its early stages, by the time JLI was pushing its marketing campaigns in early-to  
 15 mid-2015, JLI (through the individuals running the company), Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Valani,  
 16 and Huh were each intimately involved in the planning and execution of activities.

18       400. For example, JLI stopped interacting with the press in the summer of 2015 while  
 19 its Board of Directors, controlled by Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani, was finalizing a  
 20 "messaging framework."<sup>472</sup> A legitimate business enterprise would typically ramp up, rather than  
 21 shut down, press outreach at the very time the company is supposed to be building awareness for  
 22 its recently launched product.

24       401. But the Management Defendants at this point were taking actions that went beyond  
 25 the regular and legitimate business operations of JLI. At the same time JLI stopped traditional  
 26 press engagement, the Board of Directors was directing and monitoring the launch plans that they

---

27  
 28       <sup>472</sup> INREJUUL\_00056077 [Confidential].

1 had set in motion – including the launch of sponsored content on social media in July 2015 (which  
 2 content did not include any warnings about JUUL’s nicotine content or health risks).<sup>473</sup>

3       402. And at the same time the Management Defendants had approved the early JLI  
 4 marketing campaigns that were intentionally targeting youth, there was a fundamental shift in roles  
 5 when Defendants Pritzker, Valani, and Huh took charge of the instrumentalities of JLI, including  
 6 its employees and resources.

7       403. Specifically, in October 2015, Monsees stepped down from his role as Chief  
 8 Executive Officer of JLI (to become Chief Product Officer) and, in his stead, Pritzker, Valani, and  
 9 Huh formed an Executive Committee of the JLI Board of Directors that would take charge of  
 10 fraudulently marketing JUUL products, including to youth. The Management Defendants, and in  
 11 particular Huh, wanted to continue their fraudulent marketing, knowing that these ads were also  
 12 targeted to youth, “argu[ing] that the company couldn’t be blamed for youth nicotine  
 13 addiction[.]”<sup>474</sup>

14       404. Keeping the company’s youth marketing on track was critical to and consistent with  
 15 Pritzker, Valani, and Huh’s objective of accelerating JUUL’s growth and expanding its customer  
 16 base—and increasing profitability. Monsees reported to investors that the Executive Committee  
 17 was “formed to provide more consistent and focused direction to the company,” and Monsees  
 18 stepped down as CEO so that the Executive Committee could “usher in the next phase of growth  
 19 for the business.”<sup>475</sup> Hoyoung Huh served as the Executive Chairman and Pritzker as Co-  
 20 Chairman.

21       405. On October 6, 2015, the day after Pritzker, Valani, and Huh ousted Monsees as  
 22 CEO and rejected suggestions to abandon the current youth-oriented marketing, Richard Mumby

---

27       473 *Id.*

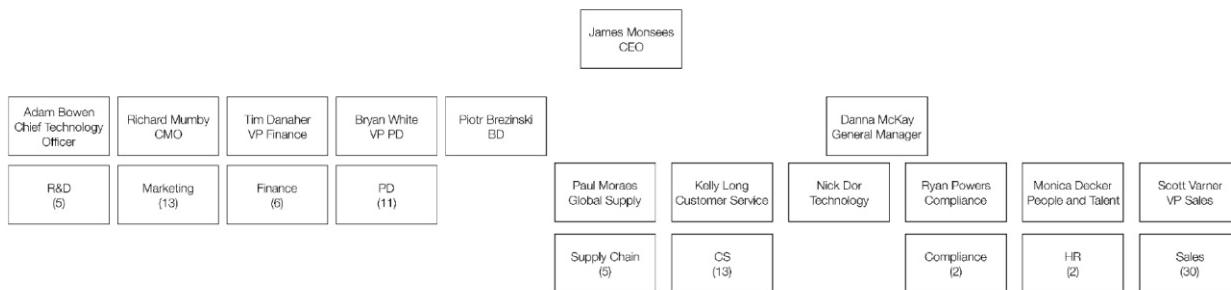
28       474 Chris Kirkham, *Juul Disregarded Early Evidence it was Hooking Teens*, Reuters (Nov. 5, 2019),  
<https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/juul-ecigarette/>.

475 JLI01369470

1 acknowledged in an email to Huh, Pritzker, and Valani that their seizing power would facilitate  
 2 JUUL's growth: "Many thanks for the candid conversation yesterday. Not an easy moment for  
 3 PAX Labs, but I'm excited about the future that these changes will afford. . . Clearly, improving  
 4 our sales strategy and integrating sales/marketing better is crucial to our growth."<sup>476</sup>  
 5

6 406. JLI's organizational charts later reflected the executive committee in the place of a  
 7 CEO. Before late 2015, the company's organizational charts showed the CEO at the head of the  
 8 company, reporting to the Board.<sup>477</sup>

9 **org chart - October 2015**



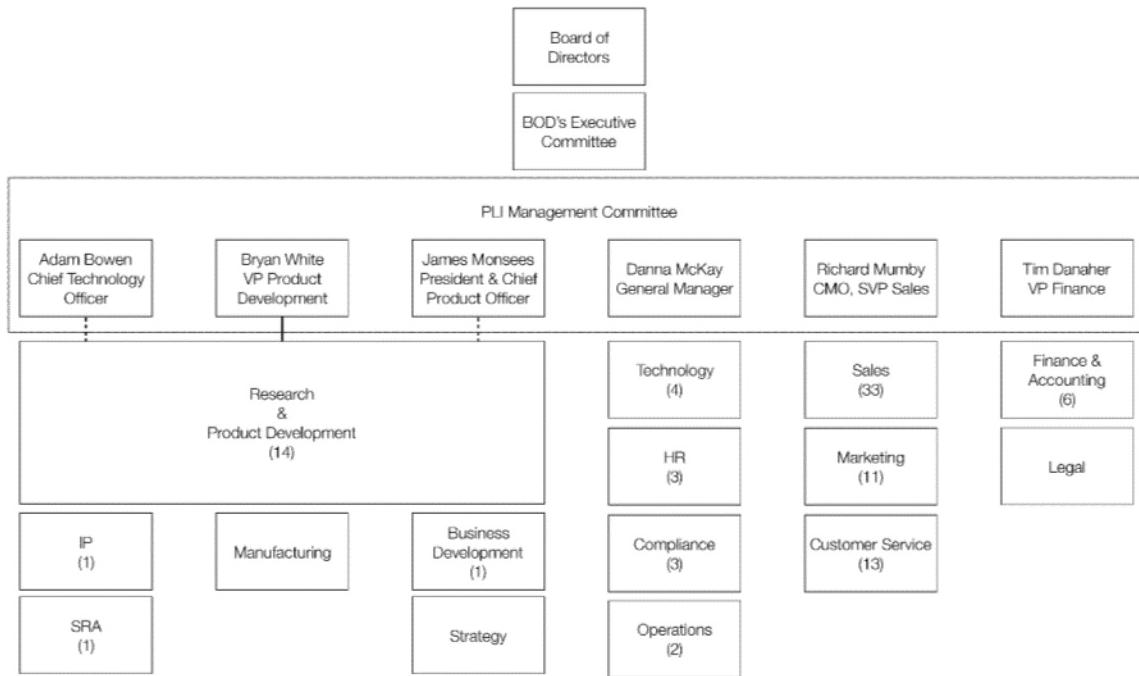
10  
 11  
 12 407. After Monsees was removed as CEO, the Executive Committee appeared in the  
 13 place of the CEO.<sup>478</sup>  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28

---

<sup>476</sup> JLI00214159

<sup>477</sup> See INREJUUL\_00016456 (July 9, 2014).

<sup>478</sup> INREJUUL\_00278332 (Dec. 7, 2015); INREJUUL\_00061420 (Apr. 21, 2016).



408. Board minutes also illustrate how the Executive Committee of Pritzker, Valani and Huh, acted as CEO of JLI during this time period, taking direct control of the company and making critical decisions about how to market JUUL. Until late October 2015, Monsees (then the CEO) ran Board meetings.<sup>479</sup> In late October 2015 and thereafter, however, Huh (then Executive Chairman and member of the Executive Board) began running Board meetings.<sup>480</sup> Also, the late October minutes report that the “Board discussed . . . the additional responsibilities that would be assigned to Bryan White” (who was a Vice President of Engineering and Product Design at the time), and furthermore that “[a] discussion followed regarding who Bryan should report to, and it was agreed that the executive committee that had been formed since the last Board meeting, consisting of Messrs. Huh, Pritzker and Valani, would address this issue.”<sup>481</sup> Additionally, the Board “discussed how these new roles and responsibilities would be communicated internally.”<sup>482</sup>

<sup>479</sup> See INREJUUL\_00278406 *et seq.* (Oct. 5, 2015); INREJUUL\_00278410 *et seq.* (Sept. 24, 2015).

<sup>480</sup> See INREJUUL\_00278404 *et seq.* (October 26, 2015); INREJUUL\_00278402 *et seq.* (Nov. 10, 2015).

<sup>481</sup> INREJUUL\_00278405 (Oct. 26, 2015).

<sup>482</sup> *Id.*

1 Over time, the list of direct reports to the board grew. By early 2018, every senior JUUL executive  
 2 officer was reporting to the board directly.<sup>483</sup>

3 409. By December 2015, it was confirmed that “Hoyoung [Huh] will make decisions on  
 4 behalf of the BOD [Board of Directors] Exec[utive] Comm[ittee]” and “3-4 days/week Nick  
 5 [Pritzker] and/or Hoyoung [Huh] will be in the office” to “help us manage our people[.]”<sup>484</sup>

6 410. Consistent with his role as Executive Chairman, Huh delivered the “Vision for the  
 7 company” agenda item at the December 2015 Board meeting.<sup>485</sup> Huh laid out JLI’s action plans  
 8 going forward, and the explicit goal was to grow JUUL for sale to or joint venture with “Big  
 9 Tobacco.”<sup>486</sup> To this end and as part of the discussion about how to “grow and sell Juul,”  
 10 Defendants Huh, Pritzker, and Valani wanted even “more aggressive rollout and [marketing].”<sup>487</sup>

11 411. Huh served as the Executive Chairman of the Board from October 2015 until at  
 12 least May 2016, and others, particularly Monsees, deferred heavily to Huh as the decision-maker  
 13 during that period. For example, a JLI executive emailed Huh, Valani, Pritzker, and Handelsman  
 14 to organize a Board call with Fidelity on December 16, 2015, and added “let me know if you think  
 15 we should invite James [Monsees].”<sup>488</sup> Pritzker deferred that decision to Huh, who decided that  
 16 Monsees was allowed, responding, “Am fine w[ith] James joining.”<sup>489</sup>

17 412. In December 2015, Monsees expressed concerns about JLI’s marketing budget to  
 18 Huh in an extremely deferential way, concluding, “As I’ve said, I’m highly sensitive right now to

22  
 23 <sup>483</sup> JLI01115999. Direct reports attending board meetings included Piotr Breziznski, VP International; Christine  
 24 Castro, VP, Public Relations; Gal Cohen, Senior Director Scientific and Regulatory Affairs; Tim Danaher, CFO;  
 25 Joanna Engelke, CQO; Ashley Gould, Chief Administrative Officer; Jacob Honig, Head of E-commerce; Mark  
 26 Jones, Associate General Counsel; Vittal Kadapakkam, Senior Director Strategic Finance; Sonia Kastner, VP  
 Global Supply; Vincent Lim, VP, Human Resources; Danna McKay, General Manager; Isaac Pritzer, Advisor to  
 Executive Team; Bob Robbins, Chief Sales Officer; Wayne Sobon, VP, Intellectual Property; Tevi Troy, VP,  
 Public Policy; Jacob Turner, Director of Finance; William Ward, Senior IP Counsel; Bryan White, VP Product  
 Design; Rasmus Wissmann, VP Data.

27 <sup>484</sup> INREJUUL\_00061856.

<sup>485</sup> JLI01346296

<sup>486</sup> INREJUUL\_00278352 – 00278359

<sup>487</sup> *Id.*

<sup>488</sup> JLI01363643

<sup>489</sup> JLI01363649

1 not overstepping my mandate and risk deteriorating the management committee dynamic. I request  
 2 your assistance in helping me find the right time and place (if any) to present and discuss these  
 3 concerns. I'm at your service.”<sup>490</sup>

4       413. Again expressing concerns about JLI's leadership and management, Monsees sent  
 5 Huh an email in December 2015, discussing what he perceived as needed changes, including Board  
 6 restructuring, the appointment of an interim CEO, and restructuring of Executive Committee.  
 7 Monsees communicated these concerns in the form of a draft letter written on Huh's behalf to  
 8 Pritzker, Valani, and Hank Handelsman.<sup>491</sup> These suggestions ultimately were not implemented.

9       414. In May 2016, Monsees responded to an inquiry from potential investors, saying that  
 10 “Hoyoung Huh (our Executive Chairman)” should be involved in any discussions.<sup>492</sup> Monsees  
 11 separately sought Huh's advice and guidance on how to respond to unsolicited investor inquiries  
 12 like this, adding “if there's something else you'd like me to do (pass along to you or someone  
 13 else?) I'll be happy to do so.”<sup>493</sup>

14       415. Over the next year, until the installation of a new CEO in August 2016, Defendants  
 15 Pritzker, Valani, and Huh used their newly formed Executive Committee to expand the number of  
 16 e-cigarette users through fraudulent advertising and representations to the public. They cleaned  
 17 house at JLI by “dismiss[ing] other senior leaders and effectively tak[ing] over the company.”<sup>494</sup>  
 18 Despite any potential internal misgivings about their fraudulent conduct, notably, none of  
 19 Management Defendants terminated their relationship with JLI during this time period.

---

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
<sup>490</sup> JLI01363612

<sup>491</sup> JLI01363610

<sup>492</sup> JLI01369376

<sup>493</sup> JLI01369407

<sup>494</sup> Julie Creswell & Sheila Kaplan, *How Juul Hooked a Generation on Nicotine*, N.Y. Times (Nov. 24, 2019), <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/11/23/health/juul-vaping-crisis.html>.

1       **8. Pritzker, Valani, and Huh continued to exercise control over and direct the**  
 2       **affairs of JLI even after a new CEO was appointed.**

3       416. Although JLI hired a new CEO in August 2016, Pritzker, Valani, and Huh's  
 4       Executive Committee does not appear to have been dissolved, and these three Defendants  
 5       continued to exercise control over and direct the affairs of JLI.

6       417. In 2017, the Board—controlled at that time by Pritzker, Valani, and Huh—  
 7       continued to make decisions on the details of the media plans for marketing. For example, a JLI  
 8       marketing employee reported to JLI's media vendor, Mediasmith, that JLI's chief marketing  
 9       officer “presented the entire media plan to the board,” but “we need to put the plan on hold”  
 10      because the Board did not approve. She also acknowledged that JUUL’s board was aware their  
 11      message was reaching a youth audience, noting that “What we need to do now is educate the  
 12      board” on “the ways we can ensure [the] message is NOT reaching an unintended, young  
 13      audience.”<sup>495</sup>

14      418. In December 2017, Valani directed aspects of JLI’s distribution and dissemination.  
 15      For example, he initiated a conversation checking the progress on plans to sell JUUL devices in  
 16      vending machines, asking for early design images and constructs.<sup>496</sup>

17      419. Pritzker also controlled several aspects of JLI’s branding. He was directly involved  
 18      in creating JUUL’s corporate website in May 2017. Pritzker dictated specific changes to the  
 19      content on the site in a conversation with Ashley Gould (Chief Administrative Officer).<sup>497</sup>

20      420. Also in May 2017, Ashley Gould asked the Board for their feedback on a proposed  
 21      name for JUUL’s parent company, and Pritzker weighed in by saying “I’d like to discuss,” and  
 22      also evaluated potential names, and sought to ensure that if the new name were to appear on any  
 23      packaging, the JUUL brand name would still be the most prominent.<sup>498</sup>

---

24      495 INREJUUL\_00100719

25      496 JLI00308379

26      497 JLI01345258

27      498 JLI01345255

1       421. In October 2017, the Board reviewed sample marketing campaign materials, and  
 2 Pritzker rejected a specific proposal, noting that he “didn’t like ‘smokers deserve better  
 3 alternatives.’”<sup>499</sup>

4       422. Pritzker even got involved in customer service issues. In July 2017, Dave Schools,  
 5 a JUUL customer, member of a famous band, and influencer, complained about bad customer  
 6 service and defective devices. Schools’ email to JLI begins, “Please note I have copied Nick  
 7 Pritzker on this email only because he asked me to do so.”<sup>500</sup>

8       423. Pritzker and Valani were also in close control of JLI’s public relations and media  
 9 strategies. For example, Pritzker received an email from a teacher addressing youth use of Juul in  
 10 schools, forwarded it to the team and directed a specific and personal response to the teacher.<sup>501</sup> In  
 11 January 2018, Ashley Gould reported directly to Valani, Monsees, and Kevin Burns about a study  
 12 linking teen e-cigarette use to an increased likelihood of trying cigarettes. Valani responded with  
 13 a detailed messaging strategy and action items to respond to this negative press, including running  
 14 “strategic media analysis [to] see where these articles are coming from,” “debunk[ing] the studies,  
 15 . . . ideally in coordination with independent researchers,” financially supporting efforts to raise  
 16 the tobacco minimum legal sales age to twenty-one years old, hiring a “credible head” of youth  
 17 policy, and estimating “the number of adult smokers that have switched.” Valani directed Gould  
 18 to give a “week-by-week progress” report on these tasks.<sup>502</sup>

19       424. Valani sent Gould another unfavorable news article about e-cigarettes in April  
 20 2018, and she responded that her teams were already working on “next steps” in response. Valani  
 21 asked Gould for an update later the same day.<sup>503</sup>

---

22       499 JLI00322485

23       500 JLI11015358

24       501 JLI00024566.

25       502 JLI00147328

26       503 JLI1053533

1       425. After Kevin Burns replaced Tyler Goldman as JLI's CEO, Burns worked closely  
 2 with Pritzker and Valani in particular, seeking their approval regularly. For example, in April 2018,  
 3 Kevin Burns suggested making several key hires to Valani and Pritzker, seeking their input; he  
 4 also noted that he would seek Pritzker and Valani's approval on a draft response to an inquiry by  
 5 U.S. Senators and a press release regarding youth prevention efforts.<sup>504</sup> Also in April 2018, Valani  
 6 edited a press release about JUUL's "Comprehensive Strategy to Prevent Underage Use" and sent  
 7 his redline to the CEO.<sup>505</sup> In December 2018, CEO Kevin Burns sought approval from Valani and  
 8 Pritzker on a specific advertising campaign, saying, "I suggest we proceed" with specified  
 9 television, print, and radio spots.<sup>506</sup> Valani, copying Pritzker, approved only certain videos,  
 10 deciding "[w]e shouldn't air the short form ones."<sup>507</sup>

12       426. Also in December 2018, JLI's marketing team prepared slides for Burns to give a  
 13 marketing overview presentation to the board,<sup>508</sup> and Burns sent the slides to Pritzker and Valani  
 14 in advance, inviting their feedback.<sup>509</sup> Likewise, in January 2019 Burns sent Valani and Pritzker a  
 15 news article characterizing the *Make the Switch* campaign as aimed at adult smokers, noting that  
 16 the article said "this campaign and positioning is starkly different from 2015." Valani responded,  
 17 copying Pritzker, "Really good. Happy to see this reaction."<sup>510</sup>

19       427. In March 2019, Burns sent a copy of his op-ed in the Washington Post, called "Vape  
 20 Makers Must Do More to Stop Kids from Using E-Cigarettes," to Pritzker and Valani, saying, "We  
 21 just got word that our youth survey has been accepted for peer review and will be published in 2-  
 22 3 weeks by a well regarded journal." Pritzker responded "Awesome. And I like the timing and  
 23

---

25  
 26       <sup>504</sup> JLI10529705  
 27       <sup>505</sup> JLI00151297; JLI00151298  
 28       <sup>506</sup> JLI10071280  
 29       <sup>507</sup> JLI10071228  
 30       <sup>508</sup> JLI1007754  
 31       <sup>509</sup> JLI10071922  
 32       <sup>510</sup> JLI0070326

1 wording of the op ed.”<sup>511</sup> Valani also responded, saying “This is really great. Nicely written.”  
 2 Pritzker and Burns then discussed making a “strategic decision” about the availability of flavors  
 3 in retail stores.<sup>512</sup>

4       **9. Pritzker and Valani directed and controlled JLI’s negotiations with Altria**

5       428. Pritzker and Valani, along with Kevin Burns, were the lead negotiators for JLI on  
 6 the Altria deal.

7       429. Altria knew that when it was negotiating with JLI, Pritzker and Valani were the  
 8 company. In June 2017, Altria, preparing for a meeting with JLI, noted that “Per Perella Weinberg  
 9 Partners, Valani and Pritzker control majority of voting power and 44% economic interests.”<sup>513</sup> A  
 10 later internal Altria presentation reported on Altria’s “continued dialogue with key [JLI]  
 11 investors,” noting that Valani and Pritzker “indicate that they control majority of voting power.”<sup>514</sup>

12       430. On paper, negotiations were between Howard Willard (Altria’s then-CEO), and  
 13 Pritzker, Valani, and Kevin Burns for JLI. In April 2018, Willard sent confidential “Exchange of  
 14 Volume Information” to Pritzker, copying Valani and Burns.<sup>515</sup> Willard also sent a detailed email  
 15 to Pritzker and Valani, along with Burns, regarding Altria’s proposed “collaboration … [that]  
 16 creates a plan to manage that [antitrust] risk,” and “productive partnership that can create  
 17 substantial value above what is achievable under a standalone scenario in a dynamic tobacco  
 18 category environment.”<sup>516</sup> Many other email exchanges related to the deal are between Altria’s  
 19 team, Pritzker, Valani, and Kevin Burns.<sup>517</sup>

20       431. But some key discussions involved only Pritzker and Valani as the real power  
 21 brokers for JLI. For example, an April 2018 email string discussing how to resolve a standstill and

---

22       <sup>511</sup> JLI10064121

23       <sup>512</sup> JLI01144202

24       <sup>513</sup> ALGAT0002834151.

25       <sup>514</sup> ALGAT000280623

26       <sup>515</sup> JLI10530188

27       <sup>516</sup> JLI10530232

28       <sup>517</sup> See, e.g., JLI01389789; JLI10523767; JLI01389792; JLI10518886.

1 restart the Altria deal negotiation included only Willard, Pritzker, and Valani.<sup>518</sup> Pritzker told  
 2 Willard what he and Altria's lawyers needed to work out to have "the continuing right to talk to  
 3 Riaz [Valani] and me."<sup>519</sup>

4       432. Pritzker and Valani worked to build a partnership with Altria. After attending a  
 5 closing dinner, Hank Handelsman, JLI Board member and proxy for Pritzker and Valani, emailed  
 6 Willard and stated, "More importantly to me was the camaraderie shown after a bruising  
 7 negotiation! In 45 years of doing deals, some in the tobacco industry, I have not seen the 'we are  
 8 at peace, let's move on' attitude that I witnessed that lovely evening!" In response, Pritzker added  
 9 KC Crosthwaite to the email chain and thanked Willard and the Altria personnel for the dinner,  
 10 and stated, "We truly appreciate our partnership, and look forward to an even deeper collaboration  
 11 in the future."<sup>520</sup>

12       433. Pritzker and Valani continued to communicate with Altria's CEO on behalf of JLI  
 13 after the negotiations ended. On May 26, 2019, Pritzker asked Willard whether he was planning  
 14 to attend "the youth/PMTA meeting in DC," and "if so, do you think we can find time for you,  
 15 Riaz [Valani] and I to get together separately?"<sup>521</sup>

16       434. Pritzker, Valani, Willard, and Crosthwaite coordinated a response to the Youth  
 17 Vaping Prevention Plan in July 2019. Willard offered his "reaction to the [Youth Vaping  
 18 Prevention] Plan" and advised JLI, based on his experience as a cigarette company CEO, not to  
 19 publicly commit to using the plan or otherwise make an announcement addressing it.<sup>522</sup>

---

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26

27       <sup>518</sup> ALGAT0000113109

28       <sup>519</sup> Id.

<sup>520</sup> ALGAT0003889812

<sup>521</sup> ALGAT0003285214

<sup>522</sup> ALGAT0003279064

1           **10. JLI and the Management Defendants Knew Their Efforts Were Wildly**  
 2           **Successful in Building a Youth Market and Took Coordinated Action to**  
 3           **Ensure That Youth Could Purchase JUUL Products.**

4           **a. JLI's Strategy Worked.**

5           435. The Management Defendants knew that the JUUL marketing campaigns they  
 6 directed and approved were successful in targeting youth. As Reuters has reported, “the first signs  
 7 that JUUL had a strong appeal to young people came almost immediately after the sleek device  
 8 went on sale in 2015 . . . . Employees started fielding calls from teenagers asking where they could  
 9 buy more JUULs, along with the cartridge-like disposable ‘pods’ that contain the liquid  
 10 nicotine.”<sup>523</sup> A former senior manager told the New York Times that “[s]ome people bought more  
 11 JLI kits on the company’s website than they could individually use—sometimes 10 or more  
 12 devices.” He added that “[f]irst, they just knew it was being bought for resale,” but later “when  
 13 they saw the social media, in fall and winter of 2015, they suspected it was teens.”<sup>524</sup> Adam Bowen  
 14 admitted that “he was aware early on of the risks e-cigarettes posed to teenagers[.]”<sup>525</sup> On January  
 15 5, 2016, Gal Cohen forwarded a presentation dated December 16, 2015, which asked the question:  
 16 “If large numbers of youth are initiating tobacco use with flavored e-cigarettes, but adults [sic]  
 17 smokers may benefit from completely switching to an e-cigarette, what should the market look  
 18 like?”<sup>526</sup> It was common knowledge within JLI that JUULs were being sold to children.

19           436. After the Vaporized campaign, retail stores began selling out of JUUL products,  
 20 and JLI had a difficult time trying to meet demand coming from its online ordering platform.  
 21

22           437. Furthermore, it was obvious to those outside the company that JLI was selling  
 23 JUUL products to children. In June 2015, reporting on the “Vaporized” campaign that  
 24

25  
 26           <sup>523</sup> Chris Kirkham, *Juul Disregarded Early Evidence it was Hooking Teens*, Reuters (Nov. 5, 2019),  
<https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/juul-ecigarette/>.

27           <sup>524</sup> Matt Richtel & Sheila Kaplan, *Did Juul Lure Teenagers and Get ‘Customers for Life’?: The e-cigarette company*  
*says it never sought teenage users, but the F.D.A. is investigating whether Juul intentionally marketed its devices to*  
*youth*, NY Times (Aug. 27, 2018), <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/08/27/science/juul-vaping-teen-marketing.html>.

28           <sup>525</sup> *Id.*

<sup>526</sup> INREJUUL\_00339938 (emphasis added).

1 accompanied the JUUL launch, AdAge reported that John Schachter, director of state  
2 communications for Campaign for Tobacco-Free Kids, “expressed concern about the JUUL  
3 campaign because of the youth of the men and women depicted in the campaign, especially when  
4 adjoined with the design” and added that there had been “obvious trends that appeal to adolescents  
5 in e-cigarette campaigns[.]”<sup>527</sup> Robert Jackler, a Stanford physician who investigated JLI’s launch  
6 campaign, concluded that “JLI’s launch campaign was patently youth-oriented.”<sup>528</sup> JLI’s  
7 commercials’ attempts to appeal to teenagers were so obvious that, by October 2015, Stephen  
8 Colbert ran a satirical segment on it that noted, among other things: “And it’s not just ads featuring  
9 hip young triangles that appeal to the youths; so do vape flavors like cotton candy, gummi bear,  
10 hip young triangles that appeal to the youths; so do vape flavors like cotton candy, gummi bear,  
11 and skittles.”<sup>529</sup>

12       438. Moreover, the Management Defendants knew that kids were marketing JLI  
13 products on social media, and some even sought to take advantage of that to build the JLI brand.  
14  
15 For example, on July 16, 2016, Adam Bowen emailed Tyler Goldman about social media posts by  
16 children about JUUL e-cigarettes, stating, “I’m astounded by this ‘ad campaign’ that apparently  
17 some rich east coast boarding school kids are putting on.”<sup>530</sup> Bowen added that “Riaz [Valani] was  
18 thinking maybe we can leverage user generated content.”<sup>531</sup>

b. **JLI Closely Tracked Its Progress in Reaching Young Customers through Social Media and Online Marketing**

439. Tracking the behaviors and preferences of youth that are under twenty-one, and especially those under eighteen, has long been essential to the successful marketing of tobacco

<sup>527</sup> Declan Harty, *JUUL Hopes to Reinvent E-Cigarette Ads with ‘Vaporized Campaign’*, AdAge (June 23, 2015), <http://adage.com/article/cmo-strategy/juul-hopes-reinvent-e-cigarette-ads-vaporized-campaign/299142/>.

<sup>528</sup> Erin Brodwin, *See how Juul turned teens into influencers and threw buzzy parties to fuel its rise as Silicon Valley's favorite e-cig company*, Bus. Insider (Nov 26, 2018).

<https://www.businessinsider.com/stanford-juul-ads-photos-teens-e-cig-vaping-2018-11>

<sup>529</sup> The Late Show with Stephen Colbert: Vaping is So Hot Right Now, YouTube (Oct. 7, 2015), [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PMtGca\\_7leM](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PMtGca_7leM). The “triangles” ad was a JUUL ad; the listed flavors were not, but JUUL also had flavors that appealed to children.

530 JJJ00382271

JER

531

*Id*

products. Whether the activity is called “tracking” or “targeting,” the purpose has always been the same: getting young people to start smoking and keeping them as customers.

440. As early as 1953, Philip Morris was gathering survey data on the smoking habits of “a cross section of men and women 15 years of age and over.”<sup>532</sup> Commenting on these data, George Weissman, then-Vice President of Philip Morris, observed that “we have our greatest strength in the 15-24 age group.”<sup>533</sup>

441. Traditional approaches to youth tracking (e.g., interviews conducted face-to-face or over the telephone) were limited, however, in that they often failed to capture data from certain subsets of the target market. As a Philip Morris employee noted in a June 12, 1970 memorandum, Marlboro smokers were "among the types of young people our survey misses of necessity (on campus college students, those in the military and those under 18 years of age)." <sup>534</sup>

442. However, modern technology has removed many of the hurdles that made youth tracking difficult in decades past. With industry connections, e-mail, social media and online forums, JLI can track, and has consistently tracked and monitored its target youth market, including those below the minimum legal age to purchase or use JUUL products.

443. First, JLI knew from its sales data that the large majority of its customers were under the age of 21. In December 2017, JLI employees discussed potentially supporting raising the legal age to purchase e-cigarettes to 21 and started that based on the data collected by Avail Vapor, “this would be a devastating mistake” because “70% + of sales would be eliminated.”<sup>535</sup> According to Avail’s data, 70% of purchasers of JUUL were between 18 and 21 years old, 15% of customers were 22 to 29 years old, 7% of customers were 30 to 44 years old, 6% of customers were 45 to 64 years old, and just 1% of customers were 65 years old or older. JLI employees only

<sup>532</sup> Philip Morris Vice President for Research and Development, Why One Smokes, First Draft, 1969, Autumn (Minnesota Trial)

<sup>533</sup> *United States v. Philip Morris*, 449 F. Supp. 2d 1, 581 (D.D.C. 2006).

534 *Id.*

535 JLI10344468.

1 noted that “Retailers know well that younger adults buy in greater quantities than mature adults”  
 2 and supporting a raise of the legal age to 21 “would show we simply do not understand our product  
 3 success” and “would alienate a large portion of our existing consumers and advocates.”<sup>536</sup> The JLI  
 4 employee also noted that “we need to understand (at least at the senior decision maker level) that  
 5 our current success is fuel primarily by younger adult users” and not by “mass market adult  
 6 combustion smokers.”<sup>537</sup>

8       444. Second, using the tools available to it, JLI would have known that its viral  
 9 marketing program was a resounding success, and in particular with young people.

10      445. Between 2015 and 2017, JUUL-related posts on Twitter increased quadratically,  
 11 which is the exact result to be expected from an effective viral marketing campaign.<sup>538</sup> Its growth  
 12 on Instagram was likely even more rapid.

14      446. A 2018 study of JLI’s sales and presence on social media platforms found that JLI  
 15 grew nearly 700%, yet spent “no recorded money” in the first half of 2017 on major advertising  
 16 channels, and spent only \$20,000 on business-to-business advertising.<sup>539</sup> Despite JLI’s apparently  
 17 minimal advertising spend in 2017, the study found a significant increase in JUUL-related tweets  
 18 in 2017.<sup>540</sup>

19      447. On Instagram, the study found seven JUUL-related accounts, including DoIt4JUUL  
 20 and JUULgirls, which accounted for 4,230 total JUUL-related posts and had more than 270,000  
 21 followers.<sup>541</sup>

---

25      <sup>536</sup> *Id.*

26      <sup>537</sup> *Id.*

27      <sup>538</sup> See Brittany Emelle, et al., *Mobile Marketing of Electronic Cigarettes in the U.S.*, (May 2017),  
<https://www.slideshare.net/YTHorg/mobile-marketing-of-electronic-cigarettes>.

28      <sup>539</sup> Jidong Huang et al., *Vaping versus JUULing: how the extraordinary growth and marketing of JUUL transformed the US retail e-cigarette market*, *Tobacco Control* (May 31, 2018),  
<https://tobaccocontrol.bmjjournals.org/content/28/2/146.full>.

29      <sup>540</sup> *Id.*

30      <sup>541</sup> *Id.*

1       448. In addition to JUUL’s explosive growth on individual social media platforms, the  
 2 study found JUUL products being marketed across platforms in an apparently coordinated fashion,  
 3 including smaller targeted campaigns and affiliate marketing, all of which caused the authors to  
 4 question whether JLI was paying for positive reviews and JUUL-related social media content.  
 5

6       449. The lead author of the study concluded that JLI was “taking advantage” of the reach  
 7 and accessibility of multiple social media platforms to “target the youth and young adults . . .  
 8 because there are no restrictions,” on social media advertising.<sup>542</sup>

9       450. Similarly, an account named @JUULnation was established on Instagram and  
 10 posted tips on how to conceal JUUL devices in school supplies. The account also ridiculed efforts  
 11 to combat JUUL use in schools, promoted videos of JUUL influencers, and promoted videos like  
 12 the “JUUL Challenge,” in which users inhale as much JUUL nicotine vapor as possible in a fixed  
 13 period of time. JLI repeatedly used the hashtag “#JUULnation” on posts on its own Instagram  
 14 account, for example when advertising its “Cool Mint” JUULpods, JUUL’s portability, or party  
 15 mode.<sup>543</sup>

17       451. A separate study of e-cigarette advertising on mobile devices, where young people  
 18 spend most of their day consuming media, found that 74% of total advertising impressions were  
 19 for JUUL products.<sup>544</sup>

20       452. A 2019 study found that as much as half of JUUL’s Twitter followers were aged  
 21 thirteen to seventeen.<sup>545</sup>

---

24       <sup>542</sup> Laura Kelly, *JUUL Sales Among Young People Fueled by Social Media, Says Study*, The Wash. Times (June 4,  
 25       2018), <https://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2018/jun/4/juul-sales-among-young-people-fueled-by-social-med/>.

26       <sup>543</sup> JLI00682401-484 at 428, 444, 451; *see also* Stanford University, *Research into the Impact of Tobacco  
 27       Advertising*, [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_web/images/pod/juul/instagram/large/ig\\_11.jpg](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_web/images/pod/juul/instagram/large/ig_11.jpg); Stanford  
 28       University, *Research into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising*,  
[http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_web/images/pod/juul/instagram/large/ig\\_12.jpg](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_web/images/pod/juul/instagram/large/ig_12.jpg).

<sup>544</sup> See Brittany Emelle et al., *Mobile Marketing of Electronic Cigarettes in the U.S.*, Truth Initiative (May 2017),  
<https://www.slideshare.net/YTHOrg/mobile-marketing-of-electronic-cigarettes>.

<sup>545</sup> Steven Reinberg, *Study: Half of Juul’s Twitter followers are teens, young adults*, HealthDay News, (May 20,  
 2019) [https://www.upi.com/Health\\_News/2019/05/20/Study-Half-of-Juuls-Twitter-followers-are-teens-young-adults/1981558384957/](https://www.upi.com/Health_News/2019/05/20/Study-Half-of-Juuls-Twitter-followers-are-teens-young-adults/1981558384957/).

1       453. A 2019 study characterizing JUUL-related Instagram posts between March and  
 2 May 2018 found that among nearly 15,000 relevant posts from over 5,000 unique Instagram  
 3 accounts, more than half were related to youth or youth lifestyle.<sup>546</sup>

4       454. Some Twitter users have reported what appear to be JUUL bots.<sup>547</sup> Other Twitter  
 5 users appear to either be bot accounts or native advertisers, in that they have a small number of  
 6 followers, follow few other users, and post exclusively about JUUL content.<sup>548</sup>

7       455. By April 2018, searching “JUUL” on YouTube yielded 137,000 videos with forty-  
 8 three videos having over 100,000 views.<sup>549</sup> Of these, a huge number were plainly related to  
 9 underage use, including: 1,730 videos on “hiding JUUL in school,” 789 on “JUUL in school  
 10 bathroom,” 992 on “hiding JUUL at home,” and 241 on “hiding JUUL in Sharpie.”<sup>550</sup>

11       456. In 2018, JLI was internally collecting hundreds of social media posts—directed at  
 12 JLI—informing it of JUUL’s wild popularity with young people and in many cases requesting that  
 13 JLI do something to stop it.<sup>551</sup>

14       **11. JLI Worked with Veratad Technologies To Expand Youth Access to JUUL  
 15 Products.**

16       457. At the same time JLI and the Management Defendants were taking coordinated  
 17 actions to maintain and expand the number of nicotine-addicted e-cigarette users in order to ensure  
 18 a steady and growing customer base through unlawful marketing and distribution activities, they  
 19 worked with an outside entity—Veratad Technologies LLC—to get JUULs into the hands of the  
 20 largest number of users possible.

21  
 22  
 23  
 24       <sup>546</sup> Lauren Czaplicki et al., *Characterising JUUL-related posts on Instagram*, Truth Initiative (Aug. 1, 2019),  
 25       <https://tobaccocontrol.bmjjournals.org/content/early/2019/07/30/tobaccocontrol-2018-054824>.

26       <sup>547</sup> One example of what appear to be JUUL bots in action on Twitter is available at:  
 27       <https://twitter.com/search?q=juul%20bot&src=typd> (last visited Apr. 4, 2020).

28       <sup>548</sup> Hennrythejuul (@hennrythejuul), Twitter (Mar. 4, 2020, 9:35 am) <https://twitter.com/hennrythejuul>.

29       <sup>549</sup> Divya Ramamurthi et al., *JUUL and Other Stealth Vaporizers: Hiding the Habit from Parents and Teachers*,  
 30 *Tobacco Control* 2019, Stanford Univ. (Sept. 15, 2018),  
 31 <https://tobaccocontrol.bmjjournals.org/content/tobaccocontrol/28/6/610.full.pdf>.

32       <sup>550</sup> *Id.*

33       <sup>551</sup> Complaint at 60, People v. JUUL Labs, Inc., No. RG19043543 (Super. Ct. of Cal. Nov. 18, 2019),  
 34 <https://oag.ca.gov/system/files/attachments/press-docs/91186258.pdf>=.

1       458. In furtherance of JLI and the Management Defendants' efforts to secure youth sales  
 2 so crucial to expanding JUUL's market share (and JLI's profits), and as detailed below, from  
 3 approximately 2015 to 2018, JLI and Veratad worked together to try to pass as many people as  
 4 possible through an on-line "age verification" system that users had to pass to be able to order  
 5 JUUL products.  
 6

7       459. JLI's website, including its online store, was pivotal to these efforts. Early  
 8 marketing documents show that JLI planned a "consumer journey" that started with a consumer  
 9 being exposed to misleading JUUL marketing in stores, where JUUL's "fun" and "approachable"  
 10 in-store marketing would lead users to JLI's website for additional misrepresentations and  
 11 omissions about JUUL products, an email subscription sign-up, and purchases through JLI's  
 12 ecommerce platform:<sup>552</sup>  
 13



26       460. JLI worked with Veratad to provide age verification services for its website from  
 27 2015 to 2018. Veratad has also provided age verification services to other e-cigarette sellers,  
 28

<sup>552</sup> INREJUUL\_00329660

1 including Lorillard<sup>553</sup> and Altria.<sup>554</sup> Consistent with the claim on Veratad’s website that “*You can*  
 2 *create your own verification rules,*” the company encouraged sellers like JLI to set the desired  
 3 compliance level for age verification. As a member of a major e-cigarette trade organization,  
 4 Veratad also offered insight into what competitors were doing, and offered to “guide your setup to  
 5 follow industry best practices for age verification.”

6       461. Though it is illegal to sell and ship e-cigarettes to minors under both state and  
 7 federal law, JLI and Veratad designed and implemented an age verification system designed to  
 8 maximize the number of prospective purchasers who “pass” the process, rather than to minimize  
 9 the number of underage sales.<sup>555</sup> As a result of these intentionally permissive age verification  
 10 practices, JLI and Veratad used online payment systems and the US mails to ship tens of millions  
 11 of dollars of JUULpods to unverified customers, many of whom were minors.

12       462. From June 2015 through the end of 2018, the age verification process on JLI’s  
 13 website typically prompted prospective purchasers to submit their name, address, and date of birth,  
 14 which JLI forwarded to Veratad. Veratad then attempted to match all or some limited part of the  
 15 consumer’s information to a person of the minimum legal sales age in its database. If Veratad was  
 16 able to locate a sufficient match of the prospective purchaser to a person of the minimum legal  
 17 sales age in its database, then it would return a “pass” result to JLI. If Veratad was unable to make  
 18 such a match, Veratad returned a “fail” result to JLI.

19       463. If Veratad returned a “fail” result to JLI, rather than decline the prospective  
 20 purchaser, JLI would prompt the person to enter an “alternate” address. If Veratad still could not  
 21 find a match based on this alternate address, JLI would prompt the consumer to enter the last four  
 22 digits of his or her social security number.

---

23       553 Staff of Sen. Richard Durbin et al., 113th Cong., *Gateway to Addiction?* (Apr. 14, 2014),  
 24       <https://www.durbin.senate.gov/imo/media/doc/Report%20-%20E-Cigarettes%20with%20Cover.pdf>.

25       554 INREJUUL\_00174362.

26       555 Complaint at 165, People v. JUUL Labs, Inc., No. RG19043543 (Super. Ct. of Cal. Nov. 18, 2019),  
 27       <https://oag.ca.gov/system/files/attachments/press-docs/91186258.pdf>.=.

1       464. If Veratad, supplied with the last four digits of a consumer’s social security number,  
 2 still could not match the consumer to a person of the minimum legal sales age in its database, JLI  
 3 would prompt the consumer to upload an image or photograph of his or her driver’s license or  
 4 another governmental identification document. A JLI employee would then conduct a personal  
 5 review of the image and decide whether the consumer was of the minimum legal sales age.  
 6

7       465. Crucially, Veratad’s age verification system was purposefully flexible, so JLI and  
 8 Veratad could work together to decide just how closely a prospective purchaser’s personal  
 9 information had to match records in Veratad’s database in order to “pass” the age verification  
 10 process. JLI and Veratad could also set, or modify, the applicable minimum legal sales age to be  
 11 used for verification.

12       466. By the fall of 2015, JLI and Veratad knew that bulk purchases were being made for  
 13 resale on JLI’s website by minors and for resale to minors.<sup>556</sup> For example, on May 25, 2016, JLI  
 14 employees discussed an online purchase of JUUL products made by a fifteen-year-old boy. A JLI  
 15 employee wrote that “[t]his order had failed age verification a few times with the person’s  
 16 information as below. The person even uploaded an ID, which was obviously fake and rejected by  
 17 us. Then, the user entered a different email address and passed from Veratad, and the order was  
 18 sent.” The employee discussed a communication with Veratad that confirmed that Veratad did not  
 19 review the date of birth entered by the user when determining whether a person passed age  
 20 verification for JUUL. JLI recognized that “[t]his situation can potentially happen again.”<sup>557</sup>  
 21

22       467. Internal JLI documents confirm that JLI discussed underage purchases with  
 23 Veratad. For example, on May 27, 2016, JLI’s Head of Compliance & Brand Protection wrote that  
 24 an “underage purchaser changed his email address; which, allowed the order to be passed by  
 25

---

26  
 27       <sup>556</sup> Matt Richtel & Sheila Kaplan, *Did Juul Lure Teenagers and Get ‘Customers for Life’?: The e-cigarette company*  
 28       *says it never sought teenage users, but the F.D.A. is investigating whether Juul intentionally marketed its devices to*  
 29       *youth*, NY Times (Aug. 27, 2018), <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/08/27/science/juul-vaping-teen-marketing.html>.

557 INREJUUL\_00300253-258

1 Veratad. . . . I believe that Nick and his team are still looking into the matter with Veratad to see  
 2 if they can get a better understanding of what happened.” A JLI employee replied “hmmm.  
 3 Probably impossible to put up an age gate that thwarts a committed teenager from penetrating it  
 4 :)”<sup>558</sup>

5       468. Nevertheless, the two companies worked together to find ways to “bump up [JLI’s]  
 6 rate of people who get through age verification.”<sup>559</sup> JLI repeatedly sought, and Veratad repeatedly  
 7 recommended and directed, changes to the age verification process so that more prospective JUUL  
 8 purchasers would “pass.” Both did so in an effort to increase direct sales of JLI’s e-cigarettes  
 9 without regard to whether its less stringent age verification process would permit more underage  
 10 users to purchase them.

12       469. Between June 2015 and August 2017 (and perhaps even through early 2018), JLI  
 13 and Veratad tailored the age verification system to “pass” prospective purchasers even if certain  
 14 portions of the purchaser’s personal information—e.g., the purchaser’s street address or date of  
 15 birth—did not match the information corresponding to a person of the minimum legal sales age in  
 16 Veratad’s database.<sup>560</sup>

18       470. Similarly, between June 2015 and August 2017, JLI and Veratad tailored the system  
 19 to “pass” a prospective purchaser under certain circumstances even when the prospective  
 20 purchaser’s year of birth did not match the information corresponding to a person of the minimum  
 21 legal sales age in Veratad’s database.

---

23  
 24  
 25<sup>558</sup> INREJUUL\_00209176-180

26<sup>559</sup> INREJUUL\_00276489-INREJUUL\_00276490

27<sup>560</sup> Complaint at 43, People v. JUUL Labs, Inc., No. RG19043543 (Super. Ct. of Cal. Nov. 18, 2019),  
<https://oag.ca.gov/system/files/attachments/press-docs/91186258.pdf>. A January 29, 2018 email exchange  
 between Tom Canfarotta, Director of Strategic Accounts & Client Quality Services at Veratad, and Annie  
 Kennedy, JUUL’s Compliance Manager, reveals this to have been the case. Kennedy asked Canfarotta why a  
 particular customer had “passed via the address step (public record check)...but we’ve since learned that is not a  
 correct address—so we’re curious as to how it passed.” In response, Canfarotta wrote, “Your current rule set does  
 not require a full address match.” He went on to explain that approval of the customer was not an anomaly or a  
 mistake; instead, Veratad’s age verification system was working exactly the way it was designed.

1       471. JLI and Veratad sought to increase “pass” rates by modifying the age verification  
 2 system to allow users multiple opportunities to change their personal information if a match was  
 3 not initially found in an appropriate government database. A Veratad Performance Report from  
 4 August 5, 2017 shows that, for 1,963 users Veratad recorded 3,794 transactions—an average of  
 5 1.93 attempts per consumer.<sup>561</sup> Only 966 users—less than half—passed age verification on the first  
 6 attempt.<sup>562</sup> By allowing users to alter their personal information and attempt age verification up to  
 7 three times, JLI was able to increase its database match pass rate from 49.2% to 61.2%.<sup>563</sup>

9       472. By design, these lax requirements ensured underage users could “pass” JLI’s age  
 10 verification process and purchase JUUL e-cigarettes directly from JLI’s website by using their  
 11 parent’s name, home address, and an approximate date of birth. JLI was aware of this fact, as  
 12 evidenced by the multiple complaints it received from parents who alleged their children did just  
 13 that.<sup>564</sup>

15       473. JLI directed and approved the system it had implemented with Veratad that caused  
 16 accounts with “bad info” to be “AV approved” but, as a Senior Business Systems Manager at JLI  
 17 commented, “if [v]eratad passed it [then] it’s not on us.”

18       474. JLI customer service representatives even encouraged those who failed age  
 19 verification to “make multiple accounts in order to pass AV [age verification].”<sup>565</sup> Customer  
 20 service representatives would go so far as to alter identifying information for them; a Slack chat  
 21 among customer service representatives confirmed that representatives were authorized to “adjust  
 22 the street address, apartment number, or zip code” associated with shipment.<sup>566</sup>

---

26       <sup>561</sup> *Id.*

27       <sup>562</sup> *Id.*

28       <sup>563</sup> *Id.*

29       <sup>564</sup> INREJUUL\_00184119.

30       <sup>565</sup> INREJUUL\_00215324-INREJUUL\_00215325.

31       <sup>566</sup> Complaint at 168, People v. JUUL Labs, Inc., No. RG19043543 (Super. Ct. of Cal. Nov. 18, 2019),  
<https://oag.ca.gov/system/files/attachments/press-docs/91186258.pdf>=..

1       475. The age verification procedures designed by JLI and Veratad have allowed  
 2 hundreds of thousands of e-cigarette products to be sold and/or delivered to fictitious individuals  
 3 at fictitious addresses.<sup>567</sup> Many of these improper sales may have been made to underage  
 4 purchasers or to resellers who sold the products to underage users on the grey market.<sup>568</sup>

5       476. By divorcing the address from the other customer data in the age verification  
 6 process, JLI and Veratad allowed users to request that tobacco products be sent to locations other  
 7 than their permanent legal residences.<sup>569</sup> For example, JLI sent thousands of orders to commercial  
 8 high rises and office parks.<sup>570</sup> It is unlikely these orders would have been approved had JUUL and  
 9 Veratad required that addresses provided by users match information in an appropriate government  
 10 database and followed the requirement that the shipping address and billing address be the same.<sup>571</sup>

11      477. The failure of the JLI/Veratad age verification procedure was intentional.<sup>572</sup> And  
 12 despite JLI's concerted effort to enable the sale of federally regulated tobacco products to minors,  
 13 JLI nevertheless publicly touted Veratad as the "gold standard" of age verification services. For  
 14 example, JLI told a reporter with CBS, Pam Tighe, that "[t]here is an extensive age verification  
 15 process in place to purchase JUUL online" and that JLI "work[s] with Veratad Technologies, the  
 16 state-of-the-art, gold-standard for age verification. . . . Veratad uses billions of records from  
 17 multiple trusted data sources to verify the information customers provide and to ensure customers  
 18 qualify to access and purchase products from JUULvapor.com."<sup>573</sup> JLI later planned on sending  
 19 this same, canned false language to a student journalist at Georgetown University.<sup>574</sup> Similarly, a  
 20 JLI spokesperson told a reporter at a New York newspaper, *ANMY*, that JLI uses "industry-leading  
 21

---

22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
<sup>567</sup> *Id.* at 138.

<sup>568</sup> *Id.*

<sup>569</sup> *Id.* at 146

<sup>570</sup> *Id.* at 147.

<sup>571</sup> *Id.*

<sup>572</sup> *Id.* at 173.

<sup>573</sup> INREJUUL00178123-24.

<sup>574</sup> INREJUUL\_00264882-84.

1 ID match and age verification technology to ensure that customers” are over twenty-one years of  
 2 age and that the “information is verified against multiple databases.”<sup>575</sup>

3       478. In August 2017, JLI responded to public scrutiny by publicly stating that it would  
 4 increase the purchase age on its website to 21+ by August 23, 2017. In the weeks leading up to  
 5 that date, it emailed the approximately 500,000 or more potential customers to report that  
 6 customers who signed up for JLI’s “auto-ship” subscription service before August 23, 2017 would  
 7 not have to prove that they were 21+ for as long as they maintained the subscription to receive  
 8 JUULpods. As discussed herein, JLI knew that these marketing emails were being sent to underage  
 9 individuals, including those who failed age verification. And at the same time, JLI advertised that  
 10 the most popular flavor among youth, Mango, was now available on its “auto-ship” subscription  
 11 service. As a result of this scheme, JLI’s subscription gains more than offset any losses from the  
 12 site’s heightened age verification requirements.

---

28       575 Alison Fox, ‘Juul’ e-cigarettes require stronger FDA regulation, Schmuer Says, AMNY, (Oct. 15, 2017),  
 https://www.amny.com/news/juul-e-cigarettes-fda-regulation-1-14485385/.

1 Sunday Savings  
1 message

2 JUUL <hello@juulvapor.com>  
Reply-To: JUUL <hello@juulvapor.com>  
To:

3 Experience the easiest way to enjoy JUULs, and save 15% on each and every purchase.

4

5 **JUUL**

6 **Save 15% Today**

7 **SAVE NOW**

8 Try Auto-SHIP for free shipping and 15% savings  
on each and every JUUL order.

9

10   

11 Save Money Enjoy 15% savings on JUULpods.  
Free Delivery JUULpods delivered to your door every month.  
Cancel Anytime No contracts. No stress.

12

13     
mango cool mint virginia tobacco

14    
fruit punch coconut

15 **5 Great Flavors To Choose From**

16 **SHOP JUULPODS >**

17 Changes to JUUL Minimum Age Policy  
Starting this Wednesday 8/23/17, the minimum age to purchase products on JUULvapor.com will be 21.  
Existing age-verified Auto-SHIP subscribers will not be impacted by this change.

18

19 Need Help?  
Contact JUUL Support  
Live support is available everyday, 8am-10pm PT.

20   

21 JUUL @JUULvapor · 28 Jul 2017

22 #ICYMI: Mango is now in Auto-ship! Get the #JUULpod flavor you love delivered & save 15%. Sign up today: [bit.ly/2su3cXJ](http://bit.ly/2su3cXJ)

23   
mango  
now in auto-ship

24

25

26

27

28

1       479. Further underscoring JLI's purpose of growing the e-cigarette market, even if that  
 2 meant selling to youth, JLI and Veratad did not require that the year of birth and last four digits  
 3 of the social security number match exactly the information corresponding to a person of the  
 4 minimum legal sales age in Veratad's database until August 2018.  
 5

6       480. Tellingly, after JLI and Veratad implemented industry-standard age verification  
 7 practices, JLI boasted to the FDA that approval rate for sales on its website had dropped to 27%.

8       481. While on one hand JLI continued working with Veratad to ensure minors could  
 9 purchase JUUL products online, on the other JLI continued to make false and fraudulent  
 10 statements about the strength of its age verification system. For example, on June 5, 2018, JLI  
 11 tweeted about its relationship with Veratad, claiming that "We've partnered with Veratad  
 12 Technologies to complete a public records search, only reporting back whether or not you are 21  
 13 years of age or older."<sup>576</sup> In addition, on November 13, 2018, JLI and the Managements  
 14 Defendants caused a post to appear on JLI's website stating that JLI was "Restricting Flavors to  
 15 Adults 21+ On Our Secure Website" and that JLI's age-verification system was "an already  
 16 industry-leading online sales system that is restricted to 21+ and utilizes third party  
 17 verification."<sup>577</sup> A video accompanying this message stated "At JUUL labs we're committed to  
 18 leading the industry in online age verification security to ensure that our products don't end up in  
 19 the hands of underage users" and included an image of a computer with a chain wrapped around  
 20 it and locked in place.<sup>578</sup> These statements were fraudulent because JLI and the Management  
 21 Defendants were and had been coordinating with Veratad to ensure that their age verification  
 22 system did not actually prevent youth from purchasing JUUL products.  
 23  
 24

---

25  
 26  
 27       <sup>576</sup> JUUL Labs, Inc. (@JUULvapor), Twitter (June 5, 2018),  
           <https://twitter.com/juulvapor/status/1004055352692752386>.

28       <sup>577</sup> *JUUL Labs Action Plan* ("November 2018 Action Plan"), JUUL Labs, Inc. (Nov. 12, 2018),  
           <https://newsroom.juul.com/juul-labs-action-plan/> (last visited Apr. 30, 2020).

<sup>578</sup> *Id.*

1       482. Not only did JLI's efforts result in more sales to minors, JLI was also able to  
 2 build a marketing email list that included minors—a data set that would prove highly valuable to  
 3 Altria.

4       483. In the summer of 2017, JLI engaged a company called Tower Data to determine  
 5 the ages of the persons associated with email addresses on its email marketing list. According to  
 6 this analysis, approximately 269,000 email addresses on JLI's email marketing list were not  
 7 associated with a record of an individual who had "passed" JLI's age verification process.<sup>579</sup>  
 8 Additionally, approximately 40,000 email addresses on JLI's email marketing list were  
 9 associated with records of individuals who had "failed" JLI's own age verification process.<sup>580</sup>  
 10 Tower Data informed JLI that 83% of the approximately 420,000 email addresses on JLI's  
 11 marketing list could not be matched with the record of an individual at least eighteen years of  
 12 age.<sup>581</sup>

13       484. Despite knowing that their marketing list included minors, JLI continued to use  
 14 that marketing list to sell JUUL products, and then shared that list with Altria to use for its  
 15 marketing purposes.

16       485. JLI and the Management Defendants knew, however, that it was not enough to  
 17 disseminate advertisements and marketing materials that promote JLI to youth or to open online  
 18 sales to youth, while omitting mention of JUUL's nicotine content and manipulated potency. To  
 19 truly expand the nicotine market, they needed to deceive those purchasing a JUUL device and  
 20 JUULpods as to how much nicotine they were actually consuming. And, through Pritzker, Huh,  
 21 and Valani's control of JLI's Board of Directors, they did just that.

---

22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
<sup>579</sup> Complaint at 121, *Commonwealth of Massachusetts v. JUUL, et al.*, No. 20-00402 (Super. Ct. of Mass. Feb. 12, 2020) <https://www.mass.gov/doc/juul-complaint/download>; Janice Tan, *E-cigarette firm JUUL sued for using programmatic buying to target adolescents*, Marketing (Feb. 14, 2020), <https://www.marketing-interactive.com/e-cigarette-firm-juul-sued-for-using-programmatic-buying-to-target-adolescents>.

28  
<sup>580</sup> *Id.*

<sup>581</sup> *Id.*

1           **12. JLI Engaged in a Sham “Youth Prevention” Campaign**

2         486. By April 2017, JLI had determined that the publicity around its marketing to  
 3 children was a problem. Ashley Gould, the company’s General Counsel and Chief Regulatory and  
 4 Communications Officer, thus sought to “hire a crisis communication firm to help manage the  
 5 youth interest JUUL has received[.]”<sup>582</sup> By June 2017, JLI began developing a “youth prevention  
 6 program[.]”<sup>583</sup> While ostensibly aimed at reducing youth sales, JLI’s youth prevention program  
 7 actually served to increase, not reduce, sales to children.

8         487. By December 2017, JLI’s youth prevention program included extensive work with  
 9 schools.<sup>584</sup> JLI paid schools for access to their students during school time, in summer school, and  
 10 during a Saturday School Program that was billed as “an alternative to ‘traditional discipline’ for  
 11 children caught using e-cigarettes in school.”<sup>585</sup> JLI created the curriculum for these programs,  
 12 and, like the “Think Don’t Smoke” campaign by Philip Morris, which “insidiously encourage[d]  
 13 kids to use tobacco and become addicted Philip Morris customers[,]”<sup>586</sup> JLI’s programs were  
 14 shams intended to encourage youth e-cigarette use, not curb it. According to testimony before  
 15 Congress, during at least one presentation, “[n]o parents or teachers were in the room, and JUUL’s  
 16 messaging was that the product was ‘totally safe.’ The presenter even demonstrated to the kids  
 17 how to use a JUUL.”<sup>587</sup> Furthermore, JLI “provided the children snacks” and “collect[ed] student  
 18 information from the sessions.”<sup>588</sup>

21  
 22  
 23  
 24         <sup>582</sup> INREJUUL\_00264878; *see also* INREJUUL\_00265042 (retaining Sard Verbinnen, a strategic communications  
 firm).

25         <sup>583</sup> *See, e.g.*, INREJUUL\_00211242.

26         <sup>584</sup> INREJUUL\_00173409.

27         <sup>585</sup> Subcommittee on Economic and Consumer Policy Memo (July 25, 2019),

<https://oversight.house.gov/sites/democrats.oversight.house.gov/files/Supplemental%20Memo.pdf>.

28         <sup>586</sup> William V. Corr, *American Legacy Foundation Study Shows Philip Morris ‘Think Don’t Smoke’ Youth Anti-Smoking Campaign is a Sham*, Campaign for Tobacco Free Kids (May 29, 2002), [https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/press-releases/id\\_0499](https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/press-releases/id_0499).

29         <sup>587</sup> Subcommittee on Economic and Consumer Policy Memo (July 25, 2019),

<https://oversight.house.gov/sites/democrats.oversight.house.gov/files/Supplemental%20Memo.pdf>.

30         <sup>588</sup> *Id.*

1       488. The problems with JLI's youth prevention programs were widespread. According  
 2 to outside analyses, "the JUUL Curriculum is not portraying the harmful details of their product,  
 3 similar to how past tobacco industry curricula left out details of the health risks of cigarette use."<sup>589</sup>  
 4 Although it is well-known that teaching children to deconstruct ads is one of the most effective  
 5 prevention techniques, JLI programs entirely omitted this skill, and JLI's curriculum barely  
 6 mentioned JUUL products as among the potentially harmful products to avoid.<sup>590</sup> As one expert  
 7 pointed out, "we know, more from anecdotal research, that [teens] may consider [JUULs] to be a  
 8 vaping device, but they don't call it that. So when you say to a young person, 'Vapes or e-cigarettes  
 9 are harmful,' they say, 'Oh I know, but I'm using a JUUL.'"<sup>591</sup>

11       489. Internal emails confirm both that JLI employees knew about the similarities of JLI's  
 12 "youth prevention program" to the earlier pretextual antismoking campaigns by the cigarette  
 13 industry and that JLI management at the highest levels was personally involved in these efforts. In  
 14 April 2018, Julie Henderson, the Youth Prevention Director, emailed school officials about "the  
 15 optics of us attending a student health fair" because of "how much our efforts seem to duplicate  
 16 those of big tobacco (Philip Morris attended fairs and carnivals where they distributed various  
 17 branded items under the guise of 'youth prevention')."<sup>592</sup> She later wrote that she would "confirm  
 18 our participation w[ith] Ashley & Kevin"<sup>593</sup>—an apparent reference to Kevin Burns, at the time  
 19 the CEO of JLI, who would later personally approve JLI's involvement in school programs. In  
 20 May 2018, Julie Henderson spoke with former members of Philip Morris's "youth education"  
 21 team,<sup>594</sup> and Ashley Gould received and forwarded what was described as "the paper that ended

26       

---

<sup>589</sup> Victoria Albert, *Juul Prevention Program Didn't School Kids on Dangers, Expert Says*, The Daily Beast (Oct. 19,  
 27 2018), <https://www.thedailybeast.com/juul-prevention-program-didnt-school-kids-on-dangers-expert-says>.

<sup>590</sup> *Id.*

<sup>591</sup> *Id.*

<sup>592</sup> INREJUUL\_00197608.

<sup>593</sup> INREJUUL\_00197607.

<sup>594</sup> INREJUUL\_00196624.

1 the Think Don't Smoke campaign undertaken by Philip Morris.”<sup>595</sup> The paper concluded that “the  
 2 Philip Morris campaign had a counterproductive influence.”<sup>596</sup>

3       490. JLI also bought access to teenagers at programs outside of school. For example, JLI  
 4 paid \$89,000 to the Police Activities League of Richmond, California, so that all youth in the  
 5 Richmond Diversion Program—which targeted “youth, aged 12-17, who face suspension from  
 6 school for using e-cigarettes and/or marijuana” and “juveniles who have committed misdemeanor  
 7 (lesser category) offenses”—would “participate in the JUUL labs developed program, Moving  
 8 Beyond” for as long as ten weeks.<sup>597</sup> Similarly, JLI paid \$134,000 to set up a summer program for  
 9 80 students from a charter school in Baltimore, Maryland.<sup>598</sup> Participants were “recruited from  
 10 grades 3 through 12”<sup>599</sup> and worked closely with teachers to develop personal health plans. JLI  
 11 paid nearly 70% of the cost of hiring eight teachers, eight instructional aides, and three other  
 12 support personnel for the program.<sup>600</sup>

15       491. JLI was aware that these out-of-school programs were, in the words of Julie  
 16 Henderson, “eerily similar” to the tactics of the tobacco industry.<sup>601</sup> In June 2018, Ms. Henderson  
 17 described “current executive concerns & discussion re: discontinuing our work w[ith]  
 18 schools[.]”<sup>602</sup> Eventually, JLI ended this version of the youth prevention program, but the damage  
 19 had been done: following the playbook of the tobacco industry, JLI had hooked more kids on  
 20 nicotine.

22  
 23       595 INREJUUL\_00265202.

24       596 Matthew C. Farrelly et al., *Getting to the Truth: Evaluating National Tobacco Countermarketing Campaigns*, 92  
     Am. J. Public Health 901 (2002).

25       597 JLI-HOR-00002181 – 00002182.

26       598 INREJUUL\_00194247; Invoice to JUUL Labs from The Freedom & Democracy Schools, Inc. for \$134,000,  
     dated June 21, 2018, <https://oversight.house.gov/sites/democrats.oversight.house.gov/files/JLI-HOR-00003711.pdf>.

27       599 INREJUUL\_0019428.

28       600 The Freedom & Democracy Schools, Inc., *Proposal to JUUL Labs for Funding the Healthy Life Adventures Summer Pilot* (June 9, 2018), [https://oversight.house.gov/sites/democrats.oversight.house.gov/files/JLI-HOR-00002789\\_Redacted.pdf](https://oversight.house.gov/sites/democrats.oversight.house.gov/files/JLI-HOR-00002789_Redacted.pdf).

601 INREJUUL\_00194646.

602 INREJUUL\_00194646.

1       492. The Board was intimately involved in these “youth prevention” activities. For  
 2 example, in April 2018, Riaz Valani and Nicholas Pritzker edited a youth prevention press release,  
 3 noting that they “don’t want to get these small items wrong” and “think it’s critical to get this  
 4 right.”<sup>603</sup>

5           **13. The FDA Warned JUUL and Others That Their Conduct is Unlawful**

6       493. Throughout 2018, the FDA put JLI and others in the e-cigarette industry on notice  
 7 that their practices of marketing to minors needed to stop. It issued a series of warnings letters and  
 8 enforcement actions:

9       494. On February 24, 2018, the FDA sent a letter to JLI expressing concern about the  
 10 popularity of its products among youth and demanding that JLI produce documents regarding its  
 11 marketing practices.<sup>604</sup>

12       495. In April 2018, the FDA conducted an undercover enforcement effort, which  
 13 resulted in fifty-six warning letters issued to online retailers, and six civil money complaints to  
 14 retail establishments, all of which were related to the illegal sale of e-cigarettes to minors.<sup>605</sup>  
 15 Manufacturers such as JLI were also sent letters requesting documents regarding their marketing  
 16 and sales methods.<sup>606</sup>

17       496. In May 2018, the FDA again issued more warning letters to manufacturers,  
 18 distributors, and retailers of e-liquids for labeling and advertising violations; these labels and  
 19 advertisements targeted children and resembled children’s food items such as candy or cookies.<sup>607</sup>

---

20       21       22       23       24       25  
 26       603 JLI00151300.

27       604 Matthew Holman, *Letter from Director of Office of Science, Center for Tobacco Products, to Zaid Rouag, at*  
*JUUL Labs, Inc., U.S. FDA* (Apr. 24, 2018), <https://www.fda.gov/media/112339/download>.

28       605 *Enforcement Priorities for Electronic Nicotine Delivery Systems (ENDS) and Other Deemed Products on the*  
*Market Without Premarket Authorization*, U.S. FDA (Jan. 2020), <https://www.fda.gov/media/133880/download>.

606 *Id.*

607 *Id.*

1       497. In September 2018, the FDA engaged in several other regulatory enforcement  
 2 actions, issuing over 1300 warning letters and civil money complaints to e-cigarette and e-liquid  
 3 retailers and distributors.<sup>608</sup>

4       498. On September 12, 2018, the FDA sent letters to JLI and other e-cigarette  
 5 manufacturers putting them on notice that their products were being used by youth at disturbing  
 6 rates.<sup>609</sup> The FDA additionally requested manufacturers to enhance their compliance monitoring  
 7 mechanisms, implement stricter age verification methods, and limit quantities and volume of e-  
 8 cigarette products that could be purchased at a time.<sup>610</sup>

9       499. Finally, in October 2018, the FDA raided JLI's headquarters and seized more than  
 10 a thousand documents relating to JLI's sales and marketing practices.<sup>611</sup> Since then, the FDA, the  
 11 Federal Trade Commission, multiple state attorneys general and the U.S. House of Representatives  
 12 Committee on Oversight and Reform have all commenced investigations into JLI's role in the  
 13 youth e-cigarette epidemic and whether JLI's marketing practices purposefully targeted youth.

14       500. Siddharth Breja, who was senior vice president for global finance at JLI, "claims  
 15 that after the F.D.A. raided Juul headquarters in October 2018, seeking internal documents, Mr.  
 16 Burns instructed Mr. Breja and other executives not to put anything relating to regulatory or safety  
 17 issues in writing, so that the F.D.A. could not get them in the future."<sup>612</sup>

21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28

---

<sup>608</sup> *Id.*

<sup>609</sup> Letter from US FDA to Kevin Burns, U.S. FDA (Sept. 12, 2018), <https://www.fda.gov/media/119669/download>.

<sup>610</sup> Press Release, *FDA takes new steps to address epidemic of youth e-cigarette use, including a historic action against more than 1,300 retailers and 5 major manufacturers for their roles perpetuating youth access*, US FDA (Sept. 11, 2018), <https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-takes-new-steps-address-epidemic-youth-e-cigarette-use-including-historic-action-against-more>.

<sup>611</sup> Laurie McGinley, *FDA Seizes Juul E-Cigarette Documents in Surprise Inspection of Headquarters*, Wash. Post (Oct. 2, 2018), <https://www.washingtonpost.com/health/2018/10/02/fda-seizes-juul-e-cigarette-documents-surprise-inspection-headquarters/>.

<sup>612</sup> Sheila Kaplan & Jan Hoffman, *Juul Knowingly Sold Tainted Nicotine Pods, Former Executive Say*, N.Y. Times (Nov. 20, 2019), <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/10/30/health/juul-pods-contaminated.html>.

## **14. In Response to Regulatory Scrutiny, Defendants Misled the Public, Regulators, and Congress that JLI Did Not Target Youth**

501. To shield their youth-driven success from scrutiny, Altria, JLI, and the Management Defendants' had a long-running strategy to feign ignorance over JLI and the Management Defendants' youth marketing efforts and youth access to JLI's products. They were well aware that JLI's conduct in targeting underage users was reprehensible and unlawful, and that if it became widely known that this was how JLI obtained its massive market share, there would be a public outcry and calls for stricter regulation or a ban on JLI's products. Given the increasing public and regulatory scrutiny of JLI's market share and marketing tactics, a dis-information campaign was urgently needed to protect the Defendants' bottom line. For this reason, JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria all hid JLI's conduct by vociferously denying that JLI had marketed to and targeted youth and instead falsely claimed that JLI engaged in youth prevention. Defendants continued to make these statements while and after actively and successfully trying to market to and recruit youth non-smokers. These false statements were designed to protect JLI's market share, and Altria's investment, by concealing JLI's misconduct.

502. For example, after 11 senators sent a letter to JLI questioning its marketing approach and kid-friendly e-cigarette flavors like Fruit Medley, Creme Brulee and mango, JLI visited Capitol Hill and told senators that it never intended its products to appeal to kids and did not realize youth were using its products, according to a staffer for Sen. Dick Durbin (D-Ill.). JLI's statements to Congress—which parallel similar protests of innocence by tobacco company executives—were false.

503. Defendants also caused JLI to make public statements seeking to disavow the notion that it had targeted and sought to addict teens:

- 1     • “It’s a really, really important issue. **We don’t want kids using our products.**”  
   (CNBC Interview of JLI’s Chief Administrative Officer, December 14, 2017)<sup>613</sup>
- 2     • “We market our products responsibly, following strict guidelines to have material  
   directly **exclusively toward adult smokers and never to youth audiences.**” (JLI  
   Social Media Post, March 14, 2018)<sup>614</sup>
- 3     • “Our company’s mission is to eliminate cigarettes and **help the more than one  
   billion smokers worldwide switch to a better alternative,**” said JUUL Labs  
   Chief Executive Officer Kevin Burns. “We are already seeing success in our  
   efforts to enable adult smokers to transition away from cigarettes and believe our  
   products have the potential over the long-term to contribute meaningfully to  
   public health in the U.S. and around the world. At the same time, we are  
   committed to deterring young people, as well as adults who do not currently  
   smoke, from using our products. **We cannot be more emphatic on this point:  
   No young person or non-nicotine user should ever try JUUL.**” (JLI Press  
   Release, April 25, 2018);<sup>615</sup>
- 4     • “Our objective is to provide the 38 million American adult smokers with  
   **meaningful alternatives to cigarettes while also ensuring that individuals who  
   are not already smokers, particularly young people, are not attracted to  
   nicotine products such as JUUL,**” said JUUL Labs Chief Administrative Officer  
   Ashley Gould, who heads the company’s regulatory, scientific and youth  
   education and prevention programs. “We want to be a leader in seeking solutions,  
   and are actively engaged with, and listening to, community leaders, educators and  
   lawmakers on how best to effectively keep young people away from JUUL.” (JLI  
   Press Release, April 25, 2018);<sup>616</sup>
- 5     • “Of course, we understand that **parents and lawmakers are concerned about  
   underage use of JUUL. As are we.** We can’t restate this enough. As an  
   independent company that is not big tobacco, we are driven by our mission and  
   commitment to adult smokers.” (JLI CEO Kevin Burns Letter to JUUL  
   Community on Reddit, July 18, 2018)<sup>617</sup>
- 6     • “We welcome the opportunity to work with the Massachusetts Attorney General  
   because, **we too, are committed to preventing underage use of JUUL.** We  
   utilize stringent online tools to block attempts by those under the age of 21 from  
   purchasing our products, including unique ID match and age verification  
   technology. Furthermore, we have never marketed to anyone underage. Like  
   many Silicon Valley technology startups, our growth is not the result of marketing

<sup>613</sup> Angelica LaVito, *Nearly one-quarter of teens are using pot*, CNBC (Dec. 14, 2017), <https://www.cnbc.com/2017/12/13/marijuana-and-nicotine-vaping-popular-among-teens-according-to-study.html> (Interview with Ashely Gould, JUUL Chief Administrative Officer) (emphasis added).

<sup>614</sup> Robert K. Jackler et al., *JUUL Advertising Over Its First Three Years on the Market*, Stanford Research Into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising 15 (Jan. 31, 2019), [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/JUUL\\_Marketing\\_Stanford.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/JUUL_Marketing_Stanford.pdf) (citing a JUUL social media post from March 14, 2018) (emphasis added).

<sup>615</sup> JUUL Labs, Inc., *JUUL Labs Announces Comprehensive Strategy to Combat Underage Use*, MarketWatch (Apr. 25, 2018), <https://www.marketwatch.com/press-release/juul-labs-announces-comprehensive-strategy-to-combat-underage-use-2018-04-25> (emphasis added).

<sup>616</sup> *Id* (emphasis added).

<sup>617</sup> *A Letter to the JUUL Community from CEO Kevin Burns*, Reddit (July 18, 2018), [https://www.reddit.com/r/juul/comments/8zvzbh/a\\_letter\\_to\\_the\\_juul\\_community\\_from\\_ceo\\_kevin/](https://www.reddit.com/r/juul/comments/8zvzbh/a_letter_to_the_juul_community_from_ceo_kevin/) (emphasis added).

but rather a superior product disrupting an archaic industry. When adult smokers find an effective alternative to cigarettes, they tell other adult smokers. That's how we've gained 70% of the market share. . . Our ecommerce platform utilizes unique ID match and age verification technology to make sure minors are not able to access and purchase our products online." (Statement from Matt David, JLI Chief Communications Officer, July 24, 2018),<sup>618</sup>

- “We did not create JUUL to undermine years of effective tobacco control, and we do not want to see a new generation of smokers. . . We want to be part of the solution to end combustible smoking, not part of a problem to attract youth, never smokers, or former smokers to nicotine products. . . We adhere to strict guidelines to ensure that our marketing is directed towards existing adult smokers.”” (JLI’s website as of July 26, 2018);<sup>619</sup>
- “We don’t want anyone who doesn’t smoke, or already use nicotine, to use JUUL products. We certainly don’t want youth using the product. It is bad for public health, and it is bad for our mission. JUUL Labs and FDA share a common goal – preventing youth from initiating on nicotine. . . **Our intent was never to have youth use JUUL products.**” (JLI Website, November 12, 2018)<sup>620</sup>
- “To paraphrase Commissioner Gottlieb, **we want to be the offramp for adult smokers** to switch from cigarettes, not an on-ramp for America’s youth to initiate on nicotine.” (JLI Website, November 13, 2018)<sup>621</sup>
- “Any underage consumers using this product are absolutely a negative for our business. We don’t want them. **We will never market to them. We never have.**” (James Monsees, quoted in *Forbes*, November 16, 2018);<sup>622</sup>
- “First of all, I’d tell them that I’m sorry that their child’s using the product. **It’s not intended for them.** I hope there was nothing that we did that made it appealing to them. As a parent of a 16-year-old, I’m sorry for them, and I have empathy for them, in terms of what the challenges they’re going through.” (CNBC Interview of JLI CEO, July 13, 2019)<sup>623</sup>
- “We have **no higher priority than to prevent youth usage of our products** which is why we have taken aggressive, industry leading actions to combat youth usage.” (JLI Website, August 29, 2019)<sup>624</sup>

---

<sup>618</sup> Statement Regarding The Press Conference Held By The Massachusetts Attorney General, JUUL Labs, Inc. (July 24, 2018), <https://newsroom.juul.com/statement-regarding-the-press-conference-held-by-the-massachusetts-attorney-general/> (emphasis added).

<sup>619</sup> Our Responsibility, JUUL Labs, Inc. (July 26, 2018), <https://web.archive.org/web/20180726021743/https://www.juul.com/our-responsibility> (last visited Mar. 29, 2020) (emphasis added).

<sup>620</sup> JUUL Labs Action Plan, JUUL Labs, Inc. (Nov. 13, 2018), <https://newsroom.juul.com/juul-labs-action-plan/> (statement of Ken Burns, former CEO of JUUL) (emphasis added).

<sup>621</sup> *Id.* (emphasis added).

<sup>622</sup> Kathleen Chaykowski, *The Disturbing Focus of Juul’s Early Marketing Campaigns*, *Forbes* (Nov. 16, 2018 2:38 PM), <https://www.forbes.com/sites/kathleenchaykowski/2018/11/16/the-disturbing-focus-of-juuls-early-marketing-campaigns/#3da1e11b14f9> (emphasis added) (statement of James Monsees).

<sup>623</sup> Angelica LaVito, *As JLI grapples with teen vaping ‘epidemic,’ CEO tells parent ‘I’m sorry’*, *CNBC* (July 13, 2019), <https://www.cnbc.com/2019/07/13/as-juul-deals-with-teen-vaping-epidemic-ceo-tells-parents-im-sorry.html> (emphasis added).

<sup>624</sup> Our Actions to Combat Underage Use, JUUL Labs, Inc. (Aug. 29, 2019), <https://newsroom.juul.com/our-actions-to-combat-underage-use/> (JUUL statement in response to lawsuits) (emphasis added).

- 1     • James Monsees, one of the company's co-founders, said **selling JUUL products**  
2       **to youth was "antithetical to the company's mission."**(James Monsees'  
3       Statement to New York Times, August 27, 2019)<sup>625</sup>
- 4     • Adam Bowen, one of the company's co-founders, said he was aware early on of  
5       the risks e-cigarettes posed to teenagers, and the **company had tried to make**  
6       **JUUL "as adult-oriented as possible."**(Adam Bowen's Statement to the New  
7       York Times, August 27, 2019);<sup>626</sup>
- 8     • **"We have never marketed to youth and we never will."**(JLI Statement to Los  
9       Angeles Times, September 24, 2019);<sup>627</sup>
- 10    • "I have long believed in a future where adult smokers overwhelmingly choose  
11      alternative products like JUUL. **That has been this company's mission since it**  
12      **was founded**, and it has taken great strides in that direction." (JLI's CEO K.C.  
13      Crosthwaite, September 25, 2019);<sup>628</sup>
- 14    • "As scientists, product designers and engineers, we believe that vaping can have a  
15      positive impact when used by adult smokers, and can have a negative impact  
16      when used by nonsmokers. **Our goal is to maximize the positive and reduce the**  
17      **negative.**" (JLI Website, March 6, 2020);<sup>629</sup>
- 18    • **"JUUL was designed with adult smokers in mind."** (JLI Website, last visited  
19      March 29, 2020).<sup>630</sup>

204. Defendants either made these statements directly or caused them to be transmitted  
21 as a part of their schemes to defraud the public about what they were selling and to whom.

225. Altria also engaged in wire fraud when it made public statements seeking to  
23 disavow the notion that JLI had targeted and sought to addict teens:

- 24     • "Altria and JUUL are committed to preventing kids from using any tobacco  
25      products. As recent studies have made clear, youth vaping is a serious problem,  
26      which both Altria and JUUL are committed to solve. **As JUUL previously said,**  
27      **'Our intent was never to have youth use JUUL products.'**" (Altria News  
28      Release, December 20, 2018).<sup>631</sup>

---

225 Matt Richtel & Sheila Kaplan, *Did Juul Lure Teenagers and Get 'Customers for Life'?*, N.Y. Times (Aug. 27, 2018), <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/08/27/science/juul-vaping-teen-marketing.html> (emphasis added).

226 *Id* (emphasis added).

227 Michael Hiltzik, *Column: Studies show how JLI exploited social media to get teens to start vaping*, L.A. Times (Sept. 24, 2019), <https://www.latimes.com/business/story/2019-09-24/hiltzik-juul-target-teens> (statement made on behalf of JUUL) (emphasis added).

228 Juul Labs Names New Leadership, Outlines Changes to Policy and Marketing Efforts, JUUL Labs, Inc. (Sept. 25, 2019), <https://newsroom.juul.com/juul-labs-names-new-leadership-outlines-changes-to-policy-and-marketing-efforts/> (emphasis added) (statement by K.C. Crosthwaite).

229 *Our Mission*, JUUL LABS (2019), <https://www.juul.com/mission-values> (last visited Apr. 4, 2020) (emphasis added).

230 JUUL Labs, Inc., <https://www.juul.com/> (last visited Mar. 29, 2020) (emphasis added).

231 Altria Group, Inc., *Altria Makes \$12.8 Billion Minority Investment to Accelerate Harm Reduction and Drive Growth ("Altria Minority Investment")* (Form 8-K), Ex. 99.1 (Dec. 20, 2018), <https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/764180/000119312518353970/d660871dex991.htm> (emphasis added).

1       506. However, JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria realized that attempting to  
 2 shift public opinion through fraudulent statements was not enough to achieve their goal of staving  
 3 off regulation. To accomplish this goal, they would also need to deceive the FDA and Congress.  
 4 And so they set out to do just that through statements and testimony by JLI representatives. These  
 5 include, but are not limited to, the following:

6 ***Statements by JLI to the FDA:***

- 7       • “JUUL was not designed for youth, **nor has any marketing or research effort**  
          **since the product’s inception been targeted to youth.**” (Letter to FDA, June 15,  
          2018).<sup>632</sup>
- 8       • “With this response, the Company hopes FDA comes to appreciate why the  
          product was developed and **how JUUL has been marketed — to provide a**  
          **viable alternative to cigarettes for adult smokers.**” (Letter to FDA, June 15,  
          2018).<sup>633</sup>

9       ***Statements by Altria to the FDA:***

- 10      • “[W]e do not believe we have a current issue with youth access to or use of our  
          pod-based products, we do not want to risk contributing to the issue.” (Letter from  
          Altria CEO to FDA Commissioner Scott Gottlieb, October 25, 2018).<sup>634</sup>
- 11      • “We believe e-vapor products present an important opportunity to **adult smokers**  
          **to switch from combustible cigarettes.**” (Letter to FDA Commissioner Gottlieb,  
          10/25/18)

12       ***Statements by JLI to Congress:***

- 13      • “We never wanted any non-nicotine user, and certainly nobody under the  
          legal age of purchase, to ever use JLI products. . . . That is a serious problem.  
          Our company has no higher priority than combatting underage use.” (Testimony  
          of James Monsees, July 25, 2019).<sup>635</sup>
- 14      • “Our product is **intended to help smokers stop smoking combustible**  
          **cigarettes.**” (Ashley Gould, JLI Chief Administrative Officer, Testimony before  
          House Committee on Oversight and Reform, July 25, 2019).<sup>636</sup>

15       ***Statements by Altria to Congress:***

---

24      <sup>632</sup> Letter from JUUL’s Counsel at Sidley Austin to Dr. Matthew Holman, FDA at 2 (June 15, 2018) (emphasis  
 added).

25      <sup>633</sup> *Id.* at 3 (emphasis added).

26      <sup>634</sup> Letter from Altria CEO Howard Willard to Dr. Scott Gottlieb, FDA at 2 (October 25, 2018) (emphasis added).

27      <sup>635</sup> *Examining Juul’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic, Hearing Before the H. Comm. on Oversight and Reform,*  
 Subcomm. on Econ. and Consumer Policy, 116th Cong. 1 (2019) (statement of James Monsees, Co-Founder, JUUL  
 Labs, Inc.), <https://docs.house.gov/meetings/GO/GO05/20190725/109846/HHRG-116-GO05-Wstate-MONSEESJ-20190725.pdf>.

28      <sup>636</sup> *Examining Juul’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic, Hearing Before the H. Comm. on Oversight and Reform,*  
 Subcomm. on Econ. and Consumer Policy, 116th Cong. (2019) (statement of Ashley Gould, Chief Administrative  
 Officer, JUUL Labs, Inc. ), <https://www.c-span.org/video/?462992-1/hearing-cigarettes-teen-usage-day-2&start=6431 at 01:53:25> (emphasis added).

- 1     • “In late 2017 and into early 2018, we saw that the previously flat e-vapor category  
 2       had begun to grow rapidly. JUUL was responsible for much of the category  
 3       growth and **had quickly become a very compelling product among adult**  
 4       **vapers.** We decided to pursue an economic interest in JUUL, believing that an  
 5       investment would **significantly improve our ability to bring adult smokers a**  
 6       **leading portfolio of non-combustible products** and strengthen our competitive  
 7       position with regards to potentially reduced risk products.” (Letter from Altria  
 8       CEO to Senator Durbin, October 14, 2019).<sup>637</sup>

9  
 10       507. Each of the foregoing statements constitutes an act of wire fraud. JLI, Monsees,  
 11       and Altria made these statements, knowing they would be transmitted via wire, with the intent to  
 12       deceive the public, the FDA, and Congress as to the Defendants’ true intentions of hooking  
 13       underage users.  
 14

15       508. Their disinformation scheme was successful. While certain groups such as the  
 16       American Medical Association were calling for a “sweeping ban on vaping products,”<sup>638</sup> no such  
 17       ban has been implemented to date. Accordingly, JLI’s highly addictive products remain on the  
 18       market and available to underage users.

19  
 20       **F. Altria Provided Services to JLI to Expand JUUL Sales and Maintain JUUL’s**  
 21       **Position as the Dominant E-Cigarette.**

22  
 23       **1. Before Altria’s Investment in JLI, Altria Knew JLI Was Targeting Youth.**

24       509. As stated above, according to Howard Willard, Altria first contacted JLI about a  
 25       commercial relationship in early 2017, with “confidential discussions” spearheaded by Pritzker  
 26       and Valani, on the one hand, and senior executives of Altria and Altria Client Services on the other,  
 27       beginning in the Spring of 2017.<sup>639</sup> These continued for eighteen months, culminating in Altria’s  
 28       December 2018 equity investment in JLI.

29       510. While at first blush, these meetings between Altria and Altria Client Services and  
 30       Pritzker and Valani about potential investment—described in detail below—might seem like  
 31  
 32

27  
 28       <sup>637</sup> Letter from Howard A. Willard III, Altria to Senator Richard J. Durbin, 6 (October 14, 2019) (emphasis added).

29       <sup>638</sup> Karen Zraick, *A.M.A. Urges Ban on Vaping Products as JLI is Sued by More States*, N.Y. Times (Nov. 19, 2019),  
 https://www.nytimes.com/2019/11/19/health/juul-lawsuit-ny-california.html.

30       <sup>639</sup> Altria’s October 14, 2019 letter to Senator Durbin, et. al., by Howard Willard III (2019).

1 ordinary business activity, they were anything but. For nearly 18 months, Altria and Altria Client  
 2 Services dangled the carrot of a multi-billion dollar payout in front of Pritzker and Valani—months  
 3 in which Pritzker, Valani, and the other Management Defendants committed numerous acts of  
 4 fraud to grow the business of JLI in order to satisfy Altria’s expectations. And at the same time,  
 5 Altria and Altria Client Services were actively courting Pritzker and Valani with that promised  
 6 payout, they were gathering information on JLI that confirmed Altria would be purchasing a  
 7 company with a proven track-record of sales to youths.

9       511. Even before 2017, Altria and Altria Client Services—as with anyone paying  
 10 attention to the e-vapor industry at the time—were well aware that JLI had been targeting kids  
 11 with its youthful marketing. As noted above, JLI’s “Vaporized” campaign had made its way into  
 12 the national zeitgeist, with Stephen Colbert noting that the advertising appealed “to the youths.”  
 13 So, not only did Altria and Altria Client Services know JLI was targeting kids at the time it reached  
 14 out to begin negotiations, it also knew that such targeting was highly successful. A May 23, 2017  
 15 presentation by Altria Client Services observed that “[l]ines outside of vape shops and/or calls to  
 16 vape shops regarding stock [of JUUL] are common” and that JLI’s sales revenue was growing at  
 17 an exponential rate.<sup>640</sup>

19       512. And beginning no later than January 2018, Altria received explicit warnings about  
 20 the youth appeal of the JUUL product. During a January 3, 2018 meeting between David Wise,  
 21 Steven Schroeder, and Zane Underwood of Altria (Underwood was in communication with KC  
 22 Crosthwaite at the time) and Avail Vapor<sup>641</sup> CEO James Xu and Avail Vapor scientists at Altria’s  
 23 Headquarters—specifically, in the “Library” conference room—the Altria representatives  
 24 requested granular data that Avail had on the sale of JUUL and JUUL pods. The Altria  
 25 representatives asked for, and Avail’s representatives provided, data on the number of sales of  
 26

---

28<sup>640</sup> ALGAT0002412177

<sup>641</sup> As discussed below, JLI had a partnership with Avail Vapor in which Avail gathered detailed data on the sale of JUUL products. Also discussed below, Altria was a minority owner of Avail at the time.

1 certain flavor pods, purchasing patterns, and the demographics of JUUL users. With regard to the  
2 demographics of JUUL users, the Avail representatives showed the Altria representatives a ski  
3 slope diagram indicating that the vast majority of JUUL purchasers at Avail stores were 18 or 19  
4 years old.

5 513. James Xu of Avail Vapor, who was intimately familiar with JUUL sales and tracked  
6 data related to such sales closely, repeatedly warned Altria executives of the youth appeal of JUUL.  
7 And in November 2018, Xu presented the demographics data on JUUL directly to KC Crosthwaite  
8 (and David Wise), thus providing further evidence that Altria and Altria Client Services knew of  
9 JLI's role in the youth vaping epidemic prior to Altria's investment in JLI.

10 514. Notwithstanding their own observations about JUUL's success with a young  
11 demographic, the data Altria received from Avail which concerned the same, and Xu's repeated  
12 warnings, Altria and Altria Client Services aggressively pursued a deal with Pritzker and Valani  
13 throughout 2018. Thus, for Altria and Altria Client Services, the large youth make-up of JLI's  
14 market share was a feature—not a flaw—of the company that it sought to acquire. It is no surprise  
15 then that, even in the face of these warnings and knowledge, Altria continued to aggressively  
16 pursue an investment or potential acquisition of JLI.

17 2. **Altria Worked with Pritzker and Valani to Secure Control of JLI and to  
18 Exploit JLI for Their Mutual Benefit.**

19 515. The initial discussions between Altria (and Altria Client Services) and JLI's  
20 leadership began no later than the week of April 16, 2017 when JLI's then-CEO Tyler Goldman  
21 and Defendant James Monsees met with Steven Schroder, David Wise, and K.C. Crosthwaite of  
22 Altria Client Services in San Francisco. Crosthwaite, who would later become CEO of JLI, was at  
23 the time the Vice President of Strategy and Business Development for Altria Client Services.  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

1 Goldman spoke again with Schroeder, Crosthwaite and Wise on April 27, 2017 to discuss  
 2 “preliminary thoughts on potential ways to work together.”<sup>642</sup>

3       516. Internal documents from the time show that Altria was eyeing JLI as an acquisition  
 4 target. A May 23, 2017 presentation prepared by Altria Client Services for Altria Group, Inc. titled  
 5 “Project Mule: Review of E-vapor Closed-System Opportunities” identified JLI (then PAX Labs)  
 6 as one of two “Potentially Attractive Options.”<sup>643</sup> Among the attractive features of JLI was that  
 7 JUUL had “early market success,” had “projected sales to reach ~\$300 million at year-end 2017.”  
 8 But Altria knew that aggressive growth would be necessary, writing that “[g]enerating an attractive  
 9 return would require consistently strong EBITDA growth.” The presentation also viewed as  
 10 attractive features that JLI offered “mint, berry, tobacco, and cream varieties” with “[i]ndications  
 11 of additional flavor pods in potential pipeline,” and that there “[l]ines outside of vape shops and/or  
 12 calls to vape shops regarding stock are common.” The presentation also revealed that Altria  
 13 (through an unidentified subsidiary, though likely Altria Client Services) had tested “all five  
 14 flavors” of JUUL pods and was aware of the amount of “[n]icotine per puff” in a JUUL pod. Altria  
 15 Client Services’ conclusions about the popularity of JUUL were consistent with the narrative JLI  
 16 was presenting to potential investors. JLI’s pitch deck to investors at the time boasted that “Viral  
 17 Marketing Wins,” and that JUUL’s super potent nicotine formulation was “cornering” the  
 18 consumables market with the highest customer retention rate of any e-cigarette.<sup>644</sup>  
 21

22       517. In a May 31, 2017 presentation prepared by Altria Client Services titled “Closed  
 23 Tank for AS Analysis,” Altria Client Services stated that “Nu Mark [a subsidiary of Altria Group,  
 24 Inc.] and S&BD [a division of Altria Client Services] have engaged in discussions with Pax Labs  
 25 (Juul) . . . regarding a potential transaction.”<sup>645</sup> Altria Client Services noted that it was seeking “a  
 26

---

27       <sup>642</sup> JLI01369848  
 28       <sup>643</sup> ALGAT0002412177  
 644 INREJUUL\_00349529.  
 645 ALGAT0002412181

1 meeting of senior management of both firms in the next few weeks to explore potential interest in  
 2 a transaction.” Notably, to Altria Client Services, the “senior management” of JLI was  
 3 interchangeable with Defendants Pritzker and Valani, as later in the same presentation Altria Client  
 4 Services stated that it was “[s]eeking a meeting between Altria management and Pax lead investors  
 5 to discuss deal interest.”  
 6

7 518. From the very beginning of their negotiations, it was clear to Altria and Altria Client  
 8 Services that they were operating within a closing window in which JLI’s sales to youths could  
 9 continue unabated. In this same May 23, 2017 presentation, Altria Client Services focused on the  
 10 “significant risk” of unfavorable regulations to “this rapidly growing product segment” given that  
 11 no PMTAs had been granted for closed-pod products.<sup>646</sup> And as set forth below, Altria and Altria  
 12 Client Services were well aware of the public scrutiny of JLI’s youth marketing efforts, which  
 13 could only lead to unfavorable regulatory action. Altria and Altria Client Services had to convince  
 14 Pritzker and Valani to let Altria acquire or buy into JLI before it was too late.  
 15

16 519. In a June 2017 internal presentation prepared by Altria Client Services in  
 17 anticipation of the meeting with Pritzker and Valani on a potential deal involving a minority stake  
 18 in JLI with a call option (i.e., the ability to acquire JLI at a later date), which Altria had codenamed  
 19 “Project Tree,” Altria Client Services identified Valani and Pritzker as “control[ling] majority of  
 20 voting power [of JLI] and 44% of economic interests.” Altria Client Services’ stated goal was to  
 21 “build relationship/rapport” with Valani and Pritzker at their first meeting and to convey “Altria’s  
 22 strengths and potential strategic contributions,” which included “[e]xpertise building premium and  
 23 iconic brands,” a “[b]est in class distribution and sales force,” “[e]xperience and resources to  
 24 navigate a complex [regulatory] environment,” “[r]esources to navigate and respond to evolving  
 25 [government affairs] landscape,” and a “[s]trategic relationship with Philip Morris  
 26

---

27  
 28  
 646 *Id.*

international.”<sup>647</sup> More important, though, is that the presentation made clear that Altria and Altria Client Services sought to appeal to Pritzker and Valani’s personal interest as investors, and not just the contributions that Altria and its subsidiaries could make for the business of JLI, noting that its potential deal would “[p]rovide return on percentage of equity invested to date; provide opportunity for upside on equity retained.”<sup>648</sup>

520. From the very beginning of their relationship, Altria and Altria Client Services communicated to Pritzker and Valani—who, in turn, communicated to Defendants Bowen, Monsees, and Huh—that they would profit handsomely by accepting Altria’s investment and following its lead in growing the business of JLI. Of course, and as set forth herein, this growth would be pursued through fraud and deceit to both the public and regulators.

521. Beyond controlling the “majority of voting power” of JLI, Pritzker and Valani were the perfect choice to liaise with Altria and Altria Client Services on behalf of the Management Defendants. Pritzker has been long familiar with the tobacco industry from his family’s ownership of chewing-tobacco giant Conwood before selling it to Reynolds American, Inc., a subsidiary of British American Tobacco. And Valani, for his part, was intimately familiar with the business of JLI. He was the company’s first “angel investor” and was a regular presence within the halls of JLI (then Pax Labs) well before the company even had a working product.<sup>649</sup> Notably, Pritzker and Valani are the only Defendants who have admitted to using non-discoverable messaging services to communicate regarding JLI business. Pritzker and Valani both used the “Confide” messaging application, which allows users to send encrypted, ephemeral and screenshot proof messages.<sup>650</sup>

---

647 ALGAT0002834151

648 *Id.*

649 Alex Norcia, JUUL Founders’ First Marketing Boss Told Us the Vape Giant’s Strange, Messy Origins, VICE (Nov. 5, 2019), <https://www.vice.com/en/article/43kmwm/juul-founders-first-marketing-boss-told-us-the-vape-giants-strange-messy-origins>.

650 Riaz Valani’s Responses and Objections to Plaintiffs’ First Set of Interrogatories; Nicholas Pritzker’s Responses and Objections to Plaintiffs’ First Set of Interrogatories.

1 And Pritzker and Valani both used Signal, which provides state-of-the-art end-to-end encryption  
 2 for phone calls and messages.<sup>651</sup>

3       522. Altria was an ideal model for growing JLI. Altria, including through its subsidiaries,  
 4 has decades of experience targeting kids through youth-appealing marketing images and themes.<sup>652</sup>  
 5 It also had decades of experience using flavors to hook kids, and still does so in many international  
 6 markets.<sup>653</sup> And Altria has decades of experience misleading and lying to the public about their  
 7 efforts to target kids through marketing and flavors, and making similar fraudulent representations  
 8 to regulators in order to delay or deter regulations.<sup>654</sup> Yet, because it was a party to the Master  
 9 Settlement Agreement, many of the tactics used by JLI to target kids were unavailable to Altria.  
 10 So Altria and Altria Client Services found a new way, drawing on Altria's storied history of  
 11 unlawful activity to partner to the Management Defendants in JLI's fraud at every turn. The result  
 12 was bundles of cash for the Management Defendants, a new generation of youth customers for  
 13 Altria and its subsidiaries, and a public left reeling from a rapidly growing youth vaping epidemic.

14       523. Following their early discussions with Nu Mark and Altria Client Services,  
 15 Defendant Valani met with Howard Willard (then-CEO of Altria Group, Inc.) and William Gifford  
 16 (then-CFO and now CEO of Altria Group, Inc.) on July 28, 2017. They discussed Altria's  
 17 "perspective on the industry, the future of reduced risk products, and your thoughts on possible  
 18 collaboration between ourselves."<sup>655</sup> Valani followed up on this meeting with an email on July 31,  
 19 2017 connecting Gifford with Defendant Pritzker, "convey[ing] our warm regards to Howard,"  
 20 and offering to "come to Richmond" in order "to continue our discussion."<sup>656</sup>

---

21       <sup>651</sup> *Id.*

22       <sup>652</sup> Hafez, N., & Ling, P. M. (2005). How Philip Morris built Marlboro into a global brand for young adults:  
 23 implications for international tobacco control. *Tobacco Control*, 14(4), 262-271. Retrieved from  
<https://escholarship.org/uc/item/5tp828kn>

24       <sup>653</sup> Campaign for Tobacco Free Kids, *The Facts about Philip Morris International: Company Is Cause of the*  
*Tobacco Problem, Not the Solution* (November 15, 2017), available at  
[https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/assets/images/content/PMI\\_bad\\_acts.pdf](https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/assets/images/content/PMI_bad_acts.pdf).

25       <sup>654</sup> See, e.g., *United States v. Philip Morris USA, Inc.*, 449 F. Supp. 2d 1 (D.D.C. 2006).

26       <sup>655</sup> ALGAT0000082947

27       <sup>656</sup> *Id.*

1       524. Defendants Pritzker and Valani traveled to Richmond less than a month later for an  
 2 August 25, 2017 meeting with Howard Willard and William Gifford.<sup>657</sup> Altria Client Services, in  
 3 an internal presentation dated September 2017, would report that either at this meeting or the July  
 4 2017 meeting, Pritzker and Valani “asked Altria to consider three questions to be addressed at the  
 5 next meeting being scheduled for mid-late September.” Those questions focused on the transaction  
 6 structure and how Altria would assign a value JLI, including its international prospects.<sup>658</sup>

7       525. This presentation also reveals that Pritzker and Valani were open to a deal, and that  
 8 they had “high value expectations,” even though the presentation later notes that Pritzker and  
 9 Valani conveyed that JLI “does not need capital.”<sup>659</sup> Taken together, these observations make clear  
 10 that Pritzker and Valani sought a massive payday for themselves and were not looking out for the  
 11 strategic interests of JLI as a corporation. JLI did “not need” the massive capital infusion that  
 12 Altria’s investment would ultimately provide. It was the investors—i.e., Pritzker, Huh, Valani,  
 13 Bowen, and Monsees—who stood to benefit. It was that promise of an impending personal payout  
 14 that incentivized and motivated the Management Defendants to accept Altria’s and Altria Client  
 15 Services’ influence and control. If their fraudulent schemes were successful, they would reap  
 16 billions of dollars for themselves, regardless of what ended up happening to JLI itself. In this way,  
 17 Altria and Altria Client Services were able to influence JLI well before Altria formalized its  
 18 investment in December 2018.

21       526. Communications between Altria, Altria Client Services, Pritzker, and Valani were  
 22 frequent and their meetings continued at a regular pace over the next year and a half. For example,  
 23 on December 15, 2017, Howard Willard, William Gifford, and Jay Moore (Senior Vice President  
 24

---

28       657 *Id.*

658 ALGAT0000112523

659 *Id.*

1 of Business Development, Altria Client Services) met with the Project Tree investors (Defendants  
 2 Pritzker and Valani) again, this time in White Plains, New York at the Andaz 5<sup>th</sup> Avenue Hotel.<sup>660</sup>

3 527. By no later than January 25, 2018, Howard Willard directly involved K.C.  
 4 Crosthwaite, who had transitioned from Altria Client Services to become President and CEO of  
 5 Defendant Philip Morris USA, in the negotiations with JLI. For example, on January 25, 2018,  
 6 Howard Willard sent a presentation about “Project Tree” (Altria’s investment in JLI) to K.C.  
 7 Crosthwaite and the two men agreed to discuss the matter the next morning.<sup>661</sup> By June 2018,  
 8 Crosthwaite would be rewarded through a promotion to Senior Vice President, Chief Strategy &  
 9 Growth Officer for both Altria Client Services and Altria Group, Inc. and would assist Willard in  
 10 quarterbacking the JLI deal.

12 528. Altria and Altria Client Services and Pritzker and Valani continued their  
 13 correspondence between December 2017 and July 2018. An internal Altria Client Services  
 14 presentation references a letter Altria received regarding the proposed deal in April 2018.<sup>662</sup> On  
 15 April 13, 2018, Howard Willard sent an email to Nicholas Pritzker, Riaz Valani, and JLI’s then-  
 16 CEO Kevin Burns, “getting back to you” and requesting a call “early next week” in which Altria  
 17 would share its plans for a “win/win partnership that enables us to fully collaborate” and to “deliver  
 18 maximum value in the long run.” Altria also wanted to discuss the “critical item[]” of “strategy  
 19 alignment and chemistry between our respective operating teams in supportive [sic] of a productive  
 20 partnership that can create substantial value.”<sup>663</sup> Prior to this call, Pritzker, Valani, and Burns on  
 21 the one hand and Altria (and/or Altria Client Services) on the other shared “volume forecast for  
 22 [JLI’s] business.”<sup>664</sup> The call between Willard, Pritzker, Valani, and Burns took place on April 16,  
 23 2018, prior to which Willard sent the JLI parties a “Payment Structure Proposal” and noted that  
 24

---

27 <sup>660</sup> ALGAT0000025589; ALGAT0000041165.  
 28 <sup>661</sup> ALGAT0000036407; ALGAT0000111921  
<sup>662</sup> ALGAT0002817348  
<sup>663</sup> JLIFTC00639178  
<sup>664</sup> JLIFTC00638936; ALGAT0005452943

1 legal counsel need to “connect to assess antitrust risk.”<sup>665</sup> The Payment Structure Proposal  
 2 provided various scenarios for a potential 50.1% investment by Altria in JLI, each of which  
 3 contemplated billions of dollars in “Investor Value” for JLI’s investors (i.e., the Management  
 4 Defendants).<sup>666</sup> Valani forwarded this document to attorney Jorge A. del Calvo at Pillsbury  
 5 Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP who then forwarded the document to Defendants Adam Bowen and  
 6 James Monsees.<sup>667</sup>

7 529. Willard followed up on this call with a May 3, 2018 Proposal Letter to Pritzker,  
 8 Valani, and Burns.<sup>668</sup> The Proposal Letter also contemplated a 50.1% investment that contemplated  
 9 majority of payment to be made after antitrust approval and a separate “earn-out payment” of “up  
 10 to \$3.5 billion” to the “selling JUUL shareholders”; Willard described the valuation as “compelling  
 11 to your investors, particularly taking into account the substantial regulatory and legal contingencies  
 12 relating to eVapor generally and JUUL products specifically.”<sup>669</sup> Notably, Willard wrote that  
 13 Altria was “open to discussing the exact terms of [the earn-out] payment **but prefer to discuss it**  
 14 **in person.**”<sup>670</sup> The letter goes on to further state that Altria was “prepared to discuss offering a  
 15 series of liquidity events for the current JUUL investors with respect to their residual 49.9%  
 16 ownership interest.”<sup>671</sup> This letter is yet another example of the ways in which Altria sought to  
 17 influence Pritzker and Valani and indirectly control JLI, with the promise of a multi-billion dollar  
 18 payment if they were to get JLI to go along with an Altria investment. Willard emphasized that  
 19 they were aligned on a “strategic vision as to how to grow the JUUL business rapidly.” Altria  
 20 sought to control the JLI business, with Willard writing that “we would require that, following the  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25

---

26       <sup>665</sup> ALGAT0004031391

27       <sup>666</sup> JLIFTC01082372

28       <sup>667</sup> JLIFTC01082370

<sup>668</sup> ALGAT0004030132

<sup>669</sup> ALGAT0004031645-46

<sup>670</sup> *Id.* (emphasis added)

<sup>671</sup> *Id.*

1 first two payments outlined above, Altria (a) owns a majority of the JUUL equity and voting rights  
 2 and (b) **has the right to control generally the JUUL business.**<sup>672</sup>

3 530. Altria and Altria Client Services viewed these meetings, and Valani in particular,  
 4 as a “back-channel” to communicate with the decision-makers behind JLI—i.e., the Management  
 5 Defendants. In a presentation by Altria Client Services in June 2018 to Altria Management  
 6 regarding preparations for a July 13, 2018 meeting with Pritzker and Valani, Altria Client Services  
 7 considered a “[b]ack-channel with Riaz and / or [Goldman Sachs] in advance of meeting.”<sup>673</sup>

8 531. Altria and Altria Client Services were pursuing this “back-channel” even though  
 9 the lawyers for JLI and Altria had grown concerned over Pritzker and Valani’s roles in the  
 10 negotiations. On April 26, 2018, Pritzker sent an email to Howard Willard, copying Valani,  
 11 regarding a “standstill” in the negotiations. Pritzker wrote: “[O]ur lawyers are apparently at a  
 12 standstill over the standstill (in the NDA). I understand that you want the continuing right to talk  
 13 to Riaz and me. That’s just fine, and we are both happy to talk to y’all any time, but it needs to be  
 14 limited to in our capacity as directors: we need to avoid any appearance of conflict. I can’t imagine  
 15 this makes a difference. If not, can you intercede so we can get this going, and if so perhaps you  
 16 could give us a call to explain.” This email makes clear that Willard wanted unfettered access to  
 17 his back-channel of Pritzker and Valani, and that Altria and Altria Client Services had not been  
 18 communicating with Pritzker and Valani “in [their] capacity as directors.”<sup>674</sup> Again, Altria and  
 19 Altria Client Services were appealing to Pritzker and Valani’s personal financial interest, which  
 20 inevitably affected the actions they took as directors of JLI.

21 532. Howard Willard responded that he conveyed “our joint view” to Altria’s counsel  
 22 and then suggested a meeting on May 6, 2018 involving lawyers for both sides. Willard also set  
 23

24 <sup>672</sup> *Id.* (emphasis added)

25 <sup>673</sup> ALGAT0002817356

26 <sup>674</sup> ALGAT0000113109

1 up a separate dinner or breakfast for himself and Pritzker.<sup>675</sup> Valani was not available on this date,  
 2 so the meeting was rescheduled, and the back-channeling continued.<sup>676</sup>

3       533. The parties met again in July 2018. According to the June 2018 presentation by  
 4 Altria Client Services, at the July 13, 2018 meeting with Pritzker and Valani, Altria and Altria  
 5 Client Services planned to push for a deal in which Altria would be able to “appoint[] majority of  
 6 board” of JLI and have control of “board decisions by majority vote (including hiring/removal of  
 7 CEO).” Altria was planning on structuring part of its payment for its ownership in JLI to include  
 8 a separate “PMTA payment” of “\$1 - \$3 Billion” which Altria Client Services conceded was, in  
 9 part “to compensate Tree [JLI] investors for potential upside in the business.”<sup>677</sup>

10      534. The same presentation revealed that Altria or Altria Client Services was planning  
 11 on engaging with JLI regarding its “Youth vaping prevention plan” by August 10, 2018, with  
 12 Altria or Altria Client Services preparing its own plan for JLI.<sup>678</sup>

13      535. The July 13, 2018 meeting was attended by Howard Willard, Billy Gifford, and  
 14 K.C. Crosthwaite.<sup>679</sup>

15      536. At some point after negotiations had been ongoing between Altria, Altria Client  
 16 Services, Pritzker, and Valani, Kevin Burns, then-CEO of JLI, joined the negotiations. By this  
 17 point, Pritzker and Valani had already pushed Altria and Altria Client Services to offer terms  
 18 highly favorable to the individual investors in JLI, regardless of the true benefit to the company.  
 19 And by virtue of their control of JLI, the Management Defendants ensured that Kevin Burns went  
 20 along with the deal.

21      537. On August 1, 2018, Pritzker, Valani and Burns met with Howard Willard and  
 22 William Gifford at the Park Hyatt Hotel in Washington, D.C., to further discuss the terms of an

23  
 24      <sup>675</sup> *Id.*  
 25      <sup>676</sup> ALGAT0000113121  
 26  
 27      <sup>677</sup> *Id.*  
 28      <sup>678</sup> *Id.*  
 29      <sup>679</sup> *Id.*

1 impending deal.<sup>680</sup> Following this meeting, Valani and Pritzker were working the machinery of  
 2 JLI to obtain the information that Altria needed to consummate their deal. On August 7, 2018, Tim  
 3 Danaher (CFO of JLI) sent Burns, Valani, and Pritzker a “Summary Cap Table,” which Burns  
 4 forwarded to Howard Willard with a comment that he would “call you tomorrow.” Howard Willard  
 5 forwarded this email to K.C. Crosthwaite, who at this point was intimately involved at the  
 6 negotiations between Altria, Pritzker and Valani.<sup>681</sup>

7       538. Around this time, K.C. Crosthwaite also made explicit Altria’s goal to influence  
 8 and control JLI. In a presentation by Crosthwaite to Altria Group, Inc. at the Board of Directors’  
 9 Strategy Session on August 22, 2018, Crosthwaite indicated that Altria should keep pursuing their  
 10 “strategic investment in JUUL” because it would give Altria “[s]ignificant ownership and  
 11 influence in U.S. e-vapor leader.”<sup>682</sup> This presentation reveals that Altria sought to require JLI to  
 12 seek “Altria approval” of its “Youth vaping prevention plan.”

13       539. The negotiations between JLI, Altria, and Altria Client Services continued full  
 14 steam from August 2018 through the announcement of the investment in December 2018. In an  
 15 August 14, 2018 email from Nicholas Pritzker to Howard Willard and Billy Gifford, copying  
 16 Kevin Burns and Valani, Pritzker wrote that “Riaz [Valani] met with Dinny [Devitre, Altria Group  
 17 Board of Directors, Chair of Finance Committee] and that the two of you and maybe Dinny as well  
 18 may be interested in meeting with us in San Francisco this Saturday.”<sup>683</sup> Willard responded that  
 19 he, Billy Gifford, K.C. Crosthwaite and Dinny Devitre would attend the meeting. Pritzker  
 20 responded that lawyers should attend, though Kevin Burns emailed him separately that he  
 21 “wouldn’t add lawyers to the meeting but would put them in back rooms for support,” and that it  
 22 “[l]ooks like we are a go pending Riaz’s meeting today.” In advance of the Saturday meeting,  
 23

---

24       680 ALGAT0003443977

25       681 ALGAT0003352121; ALGAT0003352122

26       682 ALGAT0003327931.

27       683 JLI01389789

1 Willard set up a separate call with Nicholas Pritzker to discuss the remaining negotiating points.  
 2 Burns and Valani were aware of, and possibly included in, this call.<sup>684</sup> So, in August 2018,  
 3 information was being exchanged between Altria and Altria Client Services and JLI at a rapid  
 4 pace, and numerous meetings between Valani, Pritzker, and Altria and/or Altria Client Services  
 5 were taking place.  
 6

7 540. On October 25, 2018, Howard Willard, Billy Gifford, KC Crosthwaite, and Murray  
 8 Garnick participated in a call with Pritzker, and possibly Valani and Kevin Burns, to discuss the  
 9 ongoing negotiations.<sup>685</sup> Pritzker, Valani, and Burns also met privately with Howard Willard and  
 10 other Altria (and Altria Client Services) executives on October 28, 2018 for a dinner at Dinny  
 11 Devitre's home to discuss the deal, while sending their lawyers to a separate meeting that same  
 12 night.<sup>686</sup>  
 13

14 541. Also on October 25, 2018, the day Altria and Pritzker, Valani and Burns held a call  
 15 to discuss the deal, Howard Willard shared with Pritzker and Valani the letter that Altria had sent  
 16 to the FDA, which was a key part of the Management Defendant's and Altria's scheme to deceive  
 17 regulators and the public and keep youth-appealing Mint Juul pods on the market long after other  
 18 flavors were removed, as set forth below.<sup>687</sup>  
 19

20 542. Over the following six weeks prior to the announcement of Altria's investment in  
 21 JLI, K.C. Crosthwaite became even more hands on, leading the aggressive diligence efforts on  
 22 behalf of Altria and Altria Client Services. October 30, 2018, K.C. Crosthwaite sent JLI a  
 23 preliminary diligence list which requested a list of all material intellectual property, including all  
 24 patents (which, notably, would have included the '895 patent revealing that JLI's nicotine content  
 25 was misrepresented to the public; of course, Altria already knew this because it had undertaken its  
 26

---

27 <sup>684</sup> JLI01389792  
 28 <sup>685</sup> JLI10518738  
<sup>686</sup> *Id.*  
<sup>687</sup> JLITFC00653389

1 own testing of the nicotine strength of JUUL pods, as set forth above). It also included requests  
 2 for “materials related to underage use prevention, underage product appeal, and underage use.”  
 3 JLI agreed to produce this information by November 9, 2018.<sup>688</sup> Crosthwaite and Kevin Burns, as  
 4 well as others from Altria, Altria Client Services, and JLI, held a call to discuss these diligence  
 5 requests on November 2, 2018.<sup>689</sup>

6       543. By this point, Pritzker and Valani had brought in other senior leadership of JLI to  
 7 get the deal across the finish line. Kevin Burns, Tim Danaher, Bob Robbins (President, JUUL  
 8 Americas), Jerry Masoudi (Chief Legal Officer), Mark Jones (Associate General Counsel), Ashley  
 9 Gould, and Defendants Bowen and Monsees attended meetings with Altria and Altria Client  
 10 Services from November 15, 2018 through November 17, 2018.<sup>690</sup> As set forth below, the deal  
 11 was finally consummated—and Pritzker, Valani, Huh, Bowen and Monsees handsomely  
 12 rewarded—in December 2018.

13           **3. Altria Participated in and Directed the Fraudulent Acts of JLI Designed to  
 14 Protect the Youth Market for JUUL**

15           **a. Altria Participated in and Directed JLI’s Make the Switch Campaign.**

16       544. Altria did not simply take in information regarding JLI’s youth sales passively  
 17 while it pursued ownership of JLI. It also worked to ensure that the Management Defendants would  
 18 take steps to continue JUUL’s exponential sales growth and to stave off any regulation that might  
 19 hinder that growth.

20       545. Specifically, Altria worked behind the scenes to bolster JLI’s public narrative  
 21 claiming that JUUL was a cessation device intended for adult smokers. Well before JLI launched  
 22 the “Make the Switch” campaign in January 2019, Altria was pushing the narrative that e-vapor  
 23 products could help adult smokers “switch” off of combustible cigarettes. In an October 25, 2018  
 24

25  
 26  
 27  
 28       

---

<sup>688</sup> JLI01374739; JLI01374736

<sup>689</sup> JLI01374736

<sup>690</sup> ALGAT0003776795

letter from Howard Willard to the FDA—sent while Altria was finalizing the terms of its deal with Pritzker, Valani, and Burns—Willard touted that “We believe e-vapor products present an **important opportunity to adult smokers to switch from combustible cigarettes.**”<sup>691</sup> As noted below, Howard Willard shared this letter with Pritzker and Valani the same day he sent it to the FDA.

Moreover, Altria’s partners within JLI—Valani and Pritzker—were involved in reviewing and approving the Make the Switch Campaign, allowing Altria to influence the marketing efforts of JLI. For example, on December 27, 2018, Kevin Burns forwarded an email from Chelsea Kania to Pritzker and Valani with “assets for the [Make the Switch] campaign including 20/60 radio spots and 30/60 tv spots,” and the next day Valani directed which videos should be aired as part of the campaign.<sup>692</sup>

**b. Altria Participated in and Directed JLI’s Fraudulent Scheme to Keep Mint on the Market.**

Altria and Altria Client Services also came to the bargaining table with Pritzker and Valani armed with important knowledge – that flavors would be crucial to JLI’s continued ability to target and sell to youth users and wanting to ensure JLI proactively and fraudulently protect those flavors.

Within weeks of the FDA’s July 2017 notice of proposed rulemaking (“ANPR”) regarding ENDS flavor regulations, Gal Cohen proposed that JLI and others “build a coalition and common agenda to influence or challenge FDA’s approach” to regulating flavors.<sup>693</sup> Foreshadowing their joint effort to portray Mint as a traditional tobacco or menthol flavor (as opposed to a flavor that appealed to kids), Cohen asked whether Altria and JLI might respond to

---

<sup>691</sup> Letter from Howard A. Willard III, Altria, to Dr. Scott Gottlieb, FDA, at 1 (Oct. 25, 2018) (emphasis added).

<sup>692</sup> JLI10071280; JLI10071228

<sup>693</sup> JLI10678579

1 the FDA with “a common approach and understanding,” and asked if the companies might find “a  
 2 damage limitation option” concerning the regulation of ENDS flavors.<sup>694</sup>

3       549. Ashley Gould, copying Adam Bowen, responded that the “Consensus seems to be  
 4 there is a value in participating in a discussion. *Less sure that participating in a joint effort to*  
 5 *influence FDA makes sense, so please don't commit to that at the meeting.*” In the same email,  
 6 Gould seemingly reversed course and gave Cohen the go-ahead to meet with Altria (or Altria  
 7 Client Services) in pursuit of a damage limitation option “(but maybe best if the group is  
 8 smaller).”<sup>695</sup>

9       550. Cohen attended a September 15, 2017 Global Tobacco Networking Forum  
 10 (“GTNF”) industry event with James Xu, CEO of Avail Vapor, and Altria Client Services’ Phil  
 11 Park. The small group Gould recommended seems to have materialized, as a September 27, 2017  
 12 email from Cohen notes that “Clive Bates organized a group that met on Friday with reps from  
 13 Altria etc. . . they want to help drive standards definitions.”<sup>696</sup>

14       551. Through this meeting, Altria knew that JLI would be a good partner because it  
 15 shared a similar vision of preserving flavors. Indeed, Altria (or Altria Client Services) went into  
 16 this meeting with Cohen expecting to find a willing partner on flavors. As noted above, a May  
 17 2017 presentation from Altria Client Services touted that JLI offered “mint, berry, tobacco, and  
 18 cream varieties” with “[i]ndications of additional flavor pods in potential pipeline.”<sup>697</sup>

19       552. The following year, 2018, when it became clear that the FDA was increasing  
 20 scrutiny of the e-vapor industry, JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria publicly defended  
 21 mint flavoring as a substitute for menthol cigarette smokers, when in fact JLI’s studies—which  
 22 had been made available to Altria and Altria Client Services as part of due diligence for its ultimate  
 23

---

24       694 *Id.*

25       695 *Id.*

26       696 JLI10679070

27       697 ALGAT0002412177

1 investment in JLI—indicated that mint users are not former menthol smokers and that mint pods  
 2 were as popular with teens as Mango pods. By fighting to keep mint as the last flavor on the market,  
 3 the cigarette industry could continue to appeal to non-smokers, including youth. JLI and the  
 4 Management Defendants coordinated with Altria to pursue a fraudulent scheme to persuade the  
 5 FDA into leaving the mint flavor on the market, willingly sacrificing other flavors in the process  
 6 as a purported show of commitment to youth prevention.  
 7

8       553. Altria’s specific fraudulent acts with regard to this fraudulent scheme are detailed  
 9 further below.

10      **4. JLI, the Management Defendants and Altria Coordinated to Market JUUL  
 11           in Highly-Visible Retail Locations**

12       554. JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria’s coordination continued in other  
 13 ways throughout 2018 as they prepared for Altria’s equity investment in JLI.

14       555. A key aspect of this early coordination was Altria’s acquisition of shelf-space that  
 15 it would later provide to JLI to sustain the exponential growth of underage users of JUUL products.  
 16 By acquiring shelf space, Altria took steps to ensure that JUUL products would be placed in  
 17 premium shelf space next to Marlboro brand cigarettes, the best-selling cigarette overall and by  
 18 far the most popular brand among youth.

20       556. Altria’s investment was not for its own e-cigarette products. Altria spent  
 21 approximately \$100 million in 2018 to secure shelf-space at retailers for e-cigarette products—  
 22 purportedly for the MarkTen e-cigarette that Altria stopped manufacturing in 2018, and its pod-  
 23 based MarkTen Elite, which it launched on a small scale in only 25,000 stores. By comparison,  
 24 the 2014 launch of the original MarkTen resulted in product placement in 60,000 stores in the first  
 25 month in the western United States alone. Yet Altria’s payments for shelf space were a mixture of  
 26 “cash and display fixtures in exchange for a commitment that its e-cigarettes would occupy prime  
 27 shelf space for at least two years.”

1       557. In reality, Altria spent approximately \$100 million on shelf-space in furtherance of  
 2 expanding the e-cigarette market, including JLI's massive, ill-gotten market share.

3       558. When Altria later announced its \$12.8 billion investment in JLI, part of the  
 4 agreement between the two companies was that Altria would provide JLI with this premium shelf  
 5 space.

6       559. Altria's purchase of shelf space in 2018 and its subsequent provision of that space  
 7 to JLI shows how Altria, JLI, and the Management Defendants were coordinating even before  
 8 Altria announced its investment in JLI. Altria's actions ensured that, even after public and  
 9 regulatory scrutiny forced JLI to stop its youth-oriented advertising, JUUL products would still be  
 10 placed where kids are most likely to see them—next to Marlboros, the most iconic, popular brand  
 11 of cigarettes among underage users—in a location they are most likely to buy them—retail  
 12 establishments.  
 13

14       **5. Altria Works with the Management Defendants to Direct JLI's Affairs and  
 15 Commit Fraud.**

16       560. In December 2018, Altria formalized its relationship with JLI's leadership by  
 17 making a \$12.8 billion equity investment in JLI through Altria Group and its wholly-owned  
 18 subsidiary, Altria Enterprises<sup>698</sup>, the largest equity investment in United States history. This  
 19 arrangement was profitable for both Altria as well as Defendants Monsees, Bowen, Pritzker, Huh,  
 20 and Valani. [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED].<sup>699</sup> In turn, Altria and its subsidiaries received

25  
 26  
 27  
 28

---

 698 Archive00760162

699 JLI11387060.

1 millions of loyal teen customers, customers Altria was no longer able to get through the sale of its  
 2 own cigarette products. The Management Defendants' payout reflects their active role in JLI's  
 3 growth, not just a return on their investment.

4       561. In July 2018, JLI's valuation was approximately \$15 billion.<sup>700</sup> But, in December  
 5 2018, Altria's investment of \$12.8 billion for a 35% stake in the company reflected a valuation of  
 6 approximately \$38 billion—more than two and a half times the valuation just five months earlier.  
 7 Defendants Monsees, Bowen, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani thus saw the value of their investments in  
 8 JLI skyrocket as a result of the Altria agreement, allowing them to cash out via a special dividend  
 9 and bonus, as well as through stock sales that were not available to other of JLI's minority  
 10 shareholders.<sup>701</sup> This investment further intertwined JLI and the Altria.

12       562. While Pritzker, Valani, and Altria carefully structured the deal to avoid the  
 13 appearance of Altria's control of JLI, for fear of drawing regulatory and public scrutiny, the  
 14 structure does not tell the whole story. Altria and Altria Client Services had been involved in  
 15 directing the affairs of JLI indirectly long before its investment, and the Altria Defendants'  
 16 involvement was even more direct following the investment. And although Altria took only a 35%  
 17 share initially, it retained the option to buy JLI outright in 2022. This promise of a future purchase  
 18 gave it significant influence over the actions of JLI's leadership—i.e., the Management Defendants  
 19 who stood to profit even more handsomely from an ultimate acquisition by Altria.  
 20

22       563. While JLI and Altria remain separate corporate entities in name, following its  
 23 equity investment in JLI, the Altria Defendants worked with the Management Defendants, and  
 24 Pritzker and Valani in particular, to forge Altria and JLI forged even greater significant, systemic  
 25 links, i.e., shared leadership, contractual relationships, financial ties, and continuing coordination  
 26

---

27       <sup>700</sup> <https://www.theverge.com/2018/7/3/17529442/juul-vapes-nicotine-electronic-cigarettes-addiction-funding>

28       <sup>701</sup> Tiffany Kary, *JUUL Founders Sued for Self-Dealing Over Altria's \$12.8 Billion*, Bloomberg (Jan. 13, 2020),  
<https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2020-01-13/juul-founders-sued-for-self-dealing-over-altria-s-12-8-billion>.

1 of activities with JLI's leadership. Because Altria and its subsidiaries could no longer market  
 2 Altria's products to children or lie to adults about the safety, addictiveness, or health effects of its  
 3 own cigarettes as result of prior tobacco litigation and regulation, Altria took even greater control  
 4 of JLI in order to accomplish both of these goals through that company.  
 5

6           **a. Altria Installs Its Own Executives into Leadership Positions to Direct  
                  the Affairs of JLI.**

7       564. To exercise its influence and control of JLI, Altria worked with Pritzker and Valani  
 8 to install two key Altria executives into leadership positions at JLI: K.C. Crosthwaite and Joe  
 9 Murillo:

10           a. K.C. Crosthwaite, who was Vice President of Altria Client Services  
 11 when the company carried out a study that would later be used by  
 12 Altria to shield JUUL's Mint pods from federal regulation, is now  
 13 JLI's CEO. Before joining JLI, Crosthwaite was Altria's and Altria  
 14 Client Services' Chief Growth Officer and played a major role in  
 15 Altria's investment in JLI, and had experience in the marketing of  
 16 tobacco products from his time as president of Philip Morris USA.

17           b. Joe Murillo, who launched the MarkTen e-cigarette line at Altria (as  
 18 President and General Manager of Nu Mark LLC) and more recently  
 19 headed regulatory affairs for Altria (as Senior Vice President of  
 20 Regulatory Affairs of Altria Client Services), is now JLI's chief  
 21 regulatory officer.<sup>702</sup> A 24-year career Altria executive, Murillo  
 22 previously ran Altria's e-cigarette business, Nu Mark, "before Altria  
 23 pulled its e-cigarettes off the market as part of its deal with  
 24 J[UUL]."<sup>703</sup>

25       565. As mentioned above, K.C. Crosthwaite played a major role in Altria's investment  
 26 in JLI. Crosthwaite frequently communicated with Altria Group's senior management about  
 27 Altria's investment. For example, on January 25, 2018, Altria Group's CEO, Howard Willard sent  
 28 a presentation about "Project Tree" (Altria's investment in JLI) to K.C. Crosthwaite (who was, at  
 the time, President of Defendant Philip Morris USA) and the two men agreed to discuss the matter

---

<sup>702</sup> Jennifer Maloney, *JLI Hires Another Top Altria Executive*, Wall St. J. (Oct. 1, 2019),  
<https://www.wsj.com/articles/juul-hires-another-top-altria-executive-11569971306>.

<sup>703</sup> *Id.*

1 the next morning.<sup>704</sup> Then in July 2018, Crosthwaite (who, at the time, had transitioned to his role  
 2 as Senior Vice President and Chief Growth Officer of Altria Client Services and Altria Group) was  
 3 also listed as one of three “meeting participants,” along with Willard and Altria Group’s CFO,  
 4 Gifford, for a July 13, 2018 meeting with JLI’s leadership about the deal between Altria and JLI.<sup>705</sup>  
 5 In addition, Crosthwaite led Altria Group’s due diligence efforts,<sup>706</sup> signed the investment  
 6 exclusivity agreement on behalf of Altria Group shortly before the deal was publicly announced,<sup>707</sup>  
 7 and was listed as the Altria point of contact for any “notices, requests and other communications”  
 8 regarding the Services Agreement between Altria Group and JLI.<sup>708</sup>

10       566. While working on this investment, Altria, and Crosthwaite himself, discussed their  
 11 goal to influence and control JLI. For example, in a presentation by Crosthwaite to Altria Group,  
 12 Inc. at the Board of Directors’ Strategy Session on August 22, 2018, Crosthwaite indicated that  
 13 Altria should keep pursuing their “strategic investment in JUUL” because it would give Altria  
 14 “[s]ignificant ownership and influence in U.S. e-vapor leader.”<sup>709</sup>

16       567. After the deal was official, in January 2019, Altria appointed Crosthwaite to the JLI  
 17 Board of Directors.<sup>710</sup> Crosthwaite was required to be a non-voting observer until the FTC gave  
 18 the Altria investment in JLI clearance, which has yet to occur. Altria planned to use this role to  
 19 help guide JLI. According to Crosthwaite, Altria was focusing on “ensur[ing] JUUL maintains  
 20 long-term leadership in global E-vapor by leveraging Altria’s best-in-class infrastructure and  
 21 providing guidance through board participation.”<sup>711</sup>

23  
 24  
 25  
 704 ALGAT0000036407; ALGAT0000111921.

26  
 705 ALGAT0002817348.

27  
 706 JLI01374736; JLI01416851.

707 JLI01392046.

708 Archive00760280.

709 ALGAT0003327931-33.

710 JLI01416851.

711 ALGAT0002856951.

1       568. However, despite his now official role, Crosthwaite continued to meet privately  
 2 with Pritzker and Valani. For example, on January 16, 2019, Pritzker asked Crosthwaite if he  
 3 would meet with Valani and Pritzker after the JUUL Board meeting later that month. Crosthwaite  
 4 promptly reported back to Willard that he “agreed to have dinner with Nick and Riaz on the 31st  
 5 after the JUUL BOD meeting.”<sup>712</sup>

6       569. Crosthwaite continue to be involved in meetings between Altria and the  
 7 Management Defendants as his time as an “observer” on the JLI Board went on. On March 26,  
 8 2019, Willard, Gifford, and Crosthwaite and a few other Altria employees flew to San Francisco  
 9 to attend a dinner with the JLI leadership, including Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Valani, and  
 10 others.<sup>713</sup> After the dinner, Pritzker emailed Willard, Gifford, and Crosthwaite, telling them that  
 11 “[w]e truly appreciate our partnership, and look forward to an even deeper collaboration in the  
 12 future.”<sup>714</sup>

13       570. To facilitate that “deeper collaboration” and its control of JLI, Altria decided to  
 14 install one of its own career executives, Crosthwaite, as the head of JLI. In furtherance of that goal,  
 15 in April 2019, Howard Willard told Pritzker that he believed JLI would benefit from “a new  
 16 direction.”<sup>715</sup> That same month, Pritzker invited Crosthwaite to Pritzker’s house in San Francisco  
 17 for a weekend visit.<sup>716</sup> During this visit, according to JLI, Crosthwaite expressed concerns about  
 18 JLI’s leadership’s ability to guide JLI, and Pritzker and Crosthwaite discussed Crosthwaite  
 19 potentially joining JLI in some capacity.

20       571. As the summer approached, JLI admits that “various Board members” continued to  
 21 communicate with Crosthwaite and that “the Board valued his perspective on JLI’s business,” in  
 22

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27     <sup>712</sup> ALGAT0000114034.  
 28     <sup>713</sup> ALGAT0000080766.  
 29     <sup>714</sup> ALGAT0003889812.  
 30     <sup>715</sup> JLI01416851.  
 31     <sup>716</sup> JLI01416851.

1 other words, Altria's perspective on JLI's business.<sup>717</sup> In his discussions with the Board,  
 2 Crosthwaite continued to express a view that JLI would benefit from a change in leadership.<sup>718</sup>

3       572. While Altria had not yet officially installed Crosthwaite as JLI's CEO, that did not  
 4 prevent them from giving JLI's leadership, and specifically Pritzker and Valani, advice and  
 5 direction about how to run the company. On May 26, 2019, Pritzker emailed Willard asked whether  
 6 he was "coming to the youth/PMTA meeting in DC June 14" and "[i]f so, do you think we can  
 7 find a time for you, Riaz, and I to get together separately?" Willard responded "Yes and yes. We  
 8 can arrange the plan next week."<sup>719</sup>

9       573. Similarly, on July 9, 2019, Willard emailed Valani, Pritzker, JLI's then-CEO Kevin  
 10 Burns and cc'd Crosthwaite giving JLI advice and feedback on their "Youth Vaping Prevention  
 11 Plan." Willard stated that the "plan represents a modest improvement rather than an impressive  
 12 'new day.'" Willard also gave them advice and direction, telling them to "[k]eep working on it,  
 13 but do not make a big announcement at this time" but that their proposed "internal changes sound  
 14 reasonable and appropriate."<sup>720</sup>

15       574. In June 2019, Howard Willard spoke to Pritzker and Valani again, along with  
 16 Frankel (who "[s]erves as Mr. Valani's second board seat"<sup>721</sup>). Willard reiterated that he believed  
 17 JLI would be benefit from a new direction.<sup>722</sup> Willard conveyed explicitly that "JLI could benefit  
 18 from Mr. Crosthwaite's leadership."<sup>723</sup> Willard "expressed his view that Mr. Crosthwaite's unique  
 19 experience would make him a strong leader for JLI."<sup>724</sup>

---

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
<sup>717</sup> JLI01416851.

<sup>718</sup> JLI01416851.

<sup>719</sup> ALGAT0003285214.

<sup>720</sup> ALGAT0003279064.

<sup>721</sup> JLI00417815.

<sup>722</sup> JLI01416851.

<sup>723</sup> JLI01416851.

<sup>724</sup> JLI01416851.

1       575. After this conversation, on July 22, 2019, a draft press release was created and sent  
 2 to Crosthwaite announcing Crosthwaite as JLI's new CEO.<sup>725</sup> The draft press release states that  
 3 Crosthwaite was "most recently a JUUL Board Advisor" and includes a quote from Defendant  
 4 Monsees, explaining that "Adam [Bowen] and [Monsees] . . . have had the pleasure of getting to  
 5 know K.C. through our partnership with Altria and have already benefitted tremendously from his  
 6 strategic insights as a Board observer."<sup>726</sup> This document was sent to Crosthwaite by Carina  
 7 Davidson, the President of communications firm Abernathy MacGregor, with whom Altria works  
 8 regularly.<sup>727</sup> Crosthwaite reviewed the documents and discussed it with Davidson, including  
 9 asking her to "tone down the language re: Kevin" Burns, JLI's then-CEO, who Crosthwaite would  
 10 be replacing.<sup>728</sup>

12       576. On August 23, 2019, Valani met with Crosthwaite again to discuss "business and  
 13 non-business topics."<sup>729</sup>

15       577. Throughout the month of September, Defendant Valani and Defendant Pritzker  
 16 continued to meet with Altria about Crosthwaite taking over leadership of JLI. For example, on  
 17 September 11, 2019, Valani and Pritzker spoke with Willard, about "the challenges facing JLI"  
 18 and Willard "expressed concern about Mr. Burns' [JLI's then-CEO] leadership" and "expressed  
 19 his opinion that JLI would benefit from a new direction."<sup>730</sup> As mentioned above, Willard had  
 20 previously suggested Crosthwaite be installed in a leadership role. Four days later, on September  
 21 15, 2019, Crosthwaite met with Valani and Frankel "to further discuss the possibility of Mr.  
 22 Crosthwaite joining JLI."<sup>731</sup> During this meeting Crosthwaite told Valani and Frankel that he also  
 23

---

26       <sup>725</sup> ALGAT0005389689.

27       <sup>726</sup> ALGAT0005389689.

28       <sup>727</sup> ALGAT0005389689; ALGAT0005389687; *see also, e.g.*, ALGAT0003360382, ALGAT0003778898.

<sup>728</sup> ALGAT0005410667.

<sup>729</sup> JLI01416851.

<sup>730</sup> JLI01416851.

<sup>731</sup> JLI01416851.

1 wanted them to consider hiring Joe Murillo, then the head of regulatory affairs for Altria, as Chief  
 2 Regulatory Officer for JLI.<sup>732</sup>

3       578. On September 17, 2019, Valani met with Crosthwaite in New York to further  
 4 discuss Crosthwaite taking over as the formal leader of JLI.<sup>733</sup> Valani and Frankel met with  
 5 Crosthwaite again on September 18, 2019, in New York.<sup>734</sup> On September 19, 2019, Bowen,  
 6 Monsees, Pritzker, and Valani met with Crosthwaite for dinner in San Francisco.<sup>735</sup> On September  
 7 20, 2019, Pritzker and Valani met with Crosthwaite again in San Francisco to discuss the details  
 8 of Crosthwaite's leadership role.<sup>736</sup>

9       579. On September 22, 2019, Pritzker, Valani, and Frankel spoke to Crosthwaite over  
 10 the phone about taking over leadership at JLI.<sup>737</sup> Crosthwaite continued to express the view that  
 11 JLI would benefit from leadership changes and reiterated his view that JLI should hire Murillo,  
 12 should Crosthwaite join JLI. While Crosthwaite expressed some doubts about his position, the  
 13 parties agreed to continue to discuss the matter.<sup>738</sup> Ultimately, the Board met that day and resolved  
 14 to offer Crosthwaite a leadership position at JLI.<sup>739</sup>

15       580. On September 24, 2019, JLI's Board of Directors voted to accept the resignation of  
 16 current JLI CEO Kevin Burns, approve Crosthwaite's appointment as CEO of JLI and appoint him  
 17 to the Board.<sup>740</sup> That same day, Crosthwaite told "JLI to begin preparations on an offer of  
 18 employment for Murillo."<sup>741</sup>

---

22  
 23  
 24  
 25       <sup>732</sup> JLI01416851.

26       <sup>733</sup> JLI01416851.

27       <sup>734</sup> JLI01416851.

28       <sup>735</sup> JLI01416851.

29       <sup>736</sup> JLI01416851.

30       <sup>737</sup> JLI01416851.

31       <sup>738</sup> JLI01416851.

32       <sup>739</sup> JLI01416851.

33       <sup>740</sup> JLI01416851. Pursuant to JLI's by-laws, the Company's CEO is automatically appointed to the Board.

34       <sup>741</sup> JLI01416851.

581. Crosthwaite formally took over as CEO of JLI on September 25, 2019.<sup>742</sup> Murillo accepted a position as JLI's Chief Regulatory Officer on September 29, 2019 and began work on October 7, 2019.<sup>743</sup> Altria's plan was a success.

b. Altria Furthered the JLI Enterprise by Participating in and Directing the Marketing and Distribution of JUUL Products.

582. In addition to installing its own executives as senior leadership at JLI, after its investment, the Altria Defendants worked with JLI's leadership to assist JUUL's growth through marketing and distribution, despite its knowledge that JUUL's growth was based on selling to minors and lying to adults about JUUL products. The Altria Defendants helped JUUL thrive in the areas of "direct marketing; sales, distribution and fixture services; and regulatory affairs."<sup>744</sup> This included, among other things:

- c. "Piloting a distribution program to provide long haul freight, warehouse storage and last mile freight services."
  - d. "Making available [Altria's] previously contracted shelf space with certain retailers," thus allowing JUUL products to receive prominent placement alongside a top-rated brand of combustible cigarettes, Marlboro, favored by youth.
  - e. "Executing direct mail and email campaigns and related activities. . ."
  - f. "Leveraging Altria's field sales force to . . . provide services such as limited initiative selling, hanging signs, light product merchandising, and surveys of a subset of the retail stores that Altria calls upon."
  - g. "Providing regulatory affairs consulting and related services to [JUUL] as it prepares its PMTA application."<sup>745</sup>

583. In an attempt to legitimize its support of JUUL's growth and despite public and regulatory concern, the Altria Defendants entered into a number of formal agreements with JLI. These agreements included collaboration with Defendants Altria Group Distribution Company,

742 JLI01416851.

743 JLI01416851.

<sup>744</sup> Letter from Howard Willard III, Altria Senator Durbin, et. al., at 11 (Oct. 14, 2019).

<sup>745</sup> *Id.* at 13.

1 Altria Client Services, and Philip Morris USA, each known in the agreement as “the Altria  
 2 Company.” Each agreement listed Altria Group, Inc. as the “Provider” and was managed by  
 3 Theodore J. Edlich IV of Altria Client Services as the “Provider Manager.”<sup>746</sup>

4       584. In each agreement, JLI agreed to “cooperate fully with the Altria Company in its  
 5 performance of the Services, including without limitation, by timely providing all information,  
 6 materials, resources, decisions, and access to personnel and facilities necessary for the proper  
 7 performance of the Services by the Altria Company.”<sup>747</sup>

8       585. In exchange, Altria Group Distribution Company agreed to distribute and sell  
 9 JUUL products across the country greatly expanding JUUL’s retail footprint. While JUUL  
 10 products have typically been sold in 90,000 U.S. retail outlets, Altria’s products reach 230,000  
 11 U.S. outlets. Altria Group Distribution Company also brings its logistics and distribution  
 12 experience (although, after increasing public scrutiny, Altria announced on January 30, 2020 that  
 13 it would limit its support to regulatory efforts beginning in March 2020<sup>748</sup>).  
 14

15       586. Specifically, AGDC agreed to:

- 16           a. Market JUUL products in 1,073 Speedway stores initially, followed by a  
 17 second wave of 1,937 stores, provide key account assistance and field  
 18 sales force management, and install Point of Sale materials for JUUL  
 19 products;<sup>749</sup>
- 20           b. Sell and execute pre-books/pre-orders for JUUL products for 83 Chain  
 21 accounts and up to 51 distributors;<sup>750</sup>
- 22           c. Provide territory sales managements, key retail account assistance, and  
 23 field sales force management to perform a “full reset” (including  
 24 merchandising JUUL products to replace Nu Mark products and installing  
 25 JUUL graphics and other marketing materials) in up to 40,399 stores,

---

26       <sup>746</sup> See, e.g., JLI10490204.

27       <sup>747</sup> See, e.g., JLI10490204.

28       <sup>748</sup> Nathan Bomey, *Marlboro maker Altria distances itself from vaping giant JLI amid legal scrutiny*, USA Today (Jan. 31, 2020), <https://www.usatoday.com/story/money/2020/01/31/juul-altria-distances-itself-e-cigarette-maker-amid-scrutiny/4618993002/>.

<sup>749</sup> JLI10490204.

<sup>750</sup> JLI01339886.

1 including Circle K, 7-Eleven, Chevron, Sheetz, Speedway, Wawa, Giant  
 2 Eagle, Walmart, and many more;<sup>751</sup>

- 3 d. Provide sales support at 77,806 stores by improving out of stock and  
 4 distribution gaps, providing labor and Field Sales Force services to handle  
 5 merchandising, account management, tracking insights, and conduct  
 6 inventory management;<sup>752</sup>
- 7 e. Conduct supply chain management for distribution of JUUL products, as  
 8 well as line haul freight, public warehouse storage in San Bernardino,  
 9 CA, last mile freight to customers, and shipping to distributions (including  
 10 Circle K, Core Mark, and McLane) in Nevada, Arizona, and  
 11 California;<sup>753</sup>
- 12 f. Provide distribution assistance, including freight from DCL to Richmond,  
 13 Virginia and warehouse storage and handling of JUUL products;<sup>754</sup>
- 14 g. Provide sales support for JUUL products including working in tens of  
 15 thousands of stores number of stores to provide insights and conduct  
 16 surveys, update and install point of sale marketing, address “inventory  
 17 opportunities,” including out of stock issues and distribution gaps, check  
 18 prices and advertising the price in the store, and selling in new initiatives  
 19 at the headquarters or store level, including new product launches, fixture  
 20 merchandising, and training store personnel, and store and ship JUUL  
 21 point-of-sale materials to support JUUL sales;<sup>755</sup>
- 22 h. Bring JLI into Altria Group Distribution Company’s Retail Council in  
 23 June 2019, including giving opening remarks, three breakout group  
 24 sessions, and a trade show booth;<sup>756</sup> and
- 25 i. Distribute JUUL products and provide supply chain management for  
 26 distribution to Arizona, California, Hawaii, Nevada, Texas, Louisiana,  
 27 and Oklahoma (including line haul freight, public warehouse storage and  
 28 handling in San Bernardino, California and Fort Worth, Texas, and last  
 29 mile freight to customers);<sup>757</sup>

30 587. Through these distribution services, Altria Group Distribution Services, and Altria  
 31 Client Services (as the “Provider Manager”) used the mail and wires to transmit JUUL collateral

---

32 25<sup>751</sup> JLI01339886.

33 26<sup>752</sup> JLI01339878.

34 27<sup>753</sup> JLI01339918.

35 28<sup>754</sup> JLI01339903.

36 29<sup>755</sup> JLI01339937; JLI01339930; JLI01339980. The November to December 2019 agreement also included AGDC’s  
 37 assistance in removing the companies’ “Make the Switch” campaign materials, which were the subject of a  
 38 warning letter by the FDA.

39 30<sup>756</sup> JLI01339973.

40 31<sup>757</sup> JLI01339955.

1 and packaging that contained the false representation that a single JUUL pod was equivalent to a  
 2 pack of cigarettes. A representation which, as discussed above, Altria and Altria Client Services  
 3 knew was false.

4       588. Altria Group Distribution Company also worked to sell Mint JUUL products in  
 5 particular. For example, Altria Group Distribution Company led a “market blitz” for JUUL  
 6 products starting in February 2019.<sup>758</sup> As part of this blitz effort, JLI employees recognized that  
 7 “Mint growth is huge – may need double space for certain SKUs to avoid out of stock situations,”  
 8 but that “sales are low” for Classic Tobacco.<sup>759</sup>

9       589. Similarly, a March 18, 2019 AGDC presentation of its work to sell JUUL showed  
 10 that it was pushing Mint more than Menthol and Virginia Tobacco combined. The re-order form  
 11 for 7-Eleven included seven choices, four of which were for Mint JUUL pods.<sup>760</sup> In the  
 12 presentation, AGDC also indicated that Mint was flying off the shelves and that the Mint 5% 4-  
 13 pack in particular was out of stock 25% of the time.<sup>761</sup>

14       590. Crosthwaite, when he was still formally working for Altria and Altria Client  
 15 Services, was directly involved in supervising the distribution of JUUL products, including Mint.  
 16 For example, a senior director at Altria Group Distribution Company notified Crosthwaite that  
 17 certain JUUL products, including Mint 5% JUULpods, were experiencing “inventory constraints”  
 18 which “may be relevant to [Crosthwaite’s] conversation with Kevin Burns,” JLI’s then-CEO.<sup>762</sup>  
 19 Crosthwaite forwarded the email to Burns, asking him “Assume your guys are all over this?”<sup>763</sup>

---

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
<sup>758</sup> JLI01010641.  
<sup>759</sup> JLI01010641.

<sup>760</sup> ALGAT0000772561.

<sup>761</sup> ALGAT0000772561.

<sup>762</sup> JLI01392499.

<sup>763</sup> JLI01392499.

1       591. AGDC's work was effective. When listing JUUL Performance Results in March  
 2 2019, AGDC included a quote from "Alex Cantwel, VP JUUL Strategy" reporting "We just had  
 3 our largest refill kit order in history. Thank you and your team for all the work."<sup>764</sup>

4       592. Altria Client Services, for its part, not only served as the "provider manager" for  
 5 each of the formal agreements between JLI and various "Altria Compan[ies]", but also agreed to  
 6 work with JLI's regulatory affairs employees on the PMTA application for JUUL and directly  
 7 market JUUL to millions of customers.

8       593. For example, to assist with PMTA, ACS agreed to:

- 9           h. Study JUUL products, including conducting pre-clinical (chemistry,  
 10 toxicology and biological sciences), clinical, aerosol, modeling and  
 11 simulation, sensory and population research (perception, behavior,  
 12 population modeling, consumer research and post-market  
 13 surveillance) and assist with JLI's regulatory affairs problems by  
 14 providing with strategy and engagement, regulatory intelligence and  
 15 insight, advocacy and regulatory narrative writing and  
 16 submissions;<sup>765</sup>
- 17           i. Study and consult with JLI for examination of consumer perception,  
 18 behavior, and intentions relating to JUUL products, such as whether  
 19 consumers comprehend JUUL's e-vapor communications  
 20 (instructions for use, labeling and safety warning) and the impact of  
 21 exposure to JUUL promotional materials among users and on users  
 22 on, the likelihood of switching, dual use, initiation, and cessation of  
 23 tobacco products, appeal of JUUL, absolute risk perceptions  
 24 associated with use of JUUL, risk perceptions relative to other  
 25 tobacco products, NRTs and quitting, and general harm perceptions  
 26 associated with the use of JUUL;<sup>766</sup>
- 27           j. Study and consult with JLI on preclinical in vivo inhalation  
 28 exposure of JLI's 1.7% Glacial Mint flavor product and its effect on  
 rats;<sup>767</sup>
- 29           k. Study and consult with JLI on chemical profiling analysis of Golden  
 30 Tobacco, Virginia Tobacco, Mango, Mint, and Menthol JUUL  
 31 products in 1.7, 3, and 5 nicotine strength;<sup>768</sup> and
- 32           l. Study and consult with JLI on population modeling, including on  
 33 assessing the population health impact to the U.S. population with

---

27       <sup>764</sup> ALGAT0002940950.

28       <sup>765</sup> JLI01339882; JLI013398976.

29       <sup>766</sup> JLI01426119

30       <sup>767</sup> JLI01426125

31       <sup>768</sup> JLI01426135.

the introduction of JUUL products, focusing on tobacco use prevalence and all-cause mortality.<sup>769</sup>

- m. Conduct JUUL topical literature reviews relating to e-vapor products, including collecting and summarizing these articles into a literature review summaries and create evidence tables on information about initiation, cessation, relapse, patterns of use, abuse liability, gateway, perceptions, chemistry, and health effects topics;<sup>770</sup>
  - n. Develop, execute, and document exposure characterization for JUUL's classic tobacco product;<sup>771</sup>
  - o. Study and consult with JLI on passive vaping modeling, including modeling of second and third hand exposures to e-vapor and cigarette smoke aerosols;<sup>772</sup> and
  - p. Provide access to and use of Altria's product testing services, including its Smoking Machine Vitrocell 1/7, Vitrocell 24/28 system, and Vitrocell Ames 48 System.<sup>773</sup>

594. Altria Client Services also market JUUL products by sending out mailers, emails, and coupons to millions of people across the United States. For example, ACS agreed to:

- q. Work with JLI to develop the final creative design for direct mail campaigns, execute the plans, and mail the JUUL advertisements and coupons to 1.5 million people in March 2019, 1 million people in May 2019, 2.5 million people in September 2019, and 3.8 million people in December 2019;<sup>774</sup>
  - r. Work with JLI to develop the final creative design for an email campaign and send out direct marketing via email, including three email campaigns with a combined total audience of 515,000, including coupons of JUUL;<sup>775</sup>

595. Altria also worked with JLI to cross-market JUUL and Marlboro cigarettes. As memorialized in an agreement between Philip Morris USA, Inc. and JLI, “the Altria Company” worked with JLI to design inserts to put in Altria’s cigarettes and eventually distributed coupons

769 JLI01426141.

770 JLI01339943.

771 JLI01426146.

772 JLI01426130.

773 JLI01339988.

774 JLI01339912;

May, or Septem

May, or September agreement, ACS claimed to “reserve the right not to send any mailing of portion thereof where all [JUUL] vapor products cannot be legally sold.” JLI013339970.

775 JLI01339927.

1 for JUUL starter kits in 20 million packs of L&M and Parliament brand cigarettes and 30 million  
 2 packs of Marlboro cigarettes.<sup>776</sup>



12       596. Both the inserts distributed by Philip Morris and the mail and email advertisements  
 13 sent by Altria Client Services were advertisements for JLI's fraudulent "Make the Switch"  
 14 campaign described above.

15       597. In order to help JUUL expand and be able to keep selling to kids and lying to adults,  
 16 Altria and Altria Client Services also directed JLI in combatting legal and regulatory challenges,  
 17 helping with patent infringement battles and consumer health claims and helping to navigate the  
 18 regulatory waters and FDA pressure. For example, in 2019, internal documents from Altria Client  
 19 Services confirm that the Altria Defendants were engaged in ongoing efforts to provide "services  
 20 and insight to accelerate JUUL's U.S. performance" and "actively engage FDA and other  
 21 stakeholders to address youth vaping."<sup>777</sup>

22       598. Altria also brings lobbying muscle to the table, which worked to prevent new  
 23 federal or state legislation targeting JUUL or the e-cigarette category more broadly. Altria "has a  
 24

---

25  
 26  
 27  
 28       <sup>776</sup> *Points for us!*, Reddit (Sept. 16, 2019), [https://www.reddit.com/r/juul/comments/d50jku/points\\_for\\_us/](https://www.reddit.com/r/juul/comments/d50jku/points_for_us/) (depicting  
 an image of a Marlboro carton with a JUUL starter kit coupon inside); JLI01339874.

<sup>777</sup> ALGAT0002856956.

1 potent lobbying network in Washington [D.C.] and around the country.”<sup>778</sup> Vince Willmore, a  
 2 spokesman for the Campaign for Tobacco-Free Kids, which has been involved in many state  
 3 lobbying battles, said, “It’s hard to say where Altria ends and JLI begins.”<sup>779</sup> While an Altria  
 4 spokesman has denied that there was any contractual services agreement for lobbying between JLI  
 5 and Altria, he admitted that he did not know what informal advice and conversations Altria has  
 6 had with JLI about lobbying efforts. Crosthwaite admitted internally that Altria would be  
 7 “collaborat[ing] on regulatory matters” with JLI (likely through Altria Client Services).<sup>780</sup> And  
 8 Altria installed Joe Murillo, then the head of regulatory affairs for Altria and a 24-year Altria  
 9 veteran with extensive experience in e-cigarette regulations, as Chief Regulatory Officer for JLI.  
 10 Indeed, since Altria worked with the Management Defendants to assume some control over JLI,  
 11 JLI’s spending on lobbying has risen significantly. JLI spent \$4.28 million on lobbying in 2019,  
 12 compared to \$1.64 million in 2018.<sup>781</sup>

15       599. Contrary to public statements, Altria’s investment in JLI was not only a financial  
 16 contribution nor were these agreements about just “services”; rather, they were manifestations of  
 17 Altria’s and the Management Defendants’ plan to continue selling JUUL to kids and lying to adults  
 18 about JUUL products, all while staving off regulation and public outcry. Internal documents show  
 19 that Altria did not consider itself a mere non-voting minority investor or service provider. Instead,  
 20 it viewed itself as JLI’s “valued partner” and wanted to ensure it could “completely unlock  
 21 partnership benefits,” “guide [JLI’s] strategic direction through board engagement,” including  
 22 “providing strategic advice and expertise,” and “collaborate on youth vaping.”<sup>782</sup> According to an  
 23

---

25  
 26       <sup>778</sup> Shelia Kaplan, *In Washington, JLI Vows to Curb Youth Vaping. Its Lobbying in States Runs Counter to That Pledge.*, N.Y. Times (Apr. 28, 2019), <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/04/28/health/juul-lobbying-states-cigarettes.html>.

27       <sup>779</sup> *Id.*

28       <sup>780</sup> ALGAT0002856953.

<sup>781</sup> *Client Profile: JUUL Labs*, Center for Responsive Politics, <https://www.opensecrets.org/federal-lobbying/clients/summary?cycle=2019&id=D000070920> (last visited Apr. 4, 2020).

<sup>782</sup> ALGAT0002856956.

1 Altria Group Distribution Company presentation, AGDC should be “viewed as more than a vendor  
 2 but as a strategic partner in supporting JUUL’s mission.”<sup>783</sup>

3       600. The Altria Defendants’ services agreements with JLI obscured Altria’s takeover of  
 4 large portions of JUUL’s distribution and marketing. Altria’s goal was always to expand the reach  
 5 and sales of JUUL products, despite the knowledge of their lies and youth targeting. According to  
 6 the Altria Client Services employees working with KC Crosthwaite on summarizing Altria  
 7 Group’s 2019 “Strategic Initiatives”, Altria Group’s CEO Howard Willard “investment thesis from  
 8 the beginning” was that Altria could accelerate JUUL growth “as it gains more prominent shelf  
 9 space” and “category management.”<sup>784</sup> And importantly, as noted above, Altria gives JLI access  
 10 to shelf space that it had obtained under fraudulent pretenses. This is not just any shelf space; it is  
 11 space near Altria’s (Philip Morris USA’s) blockbuster Marlboro cigarettes, and other premium  
 12 products and retail displays. The arrangement allows JLI’s tobacco and menthol-based products to  
 13 receive prominent placement alongside a top-rated brand of combustible cigarettes.

14       601. Altria’s investment and the Altria Defendants’ collaboration with the Management  
 15 Defendants was not just about investing in a legitimate business or selling to adult smokers.  
 16 Instead, Altria used its relationship with the Management Defendant and with JLI to continue  
 17 selling to youth and lying to the public, just as it had done in the past. Despite its knowledge of  
 18 JUUL’s youth targeting, when announcing its investment, Altria explained that its investment in  
 19 JLI “enhances future growth prospects” and committed to applying “its logistics and distribution  
 20 experience to help JLI expand its reach and efficiency.”<sup>785</sup> Altria sought to achieve this goal  
 21 through “strategic guidance,” “board influence,” and marketing and distribution assistance.<sup>786</sup> And  
 22

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 783 ALGAT0000772561.  
 784 ALGAT0002856953.  
 785 *Altria Makes \$12.8 Billion Minority Investment in JUUL to Accelerate Harm Reduction and Drive Growth*,  
 BusinessWire (Dec. 20, 2018), <https://www.businesswire.com/news/home/20181220005318/en/Altria-12.8-Billion-Minority-Investment-JUUL-Accelerate>.

786 ALGAT0004641801.

1 with the help of the Management Defendants, and Pritzker and Valani in particular, the Altria  
 2 Defendants have successfully ensured that JUUL would maintain and expand its market share—a  
 3 market share that, based on Altria's own October 25, 2018 letter to the FDA, it believes was gained  
 4 by employing marketing and advertising practices that contributed to youth e-cigarette use.  
 5

6 **G. JLI, Altria, and Others Have Successfully Caused More Young People to Start  
 7 Using E-Cigarettes, Creating a Youth E-Cigarette Epidemic and Public Health  
 Crisis.**

8 602. Defendants' tactics have misled the public regarding the addictiveness and safety  
 9 of e-cigarettes generally, and JUUL products specifically, resulting in an epidemic of e-cigarette  
 10 use among youth in particular.

11 603. Defendants' advertising and third-party strategy, as discussed above, ensured that  
 12 everyone from adults to young children, would believe JUULing was a cool, fun, and safe activity.  
 13

14 604. To this day, JLI has not fully disclosed the health risks associated with its products,  
 15 has not recalled or modified its products despite the known risks, and continues to foster a public  
 16 health crisis, placing millions of people in harm's way.

17 **1. Defendants' Scheme Caused Users, Including Minors, to be Misled into  
 18 Believing that JUUL was Safe and Healthy.**

19 605. In 2016, the National Institute on Drug Abuse issued findings regarding "Teens and  
 20 Cigarettes," reporting that 66% of teens believed that e-cigarettes contained only flavoring, rather  
 21 than nicotine.<sup>787</sup>

22 606. Two years later, despite the ongoing efforts of public health advocates, a 2018 study  
 23 of JUUL users between the ages of fifteen and twenty-four revealed that 63% remained unaware  
 24 that JUUL products contain nicotine.<sup>788</sup> Further, the study found that respondents using e-  
 25

26  
 27 <sup>787</sup> *Teens and E-cigarettes*, Nat'l Inst. on Drug Abuse, <https://www.drugabuse.gov/related-topics/trends-statistics/infographics/teens-e-cigarettes> (last visited Apr. 4, 2020).

28 <sup>788</sup> Jeffrey G. Willett et al. *Recognition, Use and Perceptions of Juul Among Youth and Young Adults*, 28 Tobacco Control 054273 (2019).

1 cigarettes were less likely to report that e-cigarettes were harmful to their health, that people can  
 2 get addicted to e-cigarettes, or that smoke from others' e-cigarettes was harmful.<sup>789</sup>

3       607.     Similarly, in 2018, a literature review of seventy-two articles published in the  
 4 International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health found that e-cigarettes were  
 5 perceived by adults and youth as being healthier, safer, less addictive, safer for one's social  
 6 environment, and safer to use during pregnancy than combustible cigarettes.<sup>790</sup> Further,  
 7 researchers found that specific flavors (including dessert and fruit flavors) were perceived to be  
 8 less harmful than tobacco flavors among adult and youth e-cigarette users.<sup>791</sup> In addition,  
 9 researchers found that youth e-cigarette users perceived e-cigarettes as safe to use and  
 10 fashionable.<sup>792</sup>

12       608.     In 2019, a study published in Pediatrics found that 40% of participants reported  
 13 using nicotine-free e-cigarette products, when in fact the products they were using contained  
 14 significant levels of nicotine.<sup>793</sup>

16       609.     In 2019, a study published in the British Medical Journal Open systematically  
 17 reviewed all peer-reviewed scientific literature published on e-cigarette perceptions through March  
 18 2018 which included fifty-one articles.<sup>794</sup> Researchers found consistent evidence showing that  
 19 flavors attract both youth and young adults to use e-cigarettes.<sup>795</sup> In addition, among this same  
 20 group, fruit and dessert flavors decrease the perception that e-cigarettes are harmful, while  
 21 increasing the willingness to try e-cigarettes.<sup>796</sup>

23  
 24       <sup>789</sup> *Id.*

25       <sup>790</sup> *Id.*

26       <sup>791</sup> Kim A. G. J. Romijnders et al., *Perceptions and Reasons Regarding E-Cigarette Use Among Users and Non-*  
*Users: A Narrative Literature Review*, 15 Int'l J. of Env'tl. Research & Public Health 1190 (2018), <https://doi:10.3390/ijerph15061190>.

27       <sup>792</sup> *Id.*

28       <sup>793</sup> Rachel Boykan et al., *Self-Reported Use of Tobacco, E-Cigarettes, and Marijuana versus Urinary Biomarkers*,  
 143 Pediatrics (2019), <https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2018-3531>.

29       <sup>794</sup> Meernik, et al, *Impact of Non-Menthol Flavours in E-Cigarettes on Perceptions and Use: An Updated Systematic*  
*Review*, BMJ Open, 9:e031598 (2019), <https://bmjopen.bmjjournals.com/content/9/10/e031598>.

30       <sup>795</sup> *Id.*

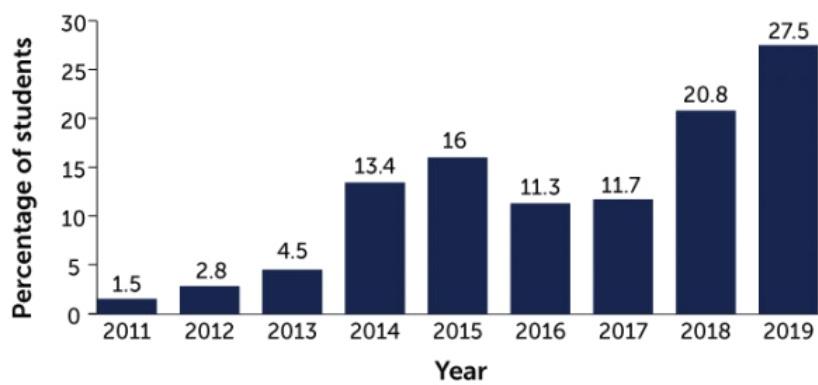
31       <sup>796</sup> *Id.*

1           **2. Use of JUUL by Minors Has Skyrocketed**

2         610. On December 28, 2018, the University of Michigan's National Adolescent Drug  
 3 Trends for 2018 reported that increases in adolescent e-cigarette use from 2017 to 2018 were the  
 4 "largest ever recorded in the past 43 years for any adolescent substance use outcome in the U.S."<sup>797</sup>  
 5

6         611. The percentage of 12th grade students who reported consuming nicotine almost  
 7 doubled between 2017 and 2018, rising from 11% to 20.9%.<sup>798</sup> This increase was "twice as large  
 8 as the previous record for largest-ever increase among past 30-day outcomes in 12th grade."

9         612. By 2018 approximately 3.6 million middle and high school students were  
 10 consuming e-cigarettes regularly,<sup>799</sup> and one in five 12th graders reported used an e-cigarette  
 11 containing nicotine in the last 30 days.<sup>800</sup> As of late 2019, 5 million students reported active use of  
 12 e-cigarettes, with 27.5% of high school students and 10.5% of middle school students using them  
 13 within the last thirty days and with most youth reporting JUUL as their usual brand.<sup>801</sup>  
 14



21         613. The Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services declared that  
 22 "[w]e have never seen use of any substance by America's young people rise as rapidly as e-  
 23

24 \_\_\_\_\_  
 25 <sup>797</sup> *National Adolescent Drug Trends in 2018*, Univ. of Mich. Inst. for Social Research (Dec. 17, 2018),  
<http://monitoringthefuture.org/pressreleases/18drugpr.pdf>.

26 <sup>798</sup> News Release, *Teens Using Vaping Devices in Record Numbers*, Nat'l Insts. of Health (Dec. 17, 2018)  
<https://www.nih.gov/news-events/news-releases/teens-using-vaping-devices-record-numbers>.

27 <sup>799</sup> See Jan Hoffman, *Addicted to Vaped Nicotine, Teenagers Have no Clear Path to Quitting*, N.Y. Times (Dec. 18,  
 2018), <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/12/18/health/vaping-nicotine-teenagers.html>.

28 <sup>800</sup> *Id.*

<sup>801</sup> National Youth Tobacco Survey, U.S. FDA (2019), <https://www.fda.gov/tobacco-products/youth-and-tobacco/youth-tobacco-use-results-national-youth-tobacco-survey>; Karen Cullen et al., *e-Cigarette Use Among Youth in the United States, 2019*, 322 JAMA 2095 (2019).

cigarette use [is rising].”<sup>802</sup> Then FDA Commissioner Dr. Gottlieb described the increase in e-cigarette consumption as an “almost ubiquitous—and dangerous—trend” that is responsible for an “epidemic” of nicotine use among teenagers.<sup>803</sup> The rapid—indeed infectious—adoption of e-cigarettes “reverse[s] years of favorable trends in our nation’s fight to prevent youth addiction to tobacco products.”<sup>804</sup> CDC Director Robert Redfield agreed, “The skyrocketing growth of young people’s e-cigarette use over the past year threatens to erase progress made in reducing tobacco use. It’s putting a new generation at risk for nicotine addiction.”<sup>805</sup> Then-Commissioner Gottlieb identified the two primary forces driving the epidemic as “youth appeal and youth access to flavored tobacco products.”<sup>806</sup>

614. Within days of the FDA’s declaration of an epidemic, Surgeon General Dr. Jerome Adams also warned that the “epidemic of youth e-cigarette use” could condemn a generation to “a lifetime of nicotine addiction and associated health risks.”<sup>807</sup> The Surgeon General’s 2018 Advisory states that JUUL, with its combination of non-irritating vapor and potent nicotine hit, “is of particular concern for young people, because it could make it easier for them to initiate the use of nicotine . . . and also could make it easier to progress to regular e-cigarette use and nicotine dependence.”<sup>808</sup>

615. Kids are consuming so much nicotine that they are experiencing symptoms of nicotine toxicity, including headaches, nausea, sweating, and dizziness, and they have even coined

---

<sup>802</sup> Jan Hoffman, *Study Shows Big Rise in Teen Vaping This Year*, N.Y. Times (Dec. 17, 2018), <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/12/17/health/ecigarettes-teens-nicotine-.html>; Rajiv Bahl, *Teen Use of Flavored Tobacco was Down, But E-Cigarettes Are Bringing It Back Up*, Healthline (Jan. 9, 2019), <https://www.healthline.com/health-news/flavored-tobacco-use-rising-again-among-teens#An-unhealthy-habit>.

<sup>803</sup> News Release, *FDA Launches New, Comprehensive Campaign to Warn Kids About the Dangers of E-Cigarette Use as Part of Agency’s Youth Tobacco Prevention Plan, Amid Evidence of Sharply Rising Use Among Kids*, U.S. FDA (Sept. 18, 2018), <https://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/ucm620788.htm>.

<sup>804</sup> *Id.*

<sup>805</sup> Amir Vera, *Texas Governor Signs Law Increasing the Age to Buy Tobacco Products to 21*, CNN (June 8, 2019), <https://www.m.cnn.com/2019/06/08/health/texas-new-tobacco-law/index.html>.

<sup>806</sup> *Id.*

<sup>807</sup> Surgeon General’s Advisory on E-cigarette Use Among Youth (2018), <https://ecigarettes.surgeongeneral.gov/documents/surgeon-generals-advisory-on-e-cigarette-use-among-youth-2018.pdf>.

<sup>808</sup> *Id.* a 2.

1 a term for it: "nic sick." As one high school student explained to *CBS News*, it "kinda seems like  
 2 a really bad flu, like, just out of nowhere. Your face goes pale, you start throwing up and stuff, and  
 3 you just feel horrible."<sup>809</sup>

4       616. The JUUL youth addiction epidemic spread rapidly across high schools in the  
 5 United States. JUUL surged in popularity, largely through social media networks, and created  
 6 patterns of youth usage, illegal youth transactions, and addiction, that are consistent with this  
 7 account from Reddit in 2017:

8           Between classes the big bathroom in my school averages 20-25 kids, and 5-10  
 9 JUULs. Kids usually will give you a dollar for a JUUL rip if you don't know them,  
 10 if you want to buy a pod for 5\$ you just head into the bathroom after lunch. We call  
 11 the kids in there between every class begging for rips 'JUUL fiends.' Pod boys are  
 12 the freshman that say 'can I put my pod in ur juul?' and are in there every block. I  
 13 myself spent about 180\$ on mango pods and bought out a store, and sold these pods  
 14 for 10\$ a pod, making myself an absolutely massive profit in literally 9 days. Given  
 15 because I'm 18 with a car and that's the tobacco age around here, I always get offers  
 16 to get pod runs or juuls for kids. people even understand the best system to get a  
 17 head rush in your 2 minutes between classes, is all the juuls at once. So someone  
 18 yells "GIVE ME ALL THE JUULS" and 3-7 are passed around, two hits each. This  
 19 saves us all juice, and gives you a massive head rush. Kids also scratch logos and  
 20 words onto their juuls to make i[t] their own, every day you can find the pod covers  
 21 in my student parking lot. I know this sounds exaggerated, but with a school with  
 22 1400 kids near the city and JUULs being perceived as popular, it's truly fascinating  
 23 what can happen.<sup>810</sup>

24       617. In response to the post above, several others reported similar experiences:

- 25           a.     "[T]his is the exact same thing that happens at my school, we call  
                   [JUUL fiends] the same thing, kind of scary how similar it is."<sup>811</sup>
- 26           b.     "Same thing at my school. JUUL fiend is a term too."<sup>812</sup>
- 27           c.     "Yeah nicotine addiction has become a huge problem in my high  
                   school because of juuls even the teachers know what they are."<sup>813</sup>

---

28<sup>809</sup> *High school students say about 20% of their peers are vaping, some as young as 8th grade*, CBS News (Aug. 30, 2019), <https://www.cbsnews.com/news/high-school-students-say-about-20-of-their-peers-are-vaping-some-as-young-as-8th-grade/>.

<sup>810</sup> *What's Juul in School*, [https://www.reddit.com/r/juul/comments/61is7i/whats\\_juul\\_in\\_school/](https://www.reddit.com/r/juul/comments/61is7i/whats_juul_in_school/) (last visited Apr. 4, 2020).

<sup>811</sup> *Id.*

<sup>812</sup> *Id.*

<sup>813</sup> *Id.*

- 1           d. “[S]ame [expletive] at my school except more secretive because it’s  
 2           a private school. It’s crazy. Kids hit in class, we hit 3-5 at once, and  
 3           everyone calls each other a juul fiend or just a fiend. Funny how  
 4           similar it all is.”<sup>814</sup>
- 5           e. “[T]he same [expletive] is happening in my school. kids that vaped  
 6           were called [expletive] for the longest time, that all changed  
 7           now.”<sup>815</sup>
- 8           f. “Made an account to say that it’s exactly the same way in my school!  
 9           LOL. I’m from California and I think I know over 40 kids that have  
 10          it here just in my school. We do it in the bathrooms, at lunch etc.  
 11          LMAO. ‘Do you have a pod man?’”<sup>816</sup>
- 12          g. “It’s the same at my school and just about every other school in  
 13          Colorado.”<sup>817</sup>
- 14          h. “2 months into this school year, my high school made a newspaper  
 15          article about the ‘JUUL epidemic.’”<sup>818</sup>
- 16          i. “Wow do you go to high school in Kansas because this sounds  
 17          EXACTLY like my school. I’ll go into a different bathroom 4 times  
 18          a day and there will be kids in there ripping JUUL’s in every single  
 19          one.”<sup>819</sup>
- 20          j. “At my high school towards the end of lunch everyone goes to the  
 21          bathroom for what we call a ‘juul party.’ People bring juuls, phixes,  
 22          etc. It’s actually a great bonding experience because freshman can  
 23          actually relate to some upperclassmen and talk about vaping.”<sup>820</sup>
- 24          k. “To everyone thinking that this is just in certain states, it’s not. This  
 25          is a nationwide trend right now. I’ve seen it myself. If you have one  
 26          you’re instantly insanely popular. Everyone from the high-achievers  
 27          to the kids who used to say ‘e-cigs are for [expletives]’ are using the  
 28          juul. It’s a craze. I love it, I’ve made an insane amount of money.  
 29          It’s something that has swept through our age group and has truly  
 30          taken over. And it happened almost overnight.”<sup>821</sup>

22         618. The following graph illustrates JLI’s responsibility for the nationwide youth e-  
 23         cigarette epidemic. While the rest of the e-cigarette industry stagnated from 2017 through 2018,

---

25         <sup>814</sup> *Id.*

26         <sup>815</sup> *Id.*

27         <sup>816</sup> *Id.*

28         <sup>817</sup> *Id.*

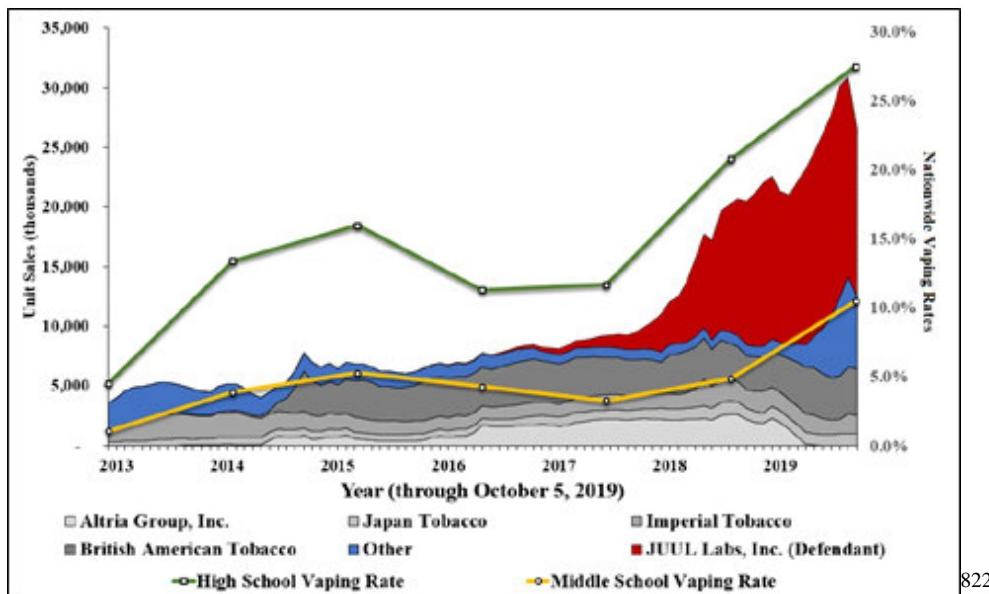
29         <sup>818</sup> *Id.* (citing *Juuls Now Rule the School as Students Frenzy Over E-cig* (Oct. 5, 2016), <https://imgur.com/a/BKepw>).

30         <sup>819</sup> *Id.*

31         <sup>820</sup> *Id.*

32         <sup>821</sup> *Id.* (emphasis added).

JLI experienced meteoric growth. Through that same timeframe, youth e-cigarette rates nearly doubled from more than 11% in 2017 to more than 20% in 2018. Through October 5, 2019 (the last date for which data was available), rates of youth e-cigarette use continued to increase, tracking the growth of JUUL.



619. The unique features of the JUUL e-cigarette—high nicotine delivery, low harshness, and easy-to-conceal design—have caused patterns of addiction with no historical precedent. It is not uncommon for fifteen-year-old students, even those who live at home with their parents, to consume two or more JUUL pods a day.

620. The downwards trend in youth smoking that public health departments and school anti-tobacco programs worked so hard to create has completely reversed. In 2018, more than one in four high school students in the United States reported using a tobacco product in the past thirty days, a dramatic increase from just one year before.<sup>823</sup> But there was no increase in the use of

<sup>822</sup> The area graph depicts e-cigarette unit sale volumes in retail outlets tracked by Nielsen by manufacturer and month from 2013 through October 5, 2019; the line graph depicts national high school and middle school e-cigarette past-30-day usage rates as percentages from 2013 through 2019, with each data point representing a year. See Nielsen: Tobacco All Channel Data; National Youth Tobacco Survey (2019), <https://www.fda.gov/tobacco-products/youth-and-tobacco/youth-tobacco-use-results-national-youth-tobacco-survey>; see also Compl. at 2 (Figure 1), *Commonwealth of Penn. v. Juul Labs, Inc.*, (Ct. Common Pleas, Feb. 10, 2020).

<sup>823</sup> *Progress Erased: Youth Tobacco Use Increased During 2017-2018*, CDC (Feb. 11, 2019), <https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2019/p0211-youth-tobacco-use-increased.html>.

1 cigarettes, cigars, or hookahs during that same time period.<sup>824</sup> There was only increased use in a  
 2 single tobacco product: e-cigarettes. While use of all other tobacco products continued to decrease  
 3 as it had been for decades, e-cigarette use increased 78% in just one year.<sup>825</sup> This drastic reversal  
 4 caused the CDC to describe youth e-cigarette use as an “epidemic.”<sup>826</sup>

5 **H. JLI Thrived Due to Extensive Efforts to Delay Meaningful Regulation of its  
 6 Products**

7 **1. E-Cigarette Manufacturers Successfully Blocked the Types of Regulations  
 8 that Reduced Cigarette Sales, Creating the Perfect Opportunity for JLI.**

9 621. One of the main reasons e-cigarettes like JUUL were so appealing from an  
 10 investment and business development perspective is that, unlike combustible cigarettes, e-  
 11 cigarettes were relatively unregulated. This regulatory void was not an accident; the cigarette  
 12 industry, and then the e-cigarette industry, spent significant resources blocking, frustrating, and  
 13 delaying government action. A 1996 article in the *Yale Law & Policy Review* detailed how cigarette  
 14 companies vehemently opposed the FDA mid-1990s rules on tobacco products, using lawsuits,  
 15 notice-and-comment, and arguments related to the FDA’s jurisdiction to delay or undo any  
 16 regulatory efforts.<sup>827</sup>

18 622. In 2009, Congress enacted the Family Smoking Prevention and Tobacco Control  
 19 Act (“TCA”). The TCA amended the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act to allow the FDA to  
 20 regulate tobacco products.

21 623. Although the TCA granted the FDA immediate authority to regulate combustible  
 22 cigarettes, it did not give the FDA explicit authority over all types of tobacco products—including

---

25 <sup>824</sup> *Tobacco Use By Youth Is Rising: E-Cigarettes are the Main Reason*, CDC (Feb. 2019),  
<https://www.cdc.gov/vitalsigns/youth-tobacco-use/index.html>.

26 <sup>825</sup> Scott Gottlieb, Statement from FDA Commissioner Scott Gottlieb, M.D., on proposed new steps to protect youth  
 by preventing access to flavored tobacco products and banning menthol in cigarettes, FDA (Nov. 15, 2018),  
<https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/statement-fda-commissioner-scott-gottlieb-md-proposed-new-steps-protect-youth-preventing-access>.

28 <sup>826</sup> Jerome Adams, *Surgeon General’s Advisory on E-cigarette Use Among Youth*, CDC (Dec. 2018), <https://ecigarettes.surgeongeneral.gov/documents/surgeon-generals-advisory-on-e-cigarette-use-among-youth-2018.pdf>.

<sup>827</sup> Melvin Davis, *Developments in Policy: The FDA’s Tobacco Regulations*, 15 Yale L. & Policy Rev. 399 (1996).

1 those that had not yet been invented or were not yet popular. To “deem” a product for regulation,  
 2 the FDA must issue a “deeming rule” that specifically designates a tobacco product, such as e-  
 3 cigarettes, as falling within the purview of the FDA’s authority under the TCA.

4       624. The TCA also mandated that all “new” tobacco products (i.e., any product not on  
 5 the market as of February 15, 2007) undergo a premarket authorization process before they could  
 6 be sold in the United States.

7       625. Four years later, on April 25, 2014, the FDA finally issued a proposed rule deeming  
 8 e-cigarettes for regulation under the Tobacco Act (“2014 Proposed Rule”).

9       626. Once issued, the e-cigarette industry, together with its newfound allies, parent  
 10 companies, and investors—the cigarette industry and pro-e-cigarette lobbyists—set to work to  
 11 dilute the rule’s effectiveness. For example, in comments to the 2014 Proposed Rule, companies  
 12 such as Johnson Creek Enterprises (one of the first e-liquid manufacturers) stated that the “FDA  
 13 [] blatantly ignored evidence that our products improve people’s lives.”<sup>828</sup>

14       627. The New York Times reported that Altria was leading the effort to dilute, diminish,  
 15 or remove e-cigarette regulations. Notwithstanding Altria’s professed concern about flavors  
 16 attracting youth customers, Altria submitted comments in August 2014 in response to the proposed  
 17 rule opposing the regulation of flavors. Altria asserted that restrictions could result in more illicit  
 18 sales, and that adults also liked fruity and sweet e-cigarette flavors.<sup>829</sup>

19       628. In 2015, Altria lobbied Capitol Hill with its own draft legislation to eliminate the  
 20 new requirement that most e-cigarettes already on sale in the United States be evaluated  
 21 retroactively to determine if they are “appropriate for the protection of public health.” In effect,

---

22       828 Eric Lipton, *A Lobbyist Wrote the Bill. Will the Tobacco Industry Win Its E-Cigarette Fight?*, N.Y. Times (Sept. 2,  
 23 2016), <https://www.nytimes.com/2016/09/03/us/politics/e-cigarettes-vaping-cigars-fda-altria.html>.

24       829 Altria Client Services Inc., Comment Letter on Proposed Rule Deeming Tobacco Products to be Subject to the  
 25 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act 47-48 (Aug. 8, 2014), <https://www.altria.com/-/media/Project/Altria/Altria/about-altria/federal-regulation-of-tobacco/regulatory-filings/documents/ALCS-NuMark-Comments-FDA-2014-N-0189.pdf>.

1 Altria lobbied to “grandfather” all existing e-cigarette brands, including JUUL, into a lax  
 2 regulatory regime. That proposed legislation was endorsed by R.J. Reynolds. Altria delivered its  
 3 proposal, entitled “F.D.A. Deeming Clarification Act of 2015,” to Representative Tom Cole of  
 4 Oklahoma, who introduced the bill two weeks later using Altria’s draft verbatim.<sup>830</sup> Seventy other  
 5 representatives signed on to Altria’s legislation.<sup>831</sup>

629. The e-cigarette industry, along with the intertwined cigarette industry, was able to  
 7 leverage support among Members of Congress such as Representative Cole and Representative  
 8 Sanford Bishop of Georgia, who advocated for cigarette industry interests and opposed retroactive  
 9 evaluation of e-cigarette products. Both Cole and Bishop echoed a common cigarette and e-  
 10 cigarette industry refrain, that any regulations proposed by the FDA would bankrupt small  
 11 businesses, even though the overwhelming majority of e-cigarettes were manufactured and  
 12 distributed by large cigarette companies.

15 630. Representatives Cole and Bishop received some of the largest cigarette industry  
 16 contributions of any member of the U.S. House of Representatives, with Representative Bishop  
 17 receiving \$13,000 from Altria, and Representative Cole \$10,000 from Altria in the 2015-2016  
 18 cycle.<sup>832</sup>

19 631. By thwarting and delaying regulation, or by ensuring what regulation did pass was  
 20 laced with industry-friendly components, the e-cigarette industry, including Defendants, hobbled  
 21 the FDA—and by extension—Congress’s efforts to regulate e-cigarettes. Simultaneously, the e-  
 22 cigarette industry continued to market their products to youth, and it coordinated to sow doubt and  
 23 confusion about the addictiveness and health impacts of e-cigarettes.

---

27 <sup>830</sup> Eric Lipton, *A Lobbyist Wrote the Bill. Will the Tobacco Industry Win Its E-Cigarette Fight?*, N.Y. Times (Sept.  
 2, 2016), <https://www.nytimes.com/2016/09/03/us/politics/e-cigarettes-vaping-cigars-fda-altria.html>.

28 <sup>831</sup> *Id.*

<sup>832</sup> *Id.*; Rep. Tom Cole - Oklahoma District 04, Contributors 2015-16, OpenSecrets (2017),  
<https://www.opensecrets.org/members-of-congress/contributors?cid=N00025726&cycle=2016>.

1       632. Even after the FDA issued its final deeming rule in 2016, e-cigarette industry  
 2 lobbying continued to pay dividends to companies like JLI. In 2017, when Dr. Scott Gottlieb took  
 3 over as the FDA Commissioner, one of his first major acts was to grant e-cigarette companies a  
 4 four-year extension to comply with the deeming rule, even as data indicated sharp increases in teen  
 5 e-cigarette use.<sup>833</sup> Gottlieb had previously served on the board of Kure, a chain of e-cigarette  
 6 lounges in the United States, though he fully divested before taking the helm at the FDA.<sup>834</sup>

7       633. The four-year extension was celebrated by e-cigarette lobbyists. Greg Conley,  
 8 president of the American Vaping Association (“AVA”), stated that but for the extension, “over  
 9 99 percent of vaper products available on the market today would be banned next year.”<sup>835</sup> Despite  
 10 the minimal research publicly available on the health effect of e-cigarettes, Ray Story, who had  
 11 since become commissioner of the Tobacco Vapor Electronic Cigarette Association, lauded the  
 12 decision: “Absolutely, it’s a good thing . . . [w]hen you look at harm reduction, it’s a no brainer.”<sup>836</sup>

13           **2. JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria Defendants Successfully  
 14           Shielded the Popular Mint Flavor from Regulation.**

15       634. JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria Defendants had a two-fold plan for  
 16 staving off regulation: (1) ensure the FDA allowed certain flavors, namely mint, to remain on the  
 17 market; and (2) stave off a total prohibition on JUUL that was being contemplated in light of JLI’s  
 18 role in the youth e-cigarette epidemic. These schemes involved acts of mail and wire fraud, with  
 19 the intent to deceive the FDA, Congress, and the public at large.

20       635. First, JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria publicly defended mint  
 21 flavoring as a substitute for menthol cigarette smokers, when in fact JLI’s studies indicated that

---

22           833 Katie Thomas & Sheila Kaplan, *E-Cigarettes Went Unchecked in 10 Years of Federal Inaction*, N.Y. Times (Oct.  
 23           14, 2019), <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/10/14/health/vaping-e-cigarettes-fda.html>.

24           834 Zeke Faux et al., *Vaping Venture Poses Potential Conflict for Trump’s FDA Nominee*, Bloomberg, (Apr. 19,  
 25           2017), <https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2017-04-19/vaping-venture-poses-potential-conflict-for-trump-s-fda-nominee>.

26           835 Sheila Kaplan, *F.D.A. Delays Rules That Would Have Limited E-Cigarettes on Market*, N.Y. Times (July 28,  
 27           2017), <https://www.nytimes.com/2017/07/28/health/electronic-cigarette-tobacco-nicotine-fda.html>.

28           836 *Id.*

1 mint users are not former menthol smokers. Second, by fighting to keep mint as the last flavor on  
 2 the market, the cigarette industry could continue to appeal to non-smokers, including youth. JLI  
 3 and the Management Defendants coordinated with Altria to pursue a fraudulent scheme to  
 4 convince the FDA into leaving the mint flavor on the market, sacrificing other flavors in the  
 5 process.

6       636. On August 2, 2018, JLI met with the FDA to discuss a proposed youth-behavioral  
 7 study regarding the prevalence of use, perceptions of use, and intentions to use JUUL and other  
 8 tobacco products among adolescents aged 13-17 years (the “Youth Prevalence Study”).<sup>837</sup>

9       637. On November 5, 2018, JLI transmitted the results of the Youth Prevalence Study  
 10 to the FDA and reported that a study of over 1,000 youth had found that only 1.5% of youth had  
 11 ever used a JUUL, and that only 0.8% of youth had used a JUUL in the last 30 days. And in stark  
 12 contrast to the McKinsey and DB Research studies discussed above, the Youth Prevalence Study  
 13 suggested that mango was four times as popular as mint.<sup>838</sup> Specifically, the study found that 47%  
 14 of youth who reported use of a JUUL device in the last 30-days professed to using mango most  
 15 often, with only about 12% reporting the same for mint.

16       638. JLI’s study was a sham. JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria knew their  
 17 reported data was inconsistent with the McKinsey and DB Research studies conducted just a few  
 18 months earlier. JLI’s report featured responses to a carefully selected survey question—which  
 19 *single* flavor youth used most often?—that obscured the widespread use of mint JUUL pods among  
 20 youth.

21       639. Ironically, just a few days after JLI submitted the misleading Youth Prevalence  
 22 Study to the FDA, the National Youth Tobacco Survey was released. Revealing the depths of the  
 23 deception of JLI’s Youth Prevalence Study, which found that only 1.5% of youth were current  
 24

---

25       28<sup>837</sup> Letter from Joanna Engelke, JUUL Labs, Inc., to David Portnoy, Ph.D., M.P.H., FDA Center for Tobacco  
 26 Products (Nov. 5, 2018).

27<sup>838</sup> *Id.* at 3.

1 users of e-cigarettes, the National Youth Tobacco Survey found that 20.8% of high school student  
 2 were current users (*i.e.*, consumed e-cigarettes within the last 30 days).

3       640. The Youth Prevalence Study that JLI submitted to the FDA, either via U.S. mail or  
 4 by electronic transmission, was false and misleading. JLI, the Management Defendants, and Altria  
 5 knew as much. Indeed, they counted on it.

6       641. As the e-cigarette crisis grew, on September 25, 2018, then-FDA Commissioner  
 7 Scott Gottlieb sent letters to Altria, JLI and other e-cigarette manufacturers, requesting a “detailed  
 8 plan, including specific timeframes, to address and mitigate widespread use by minors.”<sup>839</sup>

9       642. As evidenced by Altria’s recent admission that negotiations with JLI were ongoing  
 10 in late 2017,<sup>840</sup> Altria and JLI’s responses to the FDA reflect a coordinated effort to mislead the  
 11 FDA with the intention that regulators, in reliance on their statements, allow JLI to continue  
 12 marketing mint JUUL pods.<sup>841</sup>

13       643. Defendants’ plan centered on efforts to deceive the FDA that (1) mint was more  
 14 akin to Tobacco and Menthol than other flavors; and (2) kids did not prefer mint.

15       644. JLI took the first step in this coordinated effort to deceive the FDA. In response to  
 16 then-Commissioner Gottlieb’s September 12, 2018 letter, JLI prepared an “Action Plan,” which it  
 17 presented to the FDA at an October 16, 2018 meeting, and presented to the public on November  
 18 12, 2018. The substance of JLI’s presentation to the FDA and its public-facing Action Plan were  
 19 largely identical.<sup>842</sup> JLI purported to “share a common goal- preventing youth from initiating on

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26       <sup>839</sup> Letter from Scott Gottlieb, M.D. to JUUL Labs, Inc. (Sept. 12, 2018); Letter from Scott Gottlieb, M.D. to Altria  
 Group Inc. (Sept. 12, 2018).

27       <sup>840</sup> Letter from Howard Willard III, Altria to Senator Durbin, et. al. ( Oct. 14, 2019).

28       <sup>841</sup> See *United States v. Jones*, 712 F.2d 1316, 1320-21 (9th Cir. 1983) (“It is enough that the mails be used as part of  
 a ‘lulling’ scheme by reassuring the victim that all is well and discouraging him from investigating and uncovering  
 the fraud.”).

29       <sup>842</sup> JUUL did not include in its Action Plan a proposal for Bluetooth or Wi-Fi equipped devices that was included in  
 JLI’s October presentation.

1 nicotine.”<sup>843</sup> As part of this plan, JLI stated that it would be “stopping flavored JUUL pod sales to  
 2 all 90,000+ retail stores.”

3       645. But this statement was not true. JLI was continuing retail sales of its mint JUUL  
 4 pods, which JLI categorized as a non-flavored “tobacco and menthol product.”<sup>844</sup> In JLI’s Action  
 5 Plan, then-CEO Burns stated that only products that “mirror what is currently available for  
 6 combustible cigarettes—tobacco and menthol-based products (menthol and mint pods)—will be  
 7 sold to retail stores.”<sup>845</sup>

8       646. In both JLI’s October 2018 presentation to the FDA and JLI’s Action Plan that was  
 9 shared with the public, JLI and its CEO fraudulently characterized mint as a non-flavored cigarette  
 10 product, akin to tobacco and menthol cigarettes, suggesting that it was a product for adult smokers.  
 11 The image below was included in both the public-facing Action Plan and JLI’s presentation to the  
 12 FDA.



24       647. JLI knew that non-smoking youth liked mint as much as any flavor.  
 25  
 26  
 27

28       <sup>843</sup> JUUL Labs, Inc. *FDA Presentation*, 2 (Oct. 16, 2018); INREJUUL\_00182989.

<sup>844</sup> *Id.*

<sup>845</sup> *JUUL Labs Action Plan*, JUUL Labs, Inc. (Nov. 13, 2018), <https://newsroom.juul.com/juul-labs-action-plan/>.

1       648. Numerous internal studies had informed JLI that mint's success was "not because  
 2 it's a menthol/a familiar tobacco flavor but because it is the best JUUL flavor profile on multiple  
 3 levels."<sup>846</sup> Indeed, despite JLI's attempts to explicitly link mint to menthol, JLI knew there was  
 4 "No Implied Relationship Between Mint & Menthol,"<sup>847</sup> and "menthol smokers are not the only  
 5 driver behind the popularity of mint flavored JUULpods."<sup>848</sup>

6       649. Most importantly, JLI knew that mint was the most popular JUUL pod. Though  
 7 other flavors might draw new customers, JLI's most addictive "flavor" predictably became its most  
 8 popular.

9       650. The characterization of mint as an adult tobacco product was also fraudulent  
 10 because JLI *knew first hand* from the McKinsey and DB Research studies that teens viewed mint  
 11 as favorably as mango, which implies that mango and mint were fungible goods for JLI's underage  
 12 users. The McKinsey and DB Research studies also showed that youth preferred mint over the  
 13 more stereotypically youth-oriented flavors like fruit medley, crème brûlée, and cucumber. As  
 14 alleged in a Whistleblower Complaint, JLI's then-CEO told his employees: "You need to have an  
 15 IQ of 5 to know that when customers don't find mango they buy mint."<sup>849</sup>

16       651. On October 25, 2018, less than ten days after JLI presented its fraudulent,  
 17 misleading Action Plan to the FDA, Altria's CEO Howard Willard submitted a letter in response  
 18 to the FDA's call to combat the youth epidemic. Willard's letter was a clear indication of Altria's  
 19 willingness to continue the fraudulent scheme and deception of the FDA. While Willard's letter  
 20 confirmed that Altria understood that JLI's conduct and product was addicting many children to  
 21 nicotine, this letter repeated the misleading statement that mint was a "traditional tobacco flavor"

---

22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28

<sup>846</sup> INREJUUL\_00265069.

<sup>847</sup> INREJUUL\_00079307-INREJUUL\_00079409, at 395.

<sup>848</sup> *Id.*

<sup>849</sup> Angelica LaVito, *Former JLI executive sues over retaliation, claims company knowingly sold tainted nicotine pods*, CNBC (Oct. 30, 2019), <https://www.cnbc.com/2019/10/30/former-juul-executive-sues-over-retaliation-claims-company-knownly-sold-tainted-pods.html>.

despite Altria and JLI knowing it was no such thing. Willard then claimed that the youth epidemic was caused, in part, by “flavors that go beyond traditional tobacco flavors”—which, according to JLI and Altria, did not include mint—and announced that Altria would discontinue all MarkTen flavors except for “traditional tobacco, menthol and mint flavors.” Willard asserted that these three flavors were essential for transitioning smokers. But Willard, and Altria, knew this was not true.<sup>850</sup>

652. That same day—October 25, 2018—Altria continued its deception on an earnings call with investors. Altria fraudulently described its decision to remove its pod-based products from the market as one intended to address the dramatic increase in youth e-cigarette use, while it was only weeks away from publicly announcing its 35% stake in JLI:

We recently met with Commissioner Gottlieb to discuss steps that could be taken to address underage access and use. Consistent with our discussion with the FDA and because we believe in the long-term promise of e-vapor products and harm reduction, we’re taking immediate action to address this complex situation.

First, Nu Mark will remove from the market MarkTen Elite and Apex by MarkTen pod-based products until these products receive a market order from the FDA or the youth issue is otherwise addressed. Second, for our remaining MarkTen and Green Smoke cig-a-like products, Nu Mark will sell only tobacco, menthol and mint varieties. Nu Mark will discontinue the sale of all other flavor variants of our cig-a-like products until these products receive a market order from the FDA or the youth issue is otherwise addressed. Although we don’t believe we have a current issue with youth access or use of our e-vapor products, we are taking this action, because we don’t want to risk contributing to the issue.

After removing Nu Mark’s pod-based products and cig-a-like flavor variants, approximately 80% of Nu Mark’s e-vapor volume in the third quarter of 2018 will remain on the market.<sup>851</sup>

653. Willard reiterated that “pod-based products and flavored products” were behind the increase in youth use of e-cigarettes:

I mean, I think the way we thought about this was that we believe e-vapor has a lot of opportunity to convert adult cigarette smokers in the short, medium and long-term, but clearly, this significant increase in youth usage of the products puts that

<sup>850</sup> Letter from Howard Willard III, Altria to Senator Durbin, et. al. (Oct. 14, 2019).

<sup>851</sup> Altria Group Inc (MO) Q3 2018 Earnings Conference Call Transcript

MO earnings call for the period ending September 30, 2018 (Oct. 25, 2018),

<https://www.fool.com/earnings/call-transcripts/2018/10/25/altria-group-inc-mo-q3-2018-earnings-conference-ca.aspx>.

1 at risk and we think rapid and significant action is necessary. And I think as we  
 2 looked at the data that is available in some of the remarks from the FDA, I think we  
 3 concluded that the driver of the recent increase we think is pod-based products and  
 4 flavored products and so we thought that the two actions that we took addressed the  
 5 drivers of the increased youth usage here in the short run.<sup>852</sup>

6 654. Willard emphasized that Altria's withdrawal of its own pod-based products was  
 7 intended to address youth use: "[W]e really feel like in light of this dramatic increase in youth  
 8 usage, withdrawing those products until the PMTA is filed is one path forward." He later said:  
 9 "And frankly, the actions we took were the actions that we thought we could take that would have  
 10 the biggest impact on addressing the increased use of e-vapor products by youth . . . we wanted to  
 11 make a significant contribution to addressing the issue."<sup>853</sup> As noted above, however, it has since  
 12 been reported that Altria "pulled its e-cigarettes off the market" not out of concern for the epidemic  
 13 of youth nicotine addiction that JLI created, but because a non-compete clause was a "part of its  
 14 deal with J[LI]."<sup>854</sup>

15 655. Thus, while Altria publicly announced that it would pull its pod-based products to  
 16 combat youth usage, and publicly seemed to support removal of youth-friendly flavors, its defense  
 17 of mint as a tobacco-analog was actually part of the scheme to protect the profits associated with  
 18 JLI's mint JUUL pods, one of JLI's strongest products with the highest nicotine content and  
 19 highest popularity among non-smokers and youth.

20 656. In support of his arguments to the FDA that mint was a flavor for adult smokers,  
 21 Willard cited to a study that Altria Client Services had conducted and presented at a conference  
 22 that JLI attended.<sup>855</sup> But Willard did *not* disclose that Altria Client Services' "study" was merely  
 23 a "quasi-experimental online survey" and not a true scientific study.<sup>856</sup> Notably, JLI's current

25 <sup>852</sup> *Id.*

26 <sup>853</sup> *Id.*

27 <sup>854</sup> *Id.*

28 <sup>855</sup> Jessica Parker Zdinak, Ph.D., *E-vapor Product Appeal Among Tobacco Users and Non-users and the Role of Flavor in Tobacco Harm Reduction*, 72nd Tobacco Science Research Conference (Sept. 18, 2018), <https://sciences.altria.com/library/-/media/Project/Altria/Sciences/library/conferences/2018%20TSRC%20J%20Zdaniak%20Presentation.pdf>.

<sup>856</sup> *Id.*

1 CEO, K.C. Crosthwaite, was the Vice President of Strategy and Business Development of Altria  
 2 Client Services when it conducted Altria's mint "study" in Spring 2017, the same time that the  
 3 Management Defendants and Altria and Altria Client Services began their "confidential  
 4 negotiations."<sup>857</sup> Willard did not disclose that this study was contradicted by the "youth  
 5 prevention" data provided by JLI during its acquisition due-diligence showing that mint was  
 6 popular among teens.  
 7

8 657. Through these letters, Altria sought to prevent the FDA—which was actively  
 9 considering regulating flavors<sup>858</sup>—from banning JLI's mint JUULpods.

10 658. Acting in concert, JLI and Altria committed acts of mail or wire fraud when (1) JLI  
 11 transmitted its Action Plan to the FDA and the public; and (2) Altria transmitted Willard's letter  
 12 to the FDA.  
 13

14 659. On October 25, 2018, the same day Howard Willard sent the FDA his letter  
 15 fraudulently misrepresenting the Mint flavor and Altria's view on pod-based products, Willard  
 16 provided Pritzker and Valani with a copy of the very same letter.<sup>859</sup>

17 660. It is no surprise that Altria was coordinating with Pritzker and Valani on the scheme  
 18 to protect flavors. It knew a potential ban on flavors would have a material impact on the ability  
 19 of JLI to continue its youth sales, and on the value of those sales. For example, in November 2018,  
 20 Crosthwaite asked Brian Blaylock at Altria Client Services to model a scenario for Altria's  
 21 investment in JLI where the FDA enacts a flavor ban.<sup>860</sup>  
 22

23 661. At the heart of these acts of fraud was Defendants' characterization of mint as a  
 24 tobacco product that was targeted to adult smokers. This characterization was fraudulent because  
 25  
 26

27 <sup>857</sup> Letter from Howard Willard III, Altria to Senator Durbin, et. al. (Oct. 14, 2019).

28 <sup>858</sup> Alex Lardieri, *FDA Considers Ban on E-Cigarette Flavors Amid 'Epidemic' Use By Teens*, U.S. News & World Report (Sept. 12, 2018), <https://www.usnews.com/news/health-care-news/articles/2018-09-12/fda-considers-ban-on-e-cigarette-flavors-amid-epidemic-use-by-teens>.

<sup>859</sup> JLITFC00653389

<sup>860</sup> ALGAT0000389729.

1 Defendants knew kids prefer mint flavor and that JLI designed mint to be one of JLI's most potent  
 2 products. Altria supported this plan and helped execute it. Together, these actions by JLI and Altria  
 3 ensured that mint would remain available to youths for many months, furthering their efforts to  
 4 maintain and expand the number of nicotine-addicted e-cigarette users in order to ensure a steady  
 5 and growing customer base.  
 6

7       662. The deceptive scheme worked—the FDA did not protest JLI and Altria's plan. And  
 8 on December 20, 2018, one month after JLI announced its Action Plan to keep selling mint, Altria  
 9 made a \$12.8 billion equity investment in JLI.

10     663. By February of 2019, the FDA became aware that it had been deceived by JLI and  
 11 Altria. On February 6, 2019, then-FDA commissioner Gottlieb wrote JLI and Altria demanding  
 12 in-person meetings, excoriating Altria for its "newly announced plans with JUUL [that] contradict  
 13 *the commitments you made to the FDA*" in a prior meeting and Willard's October 25, 2018 letter  
 14 to the FDA.<sup>861</sup> Gottlieb's letter to JLI alleged that JLI's conduct was "inconsistent with its previous  
 15 representations to the FDA."<sup>862</sup>

16     664. The FDA demanded Altria be prepared to explain itself regarding its "plans to stop  
 17 marketing e-cigarettes and to address the crisis of youth use of e-cigarettes." Then-Commissioner  
 18 Gottlieb told Altria that "deeply concerning data" shows that "youth use of JUUL represents a  
 19 significant proportion of overall use of e-cigarette products by children" and despite any alleged  
 20 steps the companies had taken to address the issue he "ha[d] no reason to believe these youth  
 21 patterns of use are abating in the near term, and they certainly do not appear to be reversing."

22     665. JLI and Altria met with Gottlieb in March 2019 in a meeting the then-  
 23 Commissioner described as "difficult."<sup>863</sup> Gottlieb "did not come away with any evidence that

24  
 25  
 26  
 27<sup>861</sup> Letter from Scott Gottlieb, FDA to Howard Willard, Altria (Feb. 9, 2019).

<sup>862</sup> Letter from Scott Gottlieb, FDA to Kevin Burns, JUUL Labs, Inc. (Feb. 9, 2019).

<sup>863</sup> Kate Rooney & Angelica LaVito, *Altria Shares Fall After FDA's Gottlieb Describes 'Difficult' Meeting on Juul*, CNBC (Mar. 19, 2019), <https://www.cnbc.com/2019/03/19/altria-shares-fall-after-fdas-gottlieb-describes-difficult-meeting-on-juul.html>.

1 public health concerns drove Altria's decision to invest in JLI, and instead said it looked like a  
 2 business decision. According to reporting by the New York Times, Gottlieb angrily criticized JLI's  
 3 lobbying of Congress and the White House, stating:

4       We have taken your meetings, returned your calls and I had personally met with  
 5 you more times than I met with any other regulated company, and yet you still  
 6 tried to go around us to the Hill and White House and undermine our public  
 7 health efforts. I was trying to curb the illegal use by kids of your product and you  
 8 are fighting me on it.<sup>864</sup>

9       666. But just a week after the "difficult" meeting with JLI and Altria, Gottlieb posted a  
 10 statement about the FDA's new e-cigarette policy, proposing to ban all flavors *except* "tobacco-,  
 11 mint- and menthol-flavored products."<sup>865</sup> He cited the strong support of President Trump (whose  
 12 administration JLI had aggressively lobbied<sup>866</sup>), and also cited "recent evidence indicat[ing] that  
 13 mint- and menthol-flavored ENDS products are preferred more by adults than minors."<sup>867</sup> Just a  
 14 few weeks later, Gottlieb resigned from his position as commissioner of the FDA.

15       667. The scheme had succeeded in saving mint JUUL pods, as well as each Defendant's  
 16 bottom line. JLI's sale of mint JUUL pods rose from one third of its sales in September 2018 to  
 17 approximately two thirds in February 2019. JLI's 2019 revenues were estimated to be between  
 18 \$2.36 billion and \$3.4 billion, and mint JUUL pods accounted for approximately 75% of JLI's  
 19 total 2019 sales. And because mint remained on the market until JLI withdrew it in November  
 20 2019 in the face of growing scrutiny,<sup>868</sup> thousands, if not millions, of underage JUUL users  
 21 suffered the consequences.

---

23  
 24       <sup>864</sup> Julie Creswell & Sheila Kaplan, *How Juul Hooked a Generation on Nicotine*, N.Y. Times (Nov. 24, 2019),  
 https://www.nytimes.com/2019/11/23/health/juul-vaping-crisis.html.

25       <sup>865</sup> News Release, *Statement from FDA Commissioner Scott Gottlieb, M.D., on advancing new policies aimed at*  
 preventing youth access to, and appeal of, flavored tobacco products, including e-cigarettes and cigars, U.S. FDA  
 (Mar. 13, 2019), https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/statement-fda-commissioner-scott-  
 gottlieb-md-advancing-new-policies-aimed-preventing-youth-access.

26  
 27       <sup>866</sup> Evan Sully & Ben Brody, *JLI Spent Record \$1.2 Million Lobbying as Regulators Stepped Up*, Wash. Post (Oct.  
 22, 2019), [https://www.washingtonpost.com/business/on-small-business/juul-spent-record-12-million-lobbying-as-regulators-stepped-up/2019/10/22/2a0dbc52-f4de-11e9-b2d2-1f37c9d82dbb\\_story.html](https://www.washingtonpost.com/business/on-small-business/juul-spent-record-12-million-lobbying-as-regulators-stepped-up/2019/10/22/2a0dbc52-f4de-11e9-b2d2-1f37c9d82dbb_story.html).

28       <sup>867</sup> *Id.*

29  
 30       <sup>868</sup> Ellen Huet, *JLI Pulls Mint-Flavor Vaping Products, but Menthol Remains*, Bloomberg (Nov. 7, 2019),  
 https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2019-11-07/juul-stops-selling-mint-flavored-vaping-products.

1       668. As former New York City Mayor Mike Bloomberg stated: “JUUL’s decision to  
 2 keep mint- and menthol-flavored e-cigarettes on the shelves is a page right out of the tobacco  
 3 industry’s playbook.”<sup>869</sup>

4       669. JLI continues to sell menthol-flavored products.<sup>870</sup>

5           **3. In Response to the Public Health Crisis Created by JUUL, the FDA Belatedly  
 6 Tried to Slow the Epidemic.**

7       670. In 2017, the FDA announced that it would be taking steps to regulate e-cigarette  
 8 devices such as JUUL. In late 2017, the FDA initiated its investigation of e-cigarette companies’  
 9 advertising and sales practices. But, as noted above, the FDA’s 2017 Compliance Policy issued a  
 10 four-year extension for compliance with the 2016 deeming rule, apparently to “balance between  
 11 regulation and encouraging development of innovative tobacco products that may be less harmful  
 12 than cigarettes.”<sup>871</sup> In March 2018, the 2017 Compliance Policy was challenged by the American  
 13 Academy of Pediatrics, along with other public health organizations concerned that a compliance  
 14 extension for the e-cigarette industry would allow more e-cigarette products into the market and  
 15 continue to addict thousands of youth.<sup>872</sup>

16       671. In March 2019, the FDA drafted guidance that modified the 2017 Compliance  
 17 Policy, but it did not go into full effect. However, on May 15, 2019, the lawsuit filed by the  
 18 American Academy of Pediatrics was successful—the U.S. District Court for the District of  
 19 Maryland vacated the 2017 Compliance Policy, and directed the FDA to “require that premarket  
 20 authorization applications for all new deemed products” (“new” referred to any product launched  
 21

---

22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
<sup>869</sup> *Id.*

27       <sup>870</sup> Sheila Kaplan, *Juul Halts Sales of Mint, Its Top-Selling e-Cigarette Flavor*, N.Y. Times (Nov. 7, 2019),  
<https://www.nytimes.com/2019/11/07/health/vaping-juul-mint-flavors.html>.

28       <sup>871</sup> *Enforcement Priorities for Electronic Nicotine Delivery Systems (ENDS) and Other Deemed Products on the  
 Market Without Premarket Authorization*, U.S. FDA (Jan. 2020), <https://www.fda.gov/media/133880/download>.

<sup>872</sup> *Id.*

1 after February 15, 2007 and thus would include JUUL) be submitted within ten months, by May  
 2 2020.<sup>873</sup>

3       672. In January 2020, the FDA issued: Enforcement Priorities for Electronic Nicotine  
 4 Delivery Systems (ENDS) and Other Deemed Products on the Market Without Premarket  
 5 Authorization: Guidance for Industry (2020 FDA Guidance), directed at the e-cigarette industry,  
 6 which detailed the FDA’s plan to prioritize enforcement of regulations prohibiting the sale of  
 7 flavored e-cigarette products and prohibiting the targeting of youth and minors.<sup>874</sup> The 2020 FDA  
 8 Guidance focused on flavored e-cigarettes that appeal to children, including fruit and mint:  
 9 “[C]ompanies that do not cease manufacture, distribution and sale of unauthorized flavored  
 10 cartridge-based e-cigarettes . . . within 30 days risk FDA enforcement actions.”<sup>875</sup>

12       **4. The Government’s Efforts to Address the JUUL Crisis Were Too Late and  
 13 the Damage Has Already Been Done**

14       673. By the time the FDA acted, youth consumption of e-cigarettes had already reached  
 15 an all-time high, and the e-cigarette industry’s presence on social media became an unstoppable  
 16 force. The 2020 FDA Guidance acknowledges that two of the largest 2019 surveys of youth  
 17 cigarette use found that e-cigarette use had reached the highest levels ever recorded.<sup>876</sup> By  
 18 December 2019, there were over 2,500 reported cases of e-cigarette related hospitalization for lung  
 19 injury, including over fifty confirmed deaths.<sup>877</sup> Despite the FDA’s efforts between 2017 and 2019,  
 20 youth consumption of e-cigarettes doubled among middle and high school students over the same  
 21

---

22  
 23  
 24  
 25       <sup>873</sup> *Id.*; *Am. Academy of Pediatrics v. FDA*, 379 F. Supp. 3d 461, 496 (D. Md. 2019).

26       <sup>874</sup> *Id.*

27       <sup>875</sup> News Release, *FDA Finalizes Enforcement Policy on Unauthorized Flavored Cartridge-Based E-Cigarettes That  
 Appeal to Children, Including Fruit and Mint*, U.S. FDA (Jan. 2, 2020), <https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-finalizes-enforcement-policy-unauthorized-flavored-cartridge-based-e-cigarettes-appeal-children>.

28       <sup>876</sup> *Enforcement Priorities for Electronic Nicotine Delivery Systems (ENDS) and Other Deemed Products on the  
 Market Without Premarket Authorization*, U.S. FDA (Jan. 2020), <https://www.fda.gov/media/133880/download>.

29       <sup>877</sup> Karen A. Cullen et al., *E-cigarette Use Among Youth in the United States, 2019*, 322 JAMA 2095 (2019).

1 period.<sup>878</sup> In 2019, the total number of middle and high school students reporting current use of e-  
 2 cigarettes surpassed five million for the first time in history.<sup>879</sup>

3       674. JLI's presence on social media has also persisted, even without further initiation by  
 4 JLI—the hallmark of a successful viral marketing campaign. When the “#juul” hashtag was first  
 5 used on social media, it was a series of thirteen tweets on Twitter. By the time JLI announced it  
 6 would shut down its Instagram account, “#juul” had been featured in over 250,000 posts on  
 7 Instagram. A study by Stanford University found that in the eight months after JLI ceased all  
 8 promotional postings, community posting accelerated, to nearly half a million posts. Whereas  
 9 before JLI exited Instagram, “#juul” appeared on average in 315 posts per day, that number tripled  
 10 to 1084 posts per day after JLI shut down its Instagram account.<sup>880</sup>

12       675. The FDA's anti-e-cigarette campaign on social media was aimed at youth and  
 13 middle and high school students. The campaign used the slogan “The Real Cost” to educate youth  
 14 on social media platforms about the health impacts of e-cigarette consumption—the real cost of  
 15 using e-cigarettes. A recent study from the University of California Berkeley found that since  
 16 September 2018, when the FDA's social media campaign began, the hashtag “#TheRealCost” was  
 17 used about fifty times per month on Instagram. By comparison, e-cigarette related hashtags were  
 18 used as many as 10,000 times more often. Despite the FDA's social media intervention, the number  
 19 of e-cigarette related posts, and the median number of likes (a strong metric of viewer engagement)  
 20 the posts received, increased three-fold and six-fold, respectively.<sup>881</sup>

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 878 *Id.*  
 879 *Id.*

880 Robert K. Jackler et al., *Rapid Growth of JUUL Hashtags After the Company Ceased Social Media Promotion*, Stanford Research Into the Impact of Tobacco Advertising (July 22, 2019), [http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco\\_main/publications/Hashtag%20JUUL%20Project\\_7-22-19F.pdf](http://tobacco.stanford.edu/tobacco_main/publications/Hashtag%20JUUL%20Project_7-22-19F.pdf).

881 Julia Vassey, *#Vape: Measuring E-cigarette Influence on Instagram With Deep Learning and Text Analysis*, 4 *Frontiers in Commc'n* 75 (2020), <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcomm.2019.00075/full>.

676. In short, by the time the FDA reacted to the epidemic created by Defendants, millions of youth were addicted to e-cigarettes and nicotine, and were sharing e-cigarette related posts on social media on their own.

## V. GOVERNMENT ENTITY FACTUAL ALLEGATIONS

#### A. E-cigarette Use in Schools

677. In addition to severe health consequences, widespread e-cigarette use, and particularly JUUL use, has placed severe burdens on society and schools in particular. It is not an overstatement to say that JUUL has changed the high school and even middle school experience of students across the nation. As one e-cigarette shop manager told KOMO News, “It’s the new high school thing. Everyone’s got the JUUL.”<sup>882</sup>

678. The JUUL youth addiction epidemic spread rapidly across high schools in the United States. JUUL surged in popularity, largely through social media networks, and created patterns of youth usage, illegal youth transactions, and addiction, that are consistent with the account from Reddit that described widespread JUUL use discussed above.

679. E-cigarette use has completely changed school bathrooms—now known as “the Juul room.”<sup>883</sup> As one high school student explained, “it’s just a cloud.”<sup>884</sup>

680. As another high school student explained, "You can pull it out, you can have it anywhere. To smoke a cigarette you have to hit the bus stop. You want a Juul you hit the bathroom, it's easy."<sup>885</sup> He added that JLI "market[s] it as an alternative to cigarettes but really it's a bunch

<sup>882</sup> Juuling at School, KOMO News (2019), <https://komonews.com/news/healthworks/dangerous-teen-trend-juuling-at-school>.

<sup>883</sup> Moriah Balingit, *In the ‘Juul room’: E-cigarettes spawn a form of teen addiction that worries doctors, parents and schools*, Wash. Post (July 26, 2019), [https://www.washingtonpost.com/local/education/helpless-to-the-draw-of-nicotine-doctors-parents-and-schools-grapple-with-teens-addicted-to-e-cigarettes/2019/07/25/e1e8ac9c-830a-11e9-933d-7501070ee669\\_story.html](https://www.washingtonpost.com/local/education/helpless-to-the-draw-of-nicotine-doctors-parents-and-schools-grapple-with-teens-addicted-to-e-cigarettes/2019/07/25/e1e8ac9c-830a-11e9-933d-7501070ee669_story.html).

<sup>884</sup> Greta Jochem, *Juuling in School: e-Cigarette Use Prevalent Among Local Youth*, Daily Hampshire Gazette (Nov. 13, 2018), <https://www.gazettenet.com/Juuling-in-Schools-21439655>.

<sup>885</sup> Alison Grande, '*Juuling*: Vaping device that looks like USB drive popular with teens', KIRO 7 (Dec. 8, 2017), <https://www.kiro7.com/news/local/juuling-vaping-device-that-looks-like-usb-drive-popular-with-teens/660965605/>.

of kids who have never picked up a pack and they're starting their nicotine addiction there.”<sup>886</sup> Students at another high school stated that classmates had “set off the fire alarm four times last year from vaping in the bathrooms [at school],” adding that it is commonplace to see students using e-cigarettes in school bathrooms or in the parking lot.<sup>887</sup>

681. An April 20, 2018 article in *The Wall Street Journal* described the problems parents and schools are facing with the meteoric rise of nicotine use by America's youth:

At Northern High School in Dillsburg, Pa., Principal Steve Lehman's locked safe, which once contained the occasional pack of confiscated cigarettes, is now filled with around 40 devices that look like flash drives.

The device is called a Juul and it is a type of e-cigarette that delivers a powerful dose of nicotine, derived from tobacco, in a patented salt solution that smokers say closely mimics the feeling of inhaling cigarettes. It has become a coveted teen status symbol and a growing problem in high schools and middle schools, spreading with a speed that has taken teachers, parents and school administrators by surprise.

\* \* \*

After two decades of declining teen cigarette use, “JUULing” is exploding. The JUUL liquid’s 5% nicotine concentration is significantly higher than that of most other commercially available e-cigarettes. JUUL Labs Inc., maker of the device, says one liquid pod delivers nicotine comparable to that delivered by a pack of cigarettes, or 200 puffs—important for adult smokers trying to switch to an e-cigarette. It is also part of what attracts teens to the product, which some experts say is potentially as addictive as cigarettes and has schools and parents scrambling to get a grip on the problem.<sup>888</sup>

682. This impact was only made worse by JLI intentionally targeting schools, as described above.

683. Such rampant e-cigarette use has effectively added another category to teachers' and school administrators' job descriptions; many now receive special training to respond to the various problems that youth e-cigarette use presents, both in and out of the classroom. A national

886 *Id.*

<sup>887</sup> Manisha Jha, '*You need to stop vaping right now*': Students and faculty react to Washington vape ban, The Daily, U. of Wash. (Sept. 30, 2019), [http://www.dailuw.com/news/article\\_960d8692-e324-11e9-870c-9f9d571115d6.html](http://www.dailuw.com/news/article_960d8692-e324-11e9-870c-9f9d571115d6.html)

<sup>888</sup> Anne Marie Chaker, *Schools and Parents Fight a Juul E-Cigarette Epidemic*, Wall St. J. (Apr. 4, 2018), <https://www.wsj.com/articles/schools-parents-fight-a-juul-e-cigarette-epidemic-1522677246>.

1 survey of middle schools and high schools found that 44.4% of schools have had to implement  
 2 policies to address JUUL use.<sup>889</sup> Participants in the survey reported multiple barriers to enforcing  
 3 these policies, including the discreet appearance of the product, difficulty pinpointing the vapor or  
 4 scent, and the addictive nature of the product.

5       684. Across the United States, schools have had to divert resources and administrators  
 6 have had to go to extreme lengths to respond to the ever-growing number of students using e-  
 7 cigarettes on school grounds, including in restrooms. According to the *Truth Initiative*, more than  
 8 40% of all teachers and administrators reported responding to the JUUL crisis through camera  
 9 surveillance near the school's restroom; almost half (46%) reported camera surveillance elsewhere  
 10 in the school; and 23% reported using assigned teachers for restroom surveillance.<sup>890</sup> Some schools  
 11 have responded by removing bathroom doors or even shutting bathrooms down, and schools have  
 12 banned flash drives to avoid any confusion between flash drives and JUULs. Schools have also  
 13 paid thousands of dollars to install special monitors to detect e-cigarette use, which they say is a  
 14 small price to pay compared to the plumbing repairs otherwise spent as a result of students flushing  
 15 e-cigarette paraphernalia down toilets. Other school districts have sought state grant money to  
 16 create new positions for tobacco prevention supervisors, who get phone alerts when e-cigarette  
 17 smoke is detected in bathrooms.

18       685. Many schools have also shifted their disciplinary policies in order to effectively  
 19 address the youth e-cigarette epidemic. Rather than immediately suspending students for a first  
 20 offense, school districts have created anti-e-cigarette curricula which students are required to  
 21 follow in sessions held outside of normal school hours, including on Saturdays. Teachers prepare  
 22

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 26       889 Barbara A. Schillo, PhD et al., *JUUL in School: Teacher and Administrator Awareness and Policies of E-*  
*Cigarettes and JUUL in U.S. Middle and High Schools*, Truth Initiative Vol. 21(1) Health Promotion Practice 20-  
 27 24 (Sept. 18, 2019), [https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/full/10.1177/1524839919868222?url\\_ver=Z39.88-2003&rfr\\_id=ori\\_rid:crossref.org&rfr\\_dat=cr\\_pub%3dpubmed](https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/full/10.1177/1524839919868222?url_ver=Z39.88-2003&rfr_id=ori_rid:crossref.org&rfr_dat=cr_pub%3dpubmed).

28       890 *How are schools responding to JUUL and the youth e-cigarette epidemic?*, Truth Initiative (Jan. 18, 2019),  
<https://truthinitiative.org/research-resources/emerging-tobacco-products/how-are-schools-responding-juul-and-youth-e-cigarette>.

1 lessons and study materials for these sessions with information on the marketing and health  
 2 dangers of e-cigarettes—extra work which requires teachers to work atypical hours early in the  
 3 mornings and on weekends. Some schools will increase their drug testing budget to include random  
 4 nicotine tests for students before they join extracurricular activities. Under this drug-testing  
 5 protocol, first offenders will undergo drug and alcohol educational programming; second and third  
 6 offenders will be forced to sit out from extra-curricular activities and attend substance abuse  
 7 counseling.

9       686. A July 26, 2019 article in *The Washington Post* noted the measures some schools  
 10 were taking to combat “JUULing” by students:

11       Many schools are at a loss for how to deal with Juuls and other e-cigarettes. Some  
 12 educators report increases in the number of students being suspended after they’re  
 13 caught with e-cigarettes.

14       Desperate school administrators have banned USB drives because they’re  
 15 indistinguishable from Juuls. Others removed bathroom doors because teens were  
 16 regularly gathering there to vape, and some have even started searching students.

17       Jonathon Bryant, chief administrator of Lincoln Charter School in North Carolina,  
 18 estimated that three-quarters of suspensions in the just-completed academic year  
 19 were related to vaping, and some students were suspended more than once.<sup>891</sup>

20       687. JUUL’s prevalence in schools is not a coincidence; JLI actively sought to enter  
 21 school campuses. By June 2017, JLI began developing what they claimed to be a “youth prevention  
 22 program[.]”<sup>892</sup> By December 2017, JLI’s venture included extensive work with schools.<sup>893</sup>

23       688. As discussed above, the U.S. House Subcommittee on Economic and Consumer  
 24 Policy (“Subcommittee”) conducted a months-long investigation of JLI, including reviewing tens  
 25 of thousands of internal documents, and concluded that JLI “deliberately targeted children in order

---

26       <sup>891</sup> Moriah Balingit, *In the ‘Juul room’: E-cigarettes spawn a form of teen addiction that worries doctors, parents*  
 27 *and schools*, Wash. Post (July 26, 2019), [https://www.washingtonpost.com/local/education/helpless-to-the-draw-of-nicotine-doctors-parents-and-schools-grapple-with-teens-addicted-to-e-cigarettes/2019/07/25/e1e8ac9c-830a-11e9-933d-7501070ee669\\_story.html](https://www.washingtonpost.com/local/education/helpless-to-the-draw-of-nicotine-doctors-parents-and-schools-grapple-with-teens-addicted-to-e-cigarettes/2019/07/25/e1e8ac9c-830a-11e9-933d-7501070ee669_story.html).

28       <sup>892</sup> See, e.g., INREJUUL\_00211242-243 at 242.

29       <sup>893</sup> INREJUUL\_00173409.

1 to become the nation's largest seller of e-cigarettes.”<sup>894</sup> The Subcommittee found that “(1) JUUL  
 2 deployed a sophisticated program to enter schools and convey its messaging directly to teenage  
 3 children; (2) JUUL also targeted teenagers and children, as young as eight years-old, in summer  
 4 camps and public out-of-school programs; and (3) JUUL recruited thousands of online  
 5 ‘influencers’ to market to teens.”<sup>895</sup>

6       689. According to the Subcommittee, JLI was willing to pay schools and organizations  
 7 hundreds of thousands of dollars to have more direct access to kids. For example, JLI paid a  
 8 Baltimore charter school organization \$134,000 to start a summer camp to teach kids healthy  
 9 lifestyles, for which JLI itself would provide the curriculum.<sup>896</sup> Participants were “recruited from  
 10 grades 3 through 12.”<sup>897</sup> JLI also offered schools \$10,000 to talk to students on campus and gave  
 11 the Police Activities League in Richmond, California, almost \$90,000 to provide JLI’s own e-  
 12 cigarette education program, “Moving On,” to teenage students suspended for using cigarettes.  
 13 The Richmond Diversion Program targeted “youth, aged 12-17, who face suspension from school  
 14 for using e-cigarettes and/or marijuana” and “juveniles who have committed misdemeanour (lesser  
 15 category) offenses” and required students to “participate in the JUUL labs developed program,  
 16 Moving Beyond,” for as long as ten weeks.<sup>898</sup>

17       690. Community members testified before the Subcommittee as to the content of one of  
 18 JLI’s presentations in school. During JLI’s presentation to students, “[n]o parents or teachers were  
 19 in the room, and JUUL’s messaging was that the product was ‘totally safe.’ The presenter even  
 20 demonstrated to the kids how to use a JUUL.”<sup>899</sup>

---

21       894 *Memorandum*, U.S. House Subcommittee on Econ. & Consumer Policy (July 25, 2019),  
 22 <https://oversight.house.gov/sites/democrats.oversight.house.gov/files/Supplemental%20Memo.pdf>.

23       895 *Id.*

24       896 See INREJUUL\_00194247-251; *see also* JLI-HOR-00003711-712 (invoice to JLI from The Freedom &  
 25 Democracy Schools, Inc. for \$134,000 dated June 21, 2018).

26       897 INREJUUL\_0019427-251 at 428.

27       898 JLI-HOR-00002180-184 at 181-182.

28       899 Committee Staff, *Memorandum re: Supplemental Memo for Hearing on “Examining JUUL’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic: Parts I & II* (“Supplemental Memo for Hearing”) at 1, Subcommittee on Econ. & Consumer

1       691. In 2018, a representative from JLI spoke at a high school during a presentation for  
 2 ninth graders, stating that JUUL “was much safer than cigarettes,” that the “FDA would approve  
 3 it any day,” that JUUL was “totally safe,” that JUUL was a “safer alternative than smoking  
 4 cigarettes, and it would be better for the kid to use,” and that the “FDA was about to come out and  
 5 say it [JUUL] was 99% safer than cigarettes . . . and that . . . would happen very soon[.]”<sup>900</sup> “The  
 6 presenter even demonstrated to the kids how to use a JUUL.”<sup>901</sup>

7       692. In the FDA’s September 9, 2019 Warning Letter, which discussed this presentation  
 8 to ninth graders, the agency noted its “concern is amplified by the epidemic rate of increase in  
 9 youth use of ENDS products, including JUUL’s products, and evidence that ENDS products  
 10 contribute to youth use of, and addiction to, nicotine, to which youth are especially vulnerable.”<sup>902</sup>

11       693. The FDA’s Center for Tobacco Products issued a separate letter to JUUL CEO  
 12 Kevin Burns, requesting “documents and information from JUUL Labs, Inc. (JUUL) regarding  
 13 JUUL’s marketing, advertising, promotional, and educational campaigns, as well as certain  
 14 product development activity.”<sup>903</sup> The FDA also issued a news release on September 9, 2019, in  
 15 which it chided JUUL for its role in the youth e-cigarette epidemic, noting “[s]ome of this youth  
 16 use appears to have been a direct result of JUUL’s ***product design and promotional activities*** and  
 17 outreach efforts,” in particular, its outreach efforts to students.<sup>904</sup>

---

21       22       23       Policy (July 25, 2019),

24       25       26       27       28       https://oversight.house.gov/sites/democrats.oversight.house.gov/files/Supplemental%20Memo.pdf.

900       Juul Labs, Inc. Warning Letter, FDA (Sept. 9, 2019), https://www.fda.gov/inspections-compliance-enforcement-and-criminal-investigations/warning-letters/juul-labs-inc-590950-09092019.

901       Subcommittee on Economic and Consumer Policy Memo (July 25, 2019).

902       Id.

903       Letter from Mitchell Zeller, Director, Center for Tobacco Products, to Kevin Burns, CEO of JUUL Labs, Inc. at 1 (Sept. 9, 2019), https://www.fda.gov/media/130859/download.

904       *FDA warns JUUL Labs for marketing unauthorized modified risk tobacco products, including in outreach to youth*, FDA (Sept. 9, 2019), https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-warns-juul-labs-marketing-unauthorized-modified-risk-tobacco-products-including-outreach-youth (emphasis added)Letter from Center for Tobacco Products, to Kevin Burns, CEO of JUUL Labs, Inc. (Sept. 9, 2019), https://www.fda.gov/media/130859/download.

694. The Center for Tobacco Products letter requested documents and explanations on multiple topics, including, but not limited to:

Ms. Meredith Berkman, Co-founder, Parents Against Vaping e-cigarettes (PAVe), testified that, "In California, a retired school superintendent was offering schools in his state and in Massachusetts money if they would implement the anti-JUUL curriculum that...a man named Bruce Harder was offering on JUUL's behalf."

On July 25, 2019, in response to questions from Chairman Krishnamoorthi about JUUL’s program to pay schools \$10,000 or more to use a JUUL “youth prevention” curriculum, Ms. Ashley Gould, Chief Administrative Officer, JUUL Labs, Inc., testified: “That is not currently the case. We ended that program in the fall of 2018,” and that, “...there were six schools that received funding from JUUL to implement programming to prevent teen vaping....”

In addition, in response to questions from Chairman Krishnamoorthi about internal JUUL correspondence in 2018 about setting up a booth at a school health fair, Ms. Gould testified that JUUL ended its youth prevention program.<sup>905</sup>

695. JLI also sponsored a “Saturday School Program” in which students caught using e-cigarettes in school were presented with JLI-sponsored curriculum and snacks, and JLI “established the right to collect student information from the sessions.”<sup>906</sup> A JLI spokesman said the company is no longer funding such programs.

696. As mentioned above, the problems with JLI's youth prevention programs were widespread. According to outside analyses, "the JUUL Curriculum is not portraying the harmful details of their product, similar to how past tobacco industry curricula left out details of the health risks of cigarette use."<sup>907</sup> Although it is well-known that teaching children to deconstruct ads is one of the most effective prevention techniques, JLI programs entirely omitted this skill, and JLI's

<sup>905</sup> Letter from Mitchell Zeller, Director, Center for Tobacco Products, to Kevin Burns, CEO of JUUL Labs, Inc. at 2 (Sept. 9, 2019), <https://www.fda.gov/media/130859/download>.

<sup>906</sup> Committee Staff, *Memorandum re: Supplemental Memo for Hearing on “Examining JUUL’s Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic: Parts I & II* (“Supplemental Memo for Hearing”) at 2, Subcommittee on Econ. & Consumer Policy (July 25, 2019), <https://oversight.house.gov/sites/democrats.oversight.house.gov/files/Supplemental%20Memo.pdf>.

<sup>907</sup> Victoria Albert, *Juul Prevention Program Didn't School Kids on Dangers, Expert Says: SMOKE AND MIRRORS. JUUL—which made up 68 percent of the e-cigarette market as of mid-June—seems to have taken a page from the playbook of Big Tobacco*, The Daily Beast (Oct. 19, 2018), <https://www.thedailybeast.com/juul-prevention-program-didnt-school-kids-on-dangers-expert-says>.

1 curriculum barely mentioned JUUL products as among the potentially harmful products to  
 2 avoid.<sup>908</sup> As one expert pointed out, “we know, more from anecdotal research, that [teens] may  
 3 consider [JUULs] to be a vaping device, but they don’t call it that. So when you say to a young  
 4 person, ‘Vapes or e-cigarettes are harmful,’ they say, ‘Oh I know, but I’m using a JUUL.’”<sup>909</sup>

5       697. Internal emails confirm both that JLI employees knew about the similarities of JLI’s  
 6 “youth prevention program” to the earlier pretextual antismoking campaigns by the cigarette  
 7 industry and that JLI management at the highest levels was personally involved in these efforts. In  
 8 April 2018, Julie Henderson, the Youth Prevention Director, emailed school officials about “the  
 9 optics of us attending a student health fair” because of “how much our efforts seem to duplicate  
 10 those of big tobacco (Philip Morris attended fairs and carnivals where they distributed various  
 11 branded items under the guise of ‘youth prevention’).”<sup>910</sup> She later wrote that she would “confirm  
 12 our participation w[ith] Ashley & Kevin”<sup>911</sup>—an apparent reference to Kevin Burns, at the time  
 13 the CEO of JLI, who would later personally approve JLI’s involvement in school programs. In  
 14 May 2018, Henderson spoke with former members of Philip Morris’s “youth education” team,<sup>912</sup>  
 15 and Ashley Gould received and forwarded what was described as “the paper that ended the Think  
 16 Don’t Smoke campaign undertaken by Philip Morris.”<sup>913</sup> The paper concluded that “the Philip  
 17 Morris’s [‘youth prevention’] campaign had a counterproductive influence.”<sup>914</sup>

20       698. The Management Defendants were intimately involved in these “youth prevention”  
 21 activities. For example, in April 2018, Defendants Valani and Pritzker edited a “youth prevention”  
 22

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 908 *Id.*

27  
 28  
 909 *Id.*

910 INREJUUL\_00197607-608 at 608.

911 *Id.* at 607.

912 INREJUUL\_00196624-625.

913 INREJUUL\_00265202.

914 Matthew C. Farrelly et al., *Getting to the Truth: Evaluating National Tobacco Countermarketing Campaigns*, 92 Am. J. Public Health 901 (2002), <https://www.industrydocuments.ucsf.edu/tobacco/docs/#id=nxhb0024>.

1 press release, noting that they “don’t want to get these small items wrong” and that they “think it’s  
 2 critical to get this right.”<sup>915</sup>

3       699. JLI was aware that these out-of-school programs were, in the words of Henderson,  
 4 “eerily similar” to the tactics of the tobacco industry.<sup>916</sup> Eventually, JLI ended this version of its  
 5 youth prevention program, but the damage had been done: following the cigarette industry  
 6 playbook, JLI had hooked more youth on nicotine.

7       700. As the sales of JUUL continued to mushroom, it was readily apparent, and widely  
 8 reported, that the rapid growth in sales was due to the surging popularity of e-cigarette use among  
 9 teenagers. By March 2018, multiple national news outlets including *National Public Radio, USA*  
 10 *Today*, and *Business Insider* reported youth were using JUUL with alarming frequency, posting  
 11 about using JUUL in school restrooms on social media, and bragging about being able to use the  
 12 device in the classroom due to JUUL’s discreet design.

13       701. One of the priorities for JLI, Altria, and the Management Defendants was therefore  
 14 to control the messaging and narrative around youth e-cigarette use. Faced with an urgent, growing  
 15 public health crisis, national media attention, and the ire of the public, the FDA and members of  
 16 Congress, the Defendants realized that dis-information campaign was urgently needed to protect  
 17 its bottom line. This campaign was the “*Make the Switch*” campaign discussed above.

18       702. The “*Make the Switch*” campaign was a cover-up, and its goal was to convince the  
 19 public, including schools and public health departments, that JUUL had never marketed to youth  
 20 and was instead intended to be a smoking cessation device. This campaign was false. As mentioned  
 21 above, one of JLI’s engineers admitted, “we’re not trying to design a cessation product at all . . .  
 22 anything about health is not on our mind.”<sup>917</sup> And as described elsewhere herein, JLI and the  
 23

---

24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 915 JLI00151300.  
 916 INREJUUL\_00194646.  
 917 Kevin Roose, *Juul’s Convenient Smoke Screen*, N.Y. Times (Jan. 11, 2019),  
<https://www.nytimes.com/2019/01/11/technology/juul-cigarettes-marketing.html>.

1 Management Defendants directly targeted underage nonsmokers. Indeed, JLI did not mention the  
 2 term “adult” or “adult smoker” on its Twitter feed until July 5, 2017. JLI, the Management  
 3 Defendants, and Altria were all well aware that such users made up a significant percentage of  
 4 JLI’s customer base in 2018—in fact, they counted on this customer base to grow and preserve  
 5 JUUL’s market share—and that the statements they disseminated regarding “Make the Switch”  
 6 from smoking being JLI’s mission from the start were fraudulent, to the detriment of schools and  
 7 public health departments.

9       703. As JUUL sales skyrocketed in 2017 and 2018 and schools quickly became  
 10 overwhelmed by this public health crisis, everyone from tobacco industry giants to e-cigarette  
 11 start-ups launched their own products to take advantage of the illicit youth e-cigarette market  
 12 Defendants created, using the key elements of JUUL’s design: flavor pods, nicotine salts, and a  
 13 tech-like appearance.

15       704. The cigarette industry, which already marketed e-cigarettes, launched “JUULalike”  
 16 versions of their products in 2018, in flavors such as Mango Apricot and Green Apple, and with  
 17 nicotine salt formulations and higher nicotine content than their earlier e-cigarettes.<sup>918</sup>

18       705. The launch of “JUULalike” products concerned Vince Willmore, Vice President of  
 19 Communications for the Campaign for Tobacco-Free Kids. According to Willmore, “Juul is our  
 20 biggest concern right as it is being widely used by kids across the country . . . [b]ut we are also  
 21 concerned that the introduction of a growing number of Juul-like products could make the problem  
 22 even worse.”<sup>919</sup> Willmore was not the only one worried. Then FDA Commissioner Gottlieb

---

25       918 Rachel Becker, *Juul’s Nicotine Salts Are Dominating the Market – And Other Companies Want In*, The Verge  
 26 (Nov. 21, 2018), <https://www.theverge.com/2018/11/21/18105969/juul-vaping-nicotine-salts-electronic-cigarettes-myblu-vuse-markten; blu Launches myblu E-Vapor Device>, CStore Decisions (Feb. 21, 2018),  
<https://cstoredecisions.com/2018/02/21/blu-launches-myblu-e-vapor-device/>; Angelica LaVito, *Juul’s momentum slips as NJOY woos customers with dollar e-cigarettes*, CNBC (Aug. 20, 2019),  
<https://www.cnbc.com/2019/08/20/juuls-momentum-slips-as-njoy-woos-customers-with-dollar-e-cigarettes.html>.

27       919 Ben Tobin, *FDA targets e-cigarettes like Juul as teachers fear ‘epidemic’ use by students*, USA Today (Aug. 16,  
 28 2018), <https://www.usatoday.com/story/money/2018/08/16/juul-labs-back-school-teachers-e-cigarettes/917531002/>.

1 expressed concern about products copying JUUL's features, stating that such products "closely  
 2 resemble a USB flash drive, have high levels of nicotine and emissions that are hard to see. These  
 3 characteristics may facilitate youth use, by making the products more attractive to children and  
 4 teens."<sup>920</sup>

5       706. Researchers from SRITA called it "a nicotine arms race," writing that "JUUL's  
 6 success in the e-cigarette marketplace has spurred a variety of new pod-based products with  
 7 exceptionally high nicotine."<sup>921</sup> "As of September 2018," the researchers wrote, "there were at  
 8 least 39 JUUL knock off devices on the market"—none of which were sold prior to the introduction  
 9 of JUUL.<sup>922</sup>

10     707. The rapid proliferation of e-cigarette products in JUUL's wake and the speed with  
 11 which the e-cigarette market evolves make it difficult to enact effective legislative and regulatory  
 12 measures.

13     708. The Secretary of HHS recognized, "The United States has never seen an epidemic  
 14 of substance use arise as quickly as our current epidemic of youth use of e-cigarettes."<sup>923</sup> FDA  
 15 Commissioner Stephen Hahn, M.D. added, "As we work to combat the troubling epidemic of  
 16 youth e-cigarette use, the enforcement policy we're issuing today confirms our commitment to  
 17 dramatically limit children's access to certain flavored e-cigarette products we know are so  
 18

---

21  
 22  
 23     <sup>920</sup> Scott Gottlieb, Statement from FDA Commissioner Scott Gottlieb, M.D., on new enforcement actions and a  
 24 Youth Tobacco Prevention Plan to stop youth use of, and access to, JUUL and other e-cigarettes, FDA (Apr. 23,  
 25 2018), [https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/statement-fda-commissioner-scott-gottlieb-md-new-enforcement-actions-and-youth-tobacco-prevention?utm\\_campaign=04242018\\_Statement\\_Youth%20Tobacco%20Prevention&utm\\_medium=email&utm\\_source=Eloqua](https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/statement-fda-commissioner-scott-gottlieb-md-new-enforcement-actions-and-youth-tobacco-prevention?utm_campaign=04242018_Statement_Youth%20Tobacco%20Prevention&utm_medium=email&utm_source=Eloqua).

26     <sup>921</sup> Robert K. Jackler & Divya Ramamurthi, *Nicotine arms race: JUUL and the high-nicotine product market*. 28  
 27 *Tobacco Control* 623-28 (2019), <https://tobaccocontrol.bmjjournals.org/content/28/6/623>.

28     <sup>922</sup> *Id.*

29     <sup>923</sup> U.S. Food & Drug Administration, *FDA finalizes enforcement policy on unauthorized flavored cartridge-based e-cigarettes that appeal to children, including fruit and mint* ("FDA News Release"), FDA (Jan. 2, 2020), <https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-finalizes-enforcement-policy-unauthorized-flavored-cartridge-based-e-cigarettes-appeal-children>.

1 appealing to them—so-called cartridge-based products that are both easy to use and easily  
 2 concealable.”<sup>924</sup>

3       709. Enterprising companies recognized loopholes in a policy aimed only at cartridge-  
 4 based products and the opportunity to fill the demand for fruit-flavored nicotine created by JLI.  
 5 Disposable e-cigarettes have become increasingly popular with youth due to the youth e-cigarette  
 6 market Defendant JLI created. The use of disposable e-cigarettes is now “rampant” in schools,  
 7 further intensifying this public health crisis.<sup>925</sup>

8       710. For every company inspired by JLI to sell candy-flavored e-cigarette products that  
 9 exits the market, more materialize to take its place, driven by the knowledge that there is a large  
 10 market of nicotine-addicted youth eager for their products, a market created by JLI.

11       711. The rise in disposable products demonstrates why additional measures are  
 12 necessary to halt the spread of youth e-cigarette use.<sup>926</sup>

13       **B. Impact of the Youth E-Cigarette Crisis on Plaintiff MCCSC**

14       712. Plaintiff has been hit hard by the youth e-cigarette epidemic. The 2018 Indiana  
 15 Youth Tobacco Survey revealed that more than one in three Indiana high school students had used  
 16 a JUUL product and 18.5% currently used e-cigarettes.<sup>927</sup> And 24.2% reported using JUUL.<sup>928</sup> The  
 17 percentage of Indiana high school students using e-cigarettes has grown from 3.8% in 2012 to  
 18 18.5% in 2018, and from 1.2% to 5.5% for middle school students.<sup>929</sup> These numbers compare to  
 19 precipitous declines in youth use of combustible cigarettes.<sup>930</sup> These numbers are self-reported and

---

23  
 24       <sup>924</sup> *Id.*

25       <sup>925</sup> Sheila Kaplan, *Teens Find a Big Loophole in the New Flavored Vaping Ban*, N.Y. Times (Jan. 31, 2020),  
 https://www.nytimes.com/2020/01/31/health/vaping-flavors-disposable.html.

26       <sup>926</sup> Press Release: *Raising the Tobacco Age to 21 Won’t Stop the Youth E-Cigarette Epidemic and Is Not a*  
*Substitute for Eliminating the Flavored Products that Lure Kids*, Tobacco Free Kids (Dec. 16, 2019),  
 https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/press-releases/2019\_12\_16\_tobacco21\_flavor.

27       <sup>927</sup> *Highlights from the 2018 Indiana Youth Tobacco Survey*, Tobacco Prevention and Cessation Commission  
 (2018), available at https://www.in.gov/isdh/tpc/files/Highlights%20from%20the%202018%20IYTS\_FINAL.pdf.

28       <sup>928</sup> *Id.*

29       <sup>929</sup> *Id.*

30       <sup>930</sup> *Id.*

1 many public health officials believe they likely underestimate the actual prevalence of youth e-  
2 cigarette use. These problems are consistent with the rise in youth e-cigarette use throughout the  
3 State of Indiana and across the country.

4       713. Defendants' conduct has created a public health crisis in Plaintiff's schools and  
5 Plaintiff spent significant and unexpected levels of time and resources on addressing the  
6 pervasiveness of youth e-cigarette use.

7       714. Students in Plaintiff's schools have openly used e-cigarette devices in classrooms,  
8 causing disruption and diverting staff resources away from classroom instruction. Other students,  
9 addicted to nicotine, have demonstrated anxious, distracted and acting out behaviors, causing  
10 disruption and diverting staff resources away from classroom instruction and requiring additional  
11 time and attention for addicted students.

12       715. Smoking combustible cigarettes in public places has become increasingly socially  
13 unacceptable as a result of years of sustained anti-smoking efforts by public health advocates, but  
14 due to Defendants' actions and efforts to market e-cigarette use as a "safe" and "healthier"  
15 alternative to smoking and as a way to defy existing smoke-free regulations, e-cigarette use has  
16 become normalized and regarded as "cool" particularly among youth peer groups. This contributes  
17 to the false impression among Plaintiff's youth that using e-cigarettes is safe. To combat these  
18 norms and perceptions, Plaintiff has devoted time and resources to raise awareness and educate its  
19 stakeholders and community members about the dangers of youth e-cigarette use.

20       716. The work that Plaintiff does to educate students and parents is particularly  
21 important, and necessary, as a result of the widespread misinformation about e-cigarette products.  
22 Many students in Plaintiff's schools have been deceived by Defendants' marketing and  
23 misinformation and are unaware of the true nature, health risks, and addictiveness of e-cigarette  
24 products. As a result of Defendants' advertising campaigns, some students in Plaintiff's schools  
25 believe that Defendants' products contain only flavoring, not nicotine. Additionally, both teens

1 and their parents have been deceived into thinking e-cigarette use is harmless, and as a result of  
2 the low perception of harm, youth use e-cigarettes more frequently.

3 717. Plaintiff has had to devote and divert staff resources to conduct staff training on e-  
4 cigarette use. Plaintiff's teachers and administrators have had to become educated about  
5 Defendants' products and their dangers. One component of the necessary education has been  
6 simply recognizing the devices for what they are: due to the USB-mimicking design of JUUL and  
7 its copycats, many teachers do not recognize the e-cigarette devices when they see them.

8 718. Plaintiff also has dedicated time at school assemblies coordinating and conducting  
9 education and prevention programs and speakers to address the issue of e-cigarette use, time that  
10 could have otherwise been devoted to other important issues facing Plaintiff's students.

11 719. In addition to working with students, Plaintiff's counselors and administrators also  
12 train the district's teachers and work to educate and engage with parents in Plaintiff's community.  
13 Plaintiff has had to devote and divert staff resources to deploying student, family and parent-  
14 teacher engagement regarding the dangers of e-cigarette products.

15 720. Discipline related to incidents of e-cigarette use in Plaintiff's schools have  
16 increased at alarming rates. Staff are required to spend increased time addressing discipline  
17 problems related to student e-cigarette use. Consequently, Plaintiff's school administrators and  
18 teachers are having to address these issues during school hours, which interferes with curriculum  
19 and regular teaching time. Plaintiff has had to devote and divert staff time and resources to  
20 intervening in student e-cigarette activities and coordinating necessary follow-up, devoting class  
21 time to discuss youth e-cigarette use with students. Additionally, Plaintiff has had to devote and  
22 divert staff time and resources in confiscating product.

23 721. Relatedly, because e-cigarette use in bathrooms is pervasive at Plaintiff's schools,  
24 Plaintiff's staff has had to devote staff time and resources to monitoring the bathrooms, including  
25 regularly walking through them both during class and between classes.

1       722. Not only have Defendants' e-cigarette products addicted a new generation to  
 2 nicotine, Defendants are also creating a growing hazardous waste problem in Plaintiff's schools.  
 3 Defendants' e-cigarette products contain chemicals that can be toxic or fatal if ingested in their  
 4 concentrated forms,<sup>931</sup> as well as lithium-ion batteries,<sup>932</sup> which cannot be safely disposed of in the  
 5 normal stream of trash. The e-cigarette epidemic has led to significant levels of hazardous waste  
 6 from these e-cigarette products throughout Plaintiff's schools, either from youth improperly  
 7 disposing of them by littering or throwing them in the trash or toilets, or because teachers and  
 8 school staff must confiscate and store them. JLI contributed to the improper disposal of JUULpods  
 9 by telling customers to throw JUULpods away in the "regular trash" until at least April 27, 2019.<sup>933</sup>  
 10 Due to the widespread nature of this problem, Plaintiff has struggled to determine how best to  
 11 respond.

12       723. Plaintiff has been taking important steps to combat the youth e-cigarette crisis, but  
 13 it cannot fully address the existing widespread use of e-cigarette products and resulting nicotine  
 14 addiction among youth. Because of the smoothness of nicotine salts contained in Defendants' e-  
 15 cigarette products as well as Defendants' discreet device designs, many youth use their e-cigarette  
 16 devices with high frequency throughout the day—with some kids taking a puff as often as every  
 17  
 18

20  
 21       <sup>931</sup> See, e.g., *How do I dispose of a JUULpod?*, JUUL Labs, Inc., <https://support.juul.com/hc/en-us/articles/360023529793-How-do-I-dispose-of-a-JUULpod-> (last visited Mar. 3, 2020) ("JUULpods should be recycled along with other e-waste."); American Acad. of Pediatrics, *Liquid Nicotine Used in E-Cigarettes Can Kill Children*, [healthychildren.org, https://www.healthychildren.org/english/safety-prevention/at-home/pages/liquid-nicotine-used-in-e-cigarettes-can-kill-children.aspx](https://www.healthychildren.org/english/safety-prevention/at-home/pages/liquid-nicotine-used-in-e-cigarettes-can-kill-children.aspx) (last visited Mar. 3, 2020).

22  
 23       <sup>932</sup> See, e.g., JUUL Labs, Inc. (2020), <https://support.juul.com/hc/en-us/articles/360023319614-What-kind-of-battery-is-in-the-device-> (last visited Feb. 3, 2020) ("JUUL uses a lithium-ion polymer battery. All portable electronics containing lithium-ion batteries present rare, but potentially serious safety hazards."); JUUL Labs, Inc. (2020), <https://support.juul.com/hc/en-us/articles/360023366194-How-do-I-dispose-of-a-JUUL-device-> (last visited Mar. 13, 2020) ("Unlike other e-cigarettes, JUUL isn't disposable and should be treated as a consumer electronic device. Follow your city's local recommendations for disposing of a lithium-polymer rechargeable battery.").

24  
 25       <sup>933</sup> JUUL Labs, Inc. (@JUULvapor), Twitter (Jul. 16, 2018),  
 26 <https://twitter.com/juulvapor/status/1018976775676792834?lang=en> ("JUULpods can be thrown away in a regular trash receptacle"); see also JUULpod Basics, JUUL Labs, Inc (Apr. 27, 2019),  
<https://web.archive.org/web/20190427023811/https://support.juul.com/home/learn/faqs/juulpod-basics> ("How do I dispose of a JUULpod?" "JUULpods are closed systems and are not intended to be refilled. They can be thrown away in a regular trash can.").

1 few minutes. Unlike a combustible cigarette with its telltale emissions of smoke and distinct smell,  
 2 the JUUL device and “JUULalikes” allow kids to use e-cigarettes undetected behind closed doors  
 3 and even behind their teachers’ backs in the classroom. Such frequent use makes it much more  
 4 likely that nicotine addiction will develop, particularly when coupled with the high nicotine  
 5 content in JUULpods and copycat products. Youth e-cigarette use has therefore resulted in a higher  
 6 incidence of addiction than that caused by youth smoking of combustible cigarettes.  
 7

8 724. As the researchers conducting the national *Monitoring the Future* survey wrote in  
 9 a letter to the *New England Journal of Medicine* in October 2019, current efforts are insufficient  
 10 to address youth nicotine addiction from e-cigarette use:

11 Current efforts by the vaping industry, government agencies, and schools have thus  
 12 far proved insufficient to stop the rapid spread of nicotine vaping among  
 13 adolescents. Of particular concern are the accompanying increases in the  
 14 proportions of youth who are physically addicted to nicotine, an addiction that is  
 15 very difficult to overcome once established. The substantial levels of daily vaping  
 16 suggest the development of nicotine addiction. New efforts are needed to protect  
 17 youth from using nicotine during adolescence, when the developing brain is  
 18 particularly susceptible to permanent changes from nicotine use and when almost  
 19 all nicotine addiction is established.<sup>934</sup>

20 725. The lack of available nicotine-addiction treatment options for youth presents a  
 21 challenge to communities across the country. The lack of treatment options for students within the  
 22 Plaintiff’s school district who are addicted to nicotine is a significant concern for Plaintiff, but  
 23 such treatment options will be difficult to develop. The available FDA-approved tobacco cessation  
 24 products are not intended for, and are not approved for, pediatric use. With additional resources,  
 25 Plaintiff would support the development of additional, youth-appropriate cessation options that  
 26 can meet the needs of its students. Plaintiff would also support the development of e-cigarette-  
 27 specific cessation resources to address the ways in which e-cigarette cessation may differ from  
 28

---

<sup>934</sup> Richard Miech, Ph.D. et al., *Trends in Adolescent Vaping, 2017-2019*, 381 New Eng. J. Med. 1490-91 (Oct. 10, 2019), <https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMcl1910739>.

1 traditional smoking cessation. Development of such resources is a crucial step to combat the youth  
2 e-cigarette epidemic.

3       726. With additional resources, Plaintiff would develop and implement a district-wide  
4 education and outreach campaign about e-cigarette use and its dangers in order to combat  
5 Defendants' marketing and the social pressures the youth e-cigarette epidemic has created.  
6 Carrying out such a campaign effectively and countering Defendants' extensive marketing will  
7 require significant funding as well as staff time. This education and outreach campaign must  
8 include developing prevention and education materials appropriate for middle school and even  
9 elementary school students, as the e-cigarette crisis continues to spread to even younger children.  
10 And critically, Plaintiff wants to establish more comprehensive parent education programs to  
11 broaden capacity for families to support their children who are struggling with e-cigarette use and  
12 addiction.

13       727. In addition, Plaintiff would conduct more traditional outreach efforts such as media  
14 development and targeted marketing campaigns to support Plaintiff's prevention and education  
15 work. This would require significant expenditure of resources to ensure the message was spread  
16 widely enough to reach students and combat Defendants' extensive marketing and misinformation.  
17 In order to make the message resonate with youth, Plaintiff will have to work with youth to  
18 cultivate the most effective message.

19       728. Funding is also needed to establish a peer mentorship and prevention program.  
20 Peer-to-peer messaging is crucial because it is necessary to change the social norms around e-  
21 cigarette use, just as previous efforts ultimately changed social norms around combustible cigarette  
22 smoking. Defendants have been adept at using peer-to-peer messaging to promote their addictive  
23 e-cigarette products to kids through the use of social media campaigns and paid influencers.  
24 Because young people are often most willing to listen to other young people, countering  
25 Defendants' conduct will require training and supporting youth to educate their peers.

1       729. With sufficient funding, Plaintiff would also purchase e-cigarette detectors to  
2 install in its bathrooms and cameras for the hallways, in order to both reduce the amount of staff  
3 time devoted to patrolling the bathroom and ensure that students using e-cigarettes at school are  
4 identified and connected with resources to help them quit. Where necessary, Plaintiff also would  
5 physically modify the design of certain areas of its property, such as restrooms, with alternative  
6 floorplans that have been demonstrated to reduce the ability of students to use contraband such as  
7 e-cigarette devices.

9       730. Fully addressing the harms to Plaintiff caused by Defendants' conduct will require  
10 a comprehensive approach. Without the resources to fund measures such as those described herein,  
11 Plaintiff will continue to be harmed by the ongoing consequences of Defendants' conduct.  
12

**C. No Federal Agency Action, Including by the FDA, Can Provide the Relief Plaintiff  
13 Seeks Here.**

14       731. The injuries Plaintiff has suffered and will continue to suffer cannot be addressed  
15 by agency or regulatory action. There are no rules the FDA could make or actions the agency could  
16 take that would provide Plaintiff the relief it seeks in this litigation.  
17

18       732. Even if e-cigarettes were entirely banned today or only used by adults, millions of  
19 youth, including Plaintiff's students, would remain addicted to nicotine.  
20

21       733. Regulatory action would do nothing to compensate Plaintiff for the money and  
22 resources it has already expended addressing the impacts of the youth e-cigarette epidemic and the  
23 resources it will need in the future. Only this litigation has the ability to provide Plaintiff with the  
24 relief it seeks.  
25

26       734. Furthermore, the costs Plaintiff has incurred in responding to the public health crisis  
27 caused by youth e-cigarette and taking the actions described above are recoverable pursuant to the  
28 causes of actions raised by Plaintiff. Defendants' misconduct alleged herein is not a series of  
isolated incidents, but instead the result of a sophisticated and complex marketing scheme and

1 related cover-up scheme that has caused a continuing, substantial, and long-term burden on the  
 2 services provided by Plaintiff. In addition, the public nuisance created by Defendants and  
 3 Plaintiff's requested relief in seeking abatement further compels Defendants to reimburse and  
 4 compensate Plaintiff for the substantial resources it has expended and will need to continue to  
 5 expend to address the youth e-cigarette epidemic.

## 7 VI. CAUSES OF ACTION

### 8 COUNT ONE — VIOLATIONS OF INDIANA PUBLIC NUISANCE LAW

9 735. Plaintiff incorporates by reference all preceding paragraphs.

10 736. Plaintiff brings this claim under Indiana public nuisance law as to all Defendants.

11 737. Under Indiana law, a public nuisance exists where conduct that is injurious to  
 12 health, indecent, offensive to the senses, or obstructive to the free use of property such that it  
 13 interferes with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.

14 738. Plaintiff and its students have a right to be free from conduct that endangers their  
 15 health and safety. Yet Defendants have engaged in conduct and omissions which unreasonably  
 16 and injuriously interfered with the public health and safety in Plaintiff's community and created  
 17 substantial and unreasonable annoyance, inconvenience, and injury to the public by their  
 18 production, promotion, distribution, and marketing of e-cigarette products, including, but not  
 19 limited to JUUL, for use by youth in Plaintiff's school district. Defendants' actions and  
 20 omissions have substantially, unreasonably, and injuriously interfered with Plaintiff's functions  
 21 and operations and affected the public health, safety, and welfare of Plaintiff's community.  
 22

23 739. Each Defendant has created or assisted in the creation of a condition that is  
 24 injurious to the health and safety of Plaintiff and its students and interferes with the comfortable  
 25 enjoyment of life and property of Plaintiff's community.

1       740. Defendants' conduct has directly caused a severe disruption of the public health,  
 2 order, and safety. Defendants' conduct is ongoing and continues to produce permanent and long-  
 3 lasting damage.

4       741. This harm to Plaintiff and the public is substantial, unreasonable, widespread, and  
 5 ongoing. It outweighs any potential offsetting benefit of the Defendants' wrongful conduct  
 6 because Defendants' conduct violates Indiana's public policy against marketing e-cigarette  
 7 products to minors. This policy is expressed through statutes and regulations, including but not  
 8 limited to:

- 10           a. Ind. Code Ann. § 7.1-7-6-5 and 7.1-7-5.5-1, which prohibit the sale of e-  
                 liquids to persons under the age of 21;
- 12           b. Ind. Code Ann. § 7.1-7-5.5-2, which prohibits the shipment of e-liquids  
                 “without first making a good faith effort to verify the age of the  
                 purchaser;”
- 14           c. Ind. Code Ann. § 7.1-7-5.5-3, which requires that payment methods for e-  
                 liquid delivery sales match the purchaser’s name and that a retailer may  
                 only ship to the purchaser; and
- 16           d. Ind. Code Ann. § 7.1-7-5.5-5, which requires delivery sales of an e-liquid  
                 be accompanied by a document stating: “E-LIQUIDS: Indiana law  
                 prohibits the sale of this product to a person who is less than 21 years of  
                 age.”

19       742. Defendants' conduct violated these state laws and the public policy they enforce,  
 20 including by:

- 21           a. Actively seeking to enter school campuses, targeting children as young as  
                 eight through summer camps and school programs, extensively targeting  
                 youth through social media campaigns, and recruiting “influencers” to  
                 market to teens;
- 24           b. Engaging in marketing tactics specifically designed to mislead children  
                 and youth and to ensnare minors into nicotine addiction, including by  
                 explicitly adopting tactics prohibited from Big Tobacco, with the  
                 knowledge that those tactics were likely to ensnare children and youth into  
                 nicotine addiction, including using billboards and outdoor advertising,  
                 sponsoring events, giving free samples, paying affiliates and “influencers”  
                 to push e-cigarette products, and by selling e-cigarette products in flavors  
                 designed to appeal to youth;

- 1           c. Engaging in advertising modeled on cigarette ads and featuring youthful-  
2           appearing models and designing advertising in a patently youth-oriented  
3           fashion;
- 4           d. Directing advertising to youth media outlets and media designed to appeal  
5           to children and youth, such as Instagram and other social media channels;
- 6           e. Hosting youth-focused parties across the United States, at which free  
7           samples were dispensed and in which e-cigarette use was featured  
8           prominently across social media;
- 9           f. Formulating e-cigarette products with flavors with the knowledge that  
10          such flavors appealed to youth and with the intent that youth become  
11          addicted or dependent upon e-cigarette products; and
- 12          g. Promoting and assisting the growth of the e-cigarette product market and  
13          its availability with knowledge that e-cigarette products were being  
14          purchased and used by large numbers of youth.

11          743. Defendants' conduct described in the preceding paragraph and throughout the  
12          Complaint also violated, and thereby created or maintained a public nuisance, the following state  
13          law:

- 14           a. Ind. Code. Ann. § 24-5-0.5-3, which broadly prohibits an "unfair, abusive,  
15           or deceptive act, omission, or practice in connection with a consumer  
16           transaction," which includes, among other things, "both implicit and  
17           explicit misrepresentations," regarding, among other things, that a product  
18           has "approval, ... characteristics, ... uses, or benefits it does not have" or  
            that a product "is of a particular standard."

19          744. Defendants' conduct substantially and unreasonably interfered with public health,  
20          safety and the right to a public education in a safe and healthy environment. In that regard, and in  
21          other ways discussed herein, the public nuisance created or maintained by Defendants was  
22          connected to Plaintiff's property, including but not limited to school buildings.

23          745. The health and safety of the youth of Plaintiff's school district, including those  
24          who use, have used, or will use e-cigarette products, as well as those affected by others' use of e-  
25          cigarette products, are matters of substantial public interest and of legitimate concern to Plaintiff,  
26          as well as to Plaintiff's community.

1       746. Defendants' conduct has affected and continues to affect a substantial number of  
2 people within Plaintiff's school district and is likely to continue causing significant harm.

3       747. But for Defendants' actions, e-cigarette products, including, but not limited to  
4 JUUL, used by youth would not be as widespread as they are today, and the youth e-cigarette  
5 public health crisis that currently exists as a result of Defendants' conduct would have been  
6 averted.

7       748. Defendants knew or should have known that their conduct would create a public  
8 nuisance. Defendants knew or reasonably should have known that their statements regarding the  
9 risks and benefits of e-cigarette use were false and misleading, that their marketing methods  
10 were designed to appeal to minors, and that their false and misleading statements, marketing to  
11 minors, and active efforts to increase the accessibility of e-cigarette products and grow JUUL's  
12 market share, or the market share of Defendants' products, were causing harm to youth and to  
13 municipalities, schools, and counties, including youth in Plaintiff's school district and to Plaintiff  
14 itself.

15       749. Thus, the public nuisance caused by Defendants was reasonably foreseeable,  
16 including the financial and economic losses incurred by Plaintiff.

17       750. Alternatively, Defendants' conduct was a substantial factor in bringing about the  
18 public nuisance even if a similar result would have occurred without it. By directly marketing to  
19 youth and continuing these marketing practices after it was evident that children were using  
20 JUUL products in large numbers and were specifically using these products in schools, JLI and  
21 the Management Defendants directly facilitated the spread of the youth e-cigarette crisis and the  
22 public nuisance affecting Plaintiff.

23       751. Altria, by investing billions of dollars in JLI and actively working to promote the  
24 sale and spread of JUUL products with the knowledge of JLI's practice of marketing JUUL  
25

1 products to youth and its failure to control youth access to JUUL products, directly facilitated the  
2 spread of the youth e-cigarette crisis and the public nuisance affecting Plaintiff.

3       752. Plaintiff has taken steps to address the harm caused by Defendants' conduct,  
4 including, but not limited to, those listed in Section V.B above.

5       753. Fully abating the epidemic of youth e-cigarette use resulting from Defendants'  
6 conduct will require much more than these steps.

7       754. As detailed herein, Plaintiff has suffered special damage different in kind or  
8 quality from that suffered by the public in common. The damages suffered by Plaintiff have  
9 been greater in degree and different in kind than those suffered by the general public including,  
10 but not limited to, those arising from expending, diverting and increasing resources to make  
11 physical changes to schools and/or address property damage in schools.

12       755. Plaintiff therefore requests all the relief to which it is entitled in its own right and  
13 relating to the special damage or injury it has suffered, and not in any representative or *parens*  
14 *patriae* capacity on behalf of students, including damages in an amount to be determined at trial  
15 and an order providing for the abatement of the public nuisance that Defendants have created or  
16 assisted in the creation of, and enjoining Defendants from future conduct contributing to the  
17 public nuisance described above.

18       756. Defendants' conduct, as described above, was outrageous, malicious, vindictive,  
19 wanton, willful, oppressive, and showed reckless indifference to the rights and interests of  
20 others, including Plaintiff, thus entitling Plaintiff to punitive damages to punish Defendants for  
21 their conduct and to discourage Defendants and others from acting in a similar way in the future.  
22 Defendants regularly risk the lives and health of consumers and users of their products with  
23 full knowledge of the dangers of their products. Defendants made conscious decisions not to  
24 redesign, re-label, warn, or inform the unsuspecting public, including Plaintiff's students or  
25

1 Plaintiff. Defendants' willful, knowing and reckless conduct therefore warrants an award of  
 2 aggravated or punitive damages.

3 **COUNT TWO — VIOLATIONS OF THE RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND  
 4 CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS ACT (“RICO”)**

5 **1. Violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1962(c)**

6 757. Plaintiff incorporates the allegations set forth above as if fully set forth herein.

7 758. This claim is brought by Plaintiff against Defendants Monsees, Bowen, Pritzker,  
 8 Huh, Valani, and Altria (the “RICO Defendants”) for actual damages, treble damages, and  
 9 equitable relief under 18 U.S.C. § 1964, for violations of 18 U.S.C. § 1961, et seq.

10 759. Section 1962(c) makes it “unlawful for any person employed by or associated with  
 11 any enterprise engaged in, or the activities of which affect, interstate or foreign commerce, to  
 12 conduct or participate, directly or indirectly, in the conduct of such enterprise’s affairs through a  
 13 pattern of racketeering activity . . . .” 18 U.S.C. § 1962(c).

14 760. At all relevant times, each RICO Defendant is and has been a “person” within the  
 15 meaning of 18 U.S.C. § 1961(3), because they are capable of holding, and do hold, “a legal or  
 16 beneficial interest in property.”

17 761. Each RICO Defendant conducted the affairs of an enterprise through a pattern of  
 18 racketeering activity, in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1962(c), as described herein.

19 762. Plaintiff is a “person,” as that term is defined in 18 U.S.C. § 1961(3), and have  
 20 standing to sue under 18 U.S.C. § 1964(c) as they were and are injured in their business and/or  
 21 property “by reason of” the RICO Act violations described herein.

22 763. Plaintiff demands the applicable relief set forth in the Prayer for Relief below.

1           **a. JLI is an Enterprise Engaged in, or its Activities Affect, Interstate or  
2 Foreign Commerce**

3       764. Section 1961(4) defines an enterprise as “any individual, partnership, corporation,  
4 association, or other legal entity, and any union or group of individuals associated in fact although  
5 not a legal entity.” 18 U.S.C. § 1961(4).

6       765. JUUL Labs, Inc. (“JLI”) is a corporation and therefore meets the definition of  
7 “enterprise” under the RICO Act. Specifically, JLI is registered as a corporate entity in the State  
8 of Delaware.

9       766. Each of Defendants Pritzker, Huh, Valani, Bowen, and Monsees controlled the JLI  
10 Enterprise—that is, they used JLI as the vehicle through which an unlawful pattern of racketeering  
11 activity was committed—through their roles as officers and directors of JLI. As set forth below,  
12 their roles allowed them to control the resources and instrumentalities of JLI and use that control  
13 to perpetrate a number of fraudulent schemes involving the use of mail and wires, including sales  
14 to youth and fraudulently misrepresenting or omitting the truth about JUUL products to adult users  
15 and the public at large. For its part, Altria and Altria Client Services began conspiring with  
16 Defendants Pritzker and Valani to direct the affairs of JLI as early as Spring 2017, messaging that  
17 if JLI continued its massive growth—which they knew was achieved through youth marketing and  
18 fraudulent misrepresentations and omissions—they would receive a massive personal pay-off. The  
19 Altria Defendants started personally transmitting statements over the mail and wires in furtherance  
20 of the fraudulent schemes even before Altria’s December 2018 investment in JLI. After that point,  
21 Altria gained even further influence over the JLI Board of Directors and installed its own personnel  
22 in key roles at JLI, cementing its direction of the Enterprise.

23       767. JLI is an enterprise that is engaged in and affects interstate commerce because the  
24 company has sold and continues to sell products across the United States, as alleged herein.  
25  
26  
27

1                   **b.     “Conduct or Participate, Directly or Indirectly, in the Conduct of**  
 2                   **Such Enterprise’s Affairs”**

3       768. “[T]o conduct or participate, directly or indirectly, in the conduct” of an enterprise,  
 4       “one must participate in the operation or management of the enterprise itself.” *Reves v. Ernst &*  
 5       *Young*, 507 U.S. 170, 185 (1993).

6       769. As described herein, each RICO Defendant participated in the operation or  
 7       management of the JLI Enterprise, and directed the affairs of the JLI Enterprise through a pattern  
 8       of racketeering activity, including masterminding schemes to defraud that were carried out by and  
 9       through JLI using the mail and wires in furtherance of plans that were designed with specific intent  
 10      to defraud.

12      770. Bowen and Monsees Founded the JLI Enterprise and Started its Mission of  
 13      Hooking Kids and Lying to the Public and Regulators

14      771. Plaintiff incorporates by reference, as if fully set forth herein, the factual allegations  
 15      stated against Defendants Bowen and Monsees above.

17      772. As described above in more detail, Defendants Bowen and Monsees were the  
 18      visionaries behind JUUL, led JLI in its infancy to develop a highly addictive product, and formed  
 19      JLI with the aim of creating a growing base of loyal users, including an illicit youth market of  
 20      nicotine users, by following the same tactics that the cigarette industry has used for decades: selling  
 21      to kids and lying to adults about their products. Together, Bowen and Monsees set out to “deliver  
 22      solutions that refresh the magic and luxury of the tobacco category.”<sup>935</sup>

23      773. Monsees admitted that when creating JLI, he and Bowen carefully studied the  
 24      marketing strategies, advertisements, and product design revealed in cigarette industry documents  
 25      that were uncovered through litigation and made public under the November 1998 Master  
 26      Settlement Agreement between the state Attorneys General of forty-six states, five U.S. territories,

---

<sup>935</sup> Josh Mings, *Ploom Model Two Slays Smoking With Slick Design and Heated Tobacco Pods*, SOLID SMACK (Apr. 23, 2014), [www.solidsmack.com/design/ploom-modeltwo-slick-design-tobacco-pods](http://www.solidsmack.com/design/ploom-modeltwo-slick-design-tobacco-pods).

1 the District of Columbia, and the four largest cigarette manufacturers in the United States.  
 2 “[Cigarette industry documents] became a very intriguing space for us to investigate because we  
 3 had so much information that you wouldn’t normally be able to get in most industries. And we  
 4 were able to catch up, right, to a huge, huge industry in no time. And then we started building  
 5 prototypes.”<sup>936</sup>

774. Seizing on the decline in cigarette consumption and the lax regulatory environment  
 7 for e-cigarettes, Bowen, Monsees, and investors in their company sought to introduce nicotine to  
 8 a whole new generation of youth users, with JLI as the dominant supplier, by concealing the  
 9 nicotine content and addictiveness of the products, and promoting these products to youth users.  
 10 To achieve that goal, they knew they would need to create and market a product that would make  
 11 nicotine cool to kids again, without the stigma associated with cigarettes, deceive the public about  
 12 what they were doing, and prevent and delay regulation that would hinder their efforts to expand  
 13 JUUL sales.

775. Bowen led the design of the JUUL product, including by participating as a subject  
 16 in many of the company’s human studies. Bowen was instrumental in making the JUUL product  
 17 appealing to youth, even though “he was aware early on of the risks e-cigarettes posed to  
 18 teenagers.” He drew on his experience as a design engineer at Apple to make JUUL resonate with  
 19 Apple’s popular aesthetics. This high-tech style made JUULs look “more like a cool gadget and  
 20 less like a drug delivery device. This wasn’t smoking or vaping, this was JUULing.”<sup>937</sup> The  
 21 evocation of technology makes JUUL familiar and desirable to the younger tech-savvy generation,  
 22 particularly teenagers. According to a 19-year-old interviewed for the Vox series By Design, “our  
 23 grandmas have iPhones now, normal kids have JUULs now. Because it looks so modern, we kind  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27

---

28<sup>936</sup> Gabriel Montoya, *Pax Labs: Origins with James Monsees*, SOCIAL UNDERGROUND,  
<https://socialunderground.com/2015/01/pax-ploom-origins-future-james-monsees/>.

<sup>937</sup> *How JUUL Made Nicotine Go Viral*, VOX (Aug. 10, 2018), <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AFOpOKBUyok>.

1 of trust modern stuff a little bit more so we're like, we can use it, we're not going to have any  
 2 trouble with it because you can trust it.”<sup>938</sup>

3       776. Bowen designed JUUL products to foster and sustain addiction, not break it. JLI  
 4 and Bowen were the first to design an e-cigarette that could compete with combustible cigarettes  
 5 on the speed and strength of nicotine delivery. Indeed, JUUL products use nicotine formulas and  
 6 delivery methods much stronger than combustible cigarettes, confirming that what Bowen created  
 7 an initiation product, not a cessation or cigarette replacement product. Bowen also innovated by  
 8 making an e-cigarette that was smooth and easy to inhale, practically eliminating the harsh “throat  
 9 hit,” which otherwise deters nicotine consumption, especially among nicotine “learners,” as R.J.  
 10 Reynolds’ chemist Claude Teague called new addicts, primarily young people.

11       777. Bowen worked to minimize “throat hit” and maximize “buzz” of the JUUL e-  
 12 cigarette. Dramatically reducing the throat hit is not necessary for a product that is aimed at  
 13 smokers, who are accustomed to the harshness of cigarette smoke, but it very effectively appeals  
 14 to nonsmokers, especially youth.

15       778. The “buzz” testing results demonstrate that Bowen’s goal was not to match the  
 16 nicotine delivery profile of a cigarette, but to surpass it by designing a maximally addictive  
 17 product, which could only be marketed as a cigarette substitute through a sophisticated fraud  
 18 campaign.

19       779. Bowen designed the JUUL product to deliver nicotine in larger amounts and at a  
 20 faster rate than traditional cigarettes. This feature made the product more likely to capture users  
 21 with the first hit.

22       780. Bowen was also heavily involved with JLI’s marketing strategy, which primarily  
 23 targeted youth users.

---

24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 938 *Id.*

1       781. Bowen personally developed JLI's strategy to market to youth and make JLI as  
 2 profitable as possible, so that it would be an attractive investment for a major manufacturer of  
 3 traditional cigarettes. In a 2016 e-mail exchange with JLI employees regarding potential  
 4 partnerships with e-cigarette juice manufacturers, Bowen reminded the employees that "big  
 5 tobacco is used to paying high multiples for brands and market share."<sup>939</sup> Bowen knew that to  
 6 achieve the ultimate goal of acquisition, JLI would have to grow the market share of nicotine-  
 7 addicted e-cigarette users, regardless of the human cost.

9       782. Bowen's role in marketing included changing the name of "Crisp Mint" to "Cool  
 10 Mint" in 2015. Bowen also oversaw JLI's formation of a commercial relationship with Avail  
 11 Vapor, LLC, an Altria subsidiary, which Altria and JLI used to coordinate the flavor preservation  
 12 schemes described below.

13       783. Like Bowen, Monsees was instrumental to founding JLI with the aim of expanding  
 14 the market of nicotine addicted e-cigarette users to include those "who aren't perfectly aligned  
 15 with traditional tobacco products."<sup>940</sup>

17       784. Monsees personally helped to market JLI to the "cool kids," using a sophisticated  
 18 viral marketing campaign that strategically laced social media with false and misleading messages,  
 19 to ensure their uptake and distribution among young users. Then, he subsequently and personally  
 20 denied to the public and regulators that JLI had done just that.

22       785. With help from their early investors and board members, who include Nicholas  
 23 Pritzker, Hoyoung Huh, and Riaz Valani, Bowen and Monsees succeeded in hooking millions of  
 24 youth, intercepting millions of adults trying to overcome their nicotine addictions, delaying  
 25 regulation that would have stopped their unlawful activities, and, of course, earning billions of  
 26 dollars in profits.

---

<sup>939</sup> INREJUUL\_00294198.

<sup>940</sup> *Id.*

1                   **c. Pritzker, Huh, and Valani Exercised Control and Direction Over the**  
 2                   **JLI Enterprise**

3                 786. Plaintiff incorporates by reference, as if fully set forth herein, the factual allegations  
 4                 stated against Pritzker, Huh, and Valani above. As described above, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani  
 5                 were early investors in JLI who worked closely with Monsees and Bowen, and took control of the  
 6                 JLI Board of Directors in 2015. Working in close collaboration with Monsees and Bowen,  
 7                 Pritzker, Huh, and Valani directed JLI's affairs and used the corporation to effectuate and continue  
 8                 fraudulent schemes for their own personal profits and financial benefits. Pritzker, Huh, and Valani  
 9                 were "more active than most" board members and, unlike most corporate board members, had  
 10                 active involvement in directing the company's actions week-to-week, including JLI's marketing  
 11                 efforts.

12                 787. Pritzker, Huh, and Valani exercised an intimate level of control over JLI during a  
 13                 key period—from October 2015 through at least May 2016—when the three Defendants (Pritzker,  
 14                 Huh, and Valani) served as the Executive Committee of the JLI Board of Directors.

15                 788. As detailed above, in 2015, there was a power struggle within JLI about whether to  
 16                 grow JLI's consumer base by targeting young people. Pritzker, Huh, and Valani favored aggressive  
 17                 marketing of JUUL products to young people. By October 2015, the power struggle was over, with  
 18                 the debate resolved in favor of selling to teens. At that time, Monsees stepped down as CEO to be  
 19                 replaced by the three-member "Executive Committee" comprised of Pritzker, Huh, and Valani.  
 20                 Huh served as the Executive Committee Chairman, and Pritzker served as Co-Chairman. The  
 21                 Executive Committee had the final say over all day-to-day operations of the JLI business. Huh, as  
 22                 Chairman, and Pritzker, as Co-Chairman of JLI, were involved in the management of the company  
 23                 on a weekly basis. By December 2015, for example, the Executive Committee gave Pritzker and  
 24                 Huh supervisory responsibility for JLI employees. Valani, for his part, was also an active Board  
 25                 member, involved in the management of the company on a weekly basis. Dating back to 2011,

1 Valani was a regular presence in JLI's offices, appearing in person at JLI's offices "a couple times  
 2 a week."<sup>941</sup>

3                   **d. Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Huh and Valani Exercised a Firm Grip**  
 4                   **over JLI**

5                 789. By the summer of 2015, and at all times prior to Altria's investment in JLI, JLI was  
 6 controlled by a Board of Directors with a maximum of seven seats. JLI co-founder Bowen has  
 7 occupied a seat on JLI's Board from its inception. Likewise, Defendant Monsees was a member  
 8 of the Board of Directors of JLI until he stepped down in March 2020. Defendant Pritzker has been  
 9 on the Board of Directors of JLI since at least August 2013. He controlled two of JLI's seven  
 10 maximum Board seats. Defendant Valani has been on JLI's Board of Directors since at least 2007.  
 11 He also controlled two of JLI's maximum seven Board seats. Beginning around March 2015, Hank  
 12 Handelsman occupied Valani's second seat. Notably, Handelsman has a close relationship with  
 13 Pritzker, as he serves as general counsel for the Pritzker Organization. He also was a senior  
 14 executive officer and general counsel for the Pritzker's Hyatt Corporation for several decades.

15                 790. Collectively, and prior to Altria's investment, Pritzker, Valani, Huh, Bowen, and  
 16 Monsees controlled at least six of the seven seats on the JLI Board of Directors, which in turn  
 17 allowed them to appoint the seventh member of the JLI Board of Directors. Thus, the Management  
 18 Defendants had total control of the decisions of the Board of Directors. Pritzker and Valani, each  
 19 holding two Board seats (and thus a majority of the seven-seat Board), had the ability to control  
 20 the outcome of all decisions of the Board of Directors, as Board decisions were decided by a  
 21 majority vote. It also follows that, by controlling the majority of the JLI Board of Directors at all  
 22 relevant times, Pritzker and Valani had an effective "veto" over any decisions made by the JLI  
 23 Board of Directors. And, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani exercised even more close control during the  
 24 time period in which they served on the Executive Committee.

---

25  
 26  
 27  
 28                 <sup>941</sup> <https://www.vice.com/en/article/43kmwm/juul-founders-first-marketing-boss-told-us-the-vape-giants-strange-messy-origins>

1       791. Through the Board of Directors' control over all aspects of JLI's business, Bowen,  
 2 Monsees, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani used JLI as a vehicle to further fraudulent schemes of targeting  
 3 youth, misrepresenting and omitting to users of all ages what JLI was really selling and to whom,  
 4 and seeking to delay or prevent regulation that would impede the exponential growth of JUUL's  
 5 massive youth market share. They achieved their ultimate goal of self-enrichment through fraud  
 6 when Altria made an equity investment in JLI in December 2018.  
 7

8                   **e. In 2017, Altria Conspired with Pritzker and Valani to Influence and  
 9 Indirectly Exercise Control Over JLI.**

10       792. Plaintiff incorporates by reference, as if fully set forth herein, the factual allegations  
 11 stated against the Altria Defendants above. As set forth above, Altria (through its subsidiary,  
 12 Defendant Philip Morris) has been manufacturing and selling "combustible" cigarettes for more  
 13 than a century, but, recognizing that regulation and litigation had resulted in declining cigarette  
 14 sales, Altria was looking to enter the e-cigarette space. It formed a subsidiary, Nu Mark LLC, to  
 15 develop and market an e-cigarette product, the Mark Ten. The Mark Ten was not a success, so  
 16 Altria began eyeing an acquisition of the biggest player in the youth addiction game, JLI.  
 17

18       793. Altria's pursuit led to eighteen months of negotiations with Altria and Altria Client  
 19 Services on the one hand, and Defendants Pritzker and Valani on the other, regarding a potential  
 20 acquisition or equity investment in JLI. They conspired to achieve the best outcome for Pritzker  
 21 and Valani personally, and for Altria as an entity. During these eighteen months, Altria, and Altria  
 22 Client Services specifically, enticed Pritzker and Valani with a potential multi-billion-dollar  
 23 payout. During that time, Pritzker, Valani, and the other Management Defendants committed  
 24 numerous acts of fraud to grow the business of JLI to satisfy Altria's expectations. Meanwhile,  
 25 Altria and Altria Client Services actively conspired with Pritzker and Valani to continue growing  
 26 JLI's youth market by continuing JLI's fraudulent activities, their compliance ensured by that  
 27  
 28

1 promised payout. Altria was gathering information on JLI to confirm Altria would be purchasing  
 2 a company with a proven track record of sales to youths.

3                   **f. Altria Directly Exercises Control and Participates in of the JLI**  
 4                   **Enterprise**

5                 794. By October 2018, Altria was directly transmitting statements over the mail and  
 6 wires to support the JLI enterprise's efforts to fraudulently market JUUL products and to prevent  
 7 or delay regulation.

8                 795. In December 2018, Altria publicly announced its ties to the JLI enterprise by  
 9 making a \$12.8 billion equity investment in JLI, the largest private equity investment in United  
 10 States history. This investment led to massive personal financial benefit for each of the  
 11 Management Defendants and gave Altria three seats on the JLI Board of Directors, allowing it to  
 12 assert greater management and control over the JLI Enterprise, which used the instrumentalities of  
 13 JLI to effectuate many of its fraudulent schemes.

14                 796. Following the investment, Altria also directly distributed fraudulent statements that  
 15 JLI was a cessation device, that JLI did not target youth, and that the nicotine in a single JUUL  
 16 pod was equivalent to a pack of cigarettes.

17                 797. Moreover, to further bolster its influence and control of JLI, Altria worked with  
 18 Pritzker and Valani to install two key Altria executives into leadership positions at JLI: K.C.  
 19 Crosthwaite and Joe Murillo.

20                   **The Fraudulent Schemes**

21                 798. As detailed above, the operation of the JLI Enterprise, as directed by the five  
 22 individual Defendants and Altria, included several schemes to defraud that helped to further the  
 23 goals of the RICO Defendants—i.e., to expand the e-cigarette market, particularly among youth,  
 24 for the five individual Defendants to reap huge personal profits, and for Altria to regain the market  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28

1 share that it was losing in the traditional cigarette arena and could no longer openly pursue through  
 2 the same tactics used by JLI and the five individual Defendants.

3 **Fraudulent Marketing Scheme**

4 799. As described above and in Sections IV.D, IV.E, JLI, and Defendants Bowen,  
 5 Monsees, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani directed and caused JLI to make false and misleading  
 6 advertisements that omitted references to JUUL's nicotine content and potency to be transmitted  
 7 via the mail and wires, including the Vaporized campaign.

8 800. As early as 2014, Pritzker participated in planning discussions with Monsees and  
 9 Valani about how to expand JUUL's market share through marketing.

10 801. In 2015, Bowen helped to finalize the messaging framework for JUUL's launch  
 11 plan, including sponsored content on social media. This messaging was patently youth oriented  
 12 and intentionally targeted children.

13 802. Monsees studied the marketing techniques of the traditional cigarette industry, and  
 14 he personally reviewed the photographs that were used in the youth-oriented advertisements that  
 15 accompanied JUUL's launch. The "Vaporized" campaign featured bright colors and young models  
 16 who were in "poses were often evocative of behaviors more characteristic of underage teen than  
 17 mature adults."<sup>942</sup>

18 803. Monsees also provided specific direction as to the content of the JUUL website to  
 19 JLI employees, and that content include false, misleading, and deceptive statements designed to  
 20 induce users, and particularly young people, to purchase the JUUL product.

21 804. Pritzker, Valani, Monsees, and Bowen—individually and collectively—approved  
 22 images from the JUUL "Vaporized" ad campaign in 2015. While they noted the youthfulness of  
 23

---

24 942 *Examining Juul's Role in the Youth Nicotine Epidemic, Hearing Before the H. Comm. on Oversight and Reform,*  
 25 *Subcomm. on Econ. and Consumer Policy*, 116th Cong. (2019) (statement of Robert K Jackler, Professor, Stanford  
 26 University). <https://docs.house.gov/meetings/GO/GO05/20190724/109844/HHRG-116-GO05-Wstate-JacklerR-20190724.pdf>.

1 the models, they expressed no concerns about the direction of the campaign, which was clearly  
2 directed to young users, they all supported launching the campaign—which then proved to be a  
3 great “success” in expanding vaping among underage users. And even though Pritzker, Huh, and  
4 Valani knew—and explicitly stated—that what they were doing was wrong, JLI pressed ahead  
5 with its youth-oriented marketing through early 2016.

6       805. Before the launch of new JUUL advertising campaigns in 2015, Pritzker, Valani,  
7 and Bowen advised the JLI marketing team to allay their concerns about the messaging regarding  
8 the nicotine content of the JUUL product.

9       806. Along with Valani, Pritzker was so directly involved in the “Vaporized” advertising  
10 campaign—which, as described above, marketed the JUUL product to teens—that JLI’s COO in  
11 2015 remarked that he was concerned that the Board would try to write copy for future branding  
12 changes.

13       807. Huh was also instrumental in these early marketing campaigns, which were targeted  
14 to youth and omitted references to JUUL’s nicotine content. In debates about whether to continue  
15 marketing JUUL aggressively to youth, Huh supported that action and asserted that the company  
16 could not be blamed for youth nicotine addiction.

17       808. During his stint as Executive Committee chairman, which lasted at least until May  
18 2016, Huh approved specific branding changes in 2015 and 2016, as JLI developed and  
19 implemented its plans for marketing to youth.

20       809. Various communications post-October 2015 demonstrate that Monsees deferred to  
21 Huh with regard to the direction of the company.

22       810. Pritzker also personally controlled several aspects of JLI’s branding. For instance,  
23 Pritzker was directly involved in creating JLI’s corporate website in May 2017. JLI used this  
24 website as another means to market its products to youth.

1       811. Through the allegations above, Plaintiff has shown a direct connection between the  
 2 RICO Defendants and this fraudulent scheme, including personal involvement in directing, in  
 3 some part, the affairs of the JLI Enterprise.

4 **Youth Access Scheme**

5       812. As described above and in Section IV.E, the five Management Defendants who  
 6 controlled JLI acted individually and in concert to expand youth access to JUUL products through  
 7 schemes to mislead customers about the products.

8       813. As reflected in Section IV.E.11, JLI worked with Veratad to expand youth access  
 9 while giving the appearance the JLI was combating youth access to its products.

10       814. Through the allegations above, Plaintiff has shown a direct connection between the  
 11 RICO Defendants and this fraudulent scheme, including personal involvement in directing, in  
 12 some part, the affairs of the JLI Enterprise.

13 **Nicotine Content Misrepresentation Scheme**

14       815. As described above and in Section IV.D, IV.G, the five Management Defendants  
 15 and Altria caused thousands, if not millions, of JUULpod packages to be distributed to users with  
 16 false and misleading information regarding the JUUL pods' nicotine content. The five individual  
 17 Defendants who controlled JLI also caused the same false and misleading information to be  
 18 distributed via JLI's website.

19       816. Defendant Bowen participated in studies regarding the nicotine content of JUUL  
 20 pods, including by altering or re-engineering his own studies concerning nicotine content to mask  
 21 the true content and impact in the products he developed. He discussed his engineering test results  
 22 (the Phase 1 results), and how they differed from the Phase 0 results, with Monsees, Pritzker and  
 23 Valani. He helped to select the 4% benzoate formulation that served as a model for all formulations  
 24 used with the JUUL product. As formulated, JUUL pods were foreseeably exceptionally addictive,  
 25 particularly when used by persons without prior exposure to nicotine.

1       817. As alleged above, Defendants Monsees, Pritzker, and Valani had personal  
2 knowledge about JUUL product nicotine content through direct communications with Bowen  
3 discussing engineered test results (the Phase 1 results), and how they differed from the Phase 0  
4 results.

5       818. Defendants Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker and Valani thus caused the distribution of  
6 numerous JUUL pod packages, and statements on the JLI website and elsewhere, that fraudulently  
7 equated the nicotine content of one JUUL pod as equivalent to one pack of cigarettes. These  
8 statements were false, as a JUUL pod had substantially more nicotine than a standard pack of  
9 combustible cigarettes.

10      819. Defendant Bowen also directed, on May 4, 2018, that Ashley Gould convey to the  
11 Washington Post that JLI's studies "support that nic strength and pack equivalence holds true,"  
12 even though he knew this statement was false. On May 10, 2018, the Washington Post published  
13 an article, quoting a JUUL spokesperson extensively and stating that JUUL "contains about the  
14 same amount of nicotine as a pack of cigarettes"—the exact false statement Bowen instructed  
15 Gould to convey to the Post.

16      820. The following year, Monsees conveyed this same misinformation in deposition  
17 testimony in a proceeding before the United States International Trade Commission.

18      821. Defendant Monsees also required, by no later than July 2018, that JLI employees  
19 obtain his personal approval for the artwork on all JUUL pod packaging.

20      822. Several Altria Defendants were involved in this scheme as well. With the approval  
21 and consent of Altria Group and under the management of Altria Client Services (the "Provider  
22 Manager" for the contracts), Altria Group Distribution Company distributed millions of JUULpod  
23 packages to stores across the country. These packages included the false and misleading  
24 information regarding JUUL pods' nicotine content.

1       823. Through the allegations above, Plaintiff has shown a direct connection between the  
 2 RICO Defendants and this fraudulent scheme, including personal involvement in directing, in  
 3 some part, the affairs of the JLI Enterprise.

4 **Flavor Preservation Scheme**

5       824. As described above and in Section IV.I, the RICO Defendants worked in concert to  
 6 defraud the public and deceive regulators to prevent regulation that would have impeded their plan  
 7 to keep selling to children. Specifically, they worked to ensure that the FDA allowed JUUL's mint  
 8 flavor to remain on the market.

9       825. Altria and JLI had been working together on flavor strategy as early as September  
 10 2017, when Tyler Goldman and Gal Cohen (Valani's inside man within JLI) met with  
 11 representatives of Altria Client Services to plan a strategy for responding to the FDA's proposed  
 12 regulation of flavors in e-cigarettes. This plan would be coordinated through Avail Vapor, LLC, a  
 13 company partially owned by Altria. Through Avail, the RICO Defendants obtained evidence that  
 14 confirmed that mint was so popular with non-smoking teenagers that even with mint as its sole  
 15 flavor option, JLI would remain a multi-billion-dollar enterprise.  
 16

17       826. Weeks before Altria's equity investment in December 2018, the regulatory pressure  
 18 ramped up significantly, and Altria and JLI engaged in active fraud to lull the FDA that mint was  
 19 simply a traditional cigarette flavor designed to help adult smokers switch, rather than a flavor that  
 20 appealed primarily to youth. With the scheme in place, Altria and JLI finalized their deal.  
 21

22       827. In September 25, 2018, then-FDA Commissioner Scott Gottlieb sent letters to  
 23 Altria, JLI and other e-cigarette manufacturers, requesting a "detailed plan, including specific  
 24 timeframes, to address and mitigate widespread use by minors."<sup>943</sup>  
 25

---

26  
 27  
 28       <sup>943</sup> Letter from Scott Gottlieb, M.D. to JUUL Labs, Inc. (Sept. 12, 2018); Letter from Scott Gottlieb, M.D. to Altria  
          Group Inc. (Sept. 12, 2018).

1       828. Altria and JLI's responses to the FDA reflect a coordinated effort to mislead the  
 2 FDA with the intention that regulators, in reliance on their statements, would allow JLI to continue  
 3 marketing mint JUUL pods.<sup>944</sup>

4       829. On October 25, 2018, Altria Group sent a letter to the FDA portraying mint as a  
 5 traditional tobacco flavor. Altria shared this letter with Pritzker and Valani. JLI, at the direction of  
 6 the five Management Defendants, subsequently sent a similar letter and false youth study,  
 7 fraudulently claiming that mint was a traditional tobacco flavor and was not attractive to kids.

8       830. Altria Group Distribution Company and Altria Group (through K.C. Crosthwaite)  
 9 then distributed hundreds of thousands of mint pods in 2019. They focused on selling this flavor  
 10 in particular to take advantage of delayed regulation.

11       831. Through the allegations above, Plaintiff has shown a direct connection between the  
 12 RICO Defendants and this fraudulent scheme, including personal involvement in directing, in  
 13 some part, the affairs of the JLI Enterprise.

14       **Cover-up Scheme**

15       832. The RICO Defendants were not only concerned with protecting flavors, however.  
 16 In light of growing public scrutiny of JLI's role in the youth vaping crisis, these Defendants  
 17 continued their scheme to prevent a complete ban on JLI's product by portraying JUUL as a  
 18 smoking cessation device and denying that the company ever marketed to youth.

19       833. As described above and in Sections IV.D, IV.E, JLI maintained website pages that  
 20 provided false information about the addictive potential of its products and denied that JLI  
 21 marketed to youth. Defendants Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani directed the content  
 22 of the JLI website and had "final say" over JLI's marketing messaging.

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28       <sup>944</sup> See *United States v. Jones*, 712 F.2d 1316, 1320-21 (9th Cir. 1983) ("It is enough that the mails be used as part of  
                   a 'lulling' scheme by reassuring the victim that all is well and discouraging him from investigating and uncovering  
                   the fraud.").

1       834. Bowen understood that children were using the JUUL product and intentionally  
2 continued the youth-appealing marketing strategy. For instance, in 2016, upon seeing social media  
3 posts of teenagers using JUUL products, he remarked that he was “astounded by this ‘ad campaign’  
4 that apparently some rich east coast boarding school kids are putting on,” and he added that Valani  
5 was plotting how JUUL could “leverage user generated content” to increase sales.  
6

7       835. Monsees knew before the JUUL launch that JUUL would be attractive to youth. In  
8 October 2014, Monsees received results from a JUUL prototype, including comments that while  
9 JUUL was “too much” for smokers, the “younger group” liked JUUL, and JUUL “might manage  
10 to make smoking cool again.” Monsees saw this information as an opportunity, not as a warning.  
11

12       836. Bowen and Monsees were well aware that JUUL branding was oriented toward  
13 teens, and they mimicked the previous efforts of the tobacco industry to hook children on nicotine,  
14 to increase JUUL sales.  
15

16       837. In 2015, JLI’s Board—controlled by Bowen, Monsees, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani—  
17 met frequently, and the appeal of JUUL to underage users was a constant topic of discussion, as  
18 detailed above. Individually and collectively, Pritzker, Huh, and Valani affirmed this course of  
19 action, taking steps to continue marketing efforts to youth and rejecting efforts by other Board  
20 members to curtail them.  
21

22       838. Also in 2018, when concern grew about youth vaping, Valani directed JLI’s  
23 strategy in responding to such concerns. As directed by Valani, the goal was to debunk studies  
24 linking the company with the youth vaping crisis and to try to focus attention on youth smokers  
25 who allegedly had switched to JUUL—a misinformation campaign designed to stave off regulation  
26 or the ban of JUUL products.  
27

28       839. Likewise, in 2018, Pritzker and Valani were heavily involved in planning sham  
“youth prevention” activities, whereby JLI would put on seminars for school children that  
29

1 ostensibly were designed to prevent youth vaping, but which actually told school children that  
 2 vaping was safe and even taught children how to use the product.

3       840. Pritzker was heavily involved in JLI's public relations activities, including granular  
 4 detail such as directing responses to particular inquiries from teachers. Along with Valani, Pritzker  
 5 also approved a press release in response to an inquiry by U.S. Senators, falsely detailing JLI's  
 6 alleged youth vaping prevention efforts.

7       841. Pritzker and Valani each edited and revised press releases about JLI's youth  
 8 prevention activities and steps it claimed to be taking to prevent youth sales, and they approved  
 9 CEO Kevin Burn's op-ed to the Washington Post claiming that the company did not want to sell  
 10 to youth and was only targeting adult smokers.

11       842. The five individual Defendants caused false and misleading advertising to be  
 12 distributed over television and the internet, to give the impression that JLI's product was a smoking  
 13 cessation device and that JLI never marketed to youth.

14       843. Valani and Pritzker routinely approved the copy for JUUL advertising spots. For  
 15 example, Kevin Burns sought Pritzker and Valani's approval of the fraudulent "*Make the Switch*"  
 16 advertising campaign, which was distributed over the mail and wires.

17       844. The *Make the Switch* campaign featured former smokers aged 37 to 54 discussing  
 18 how JUUL helped them quit smoking. According to JLI's Vice President of Marketing, the "*Make*  
 19 *the Switch*" campaign was "an honest, straight down the middle of the fairway, very clear  
 20 communication about what we're trying to do as a company." But these statements were false, as  
 21 JUUL was not intended to be a smoking cessation device.

22       845. Defendant Altria Group's subsidiaries Philip Morris USA and AGDC continued  
 23 this scheme by transmitting the fraudulent "*Make the Switch*" advertisements in packs of its  
 24 combustible cigarettes. These advertisements falsely portrayed the JUUL product as a smoking  
 25 cessation device for adults. Defendant Altria Client Services did the same by e-mailing and mailing

1 out hundreds of thousands of “Make the Switch” advertisements, with the approval and consent of  
 2 Altria Group.

3       846. Monsees perpetuated the myth that JUUL was designed as a smoking cessation  
 4 device, even though it was designed to appeal to young nonsmokers. Monsees testified before  
 5 congress that JUUL was an “alternative” to traditional “cessation products” that “have extremely  
 6 low efficacy.”

7       847. In response to a direct question about whether people buy JUUL to stop smoking,  
 8 Defendant Monsees responded: “Yes. I would say nearly everyone uses our product as an  
 9 alternative to traditional tobacco products.”<sup>945</sup>

10       848. These statements were false, and Monsees knew that they were false, as JUUL was  
 11 not intended as a smoking cessation device.

12       849. Monsees also committed mail or wire fraud by giving the following written  
 13 testimony to Congress, which was false: “We never wanted any non-nicotine user, and certainly  
 14 nobody under the legal age of purchase, to ever use JLI products. ... That is a serious problem. Our  
 15 company has no higher priority than combatting underage use.”

16       850. Monsees further committed mail or wire fraud with a false statement, through JLI’s  
 17 website, that: “We have no higher priority than to prevent youth usage of our products which is  
 18 why we have taken aggressive, industry leading actions to combat youth usage.” In reality, the  
 19 RICO Defendants, through JLI, knowingly and intentionally marketed its product to youth users.

20       851. Beginning in October 2018, both Altria and JLI transmitted false and misleading  
 21 communications to the public and the federal government, including Congress and the FDA, in an  
 22 attempt to stave off regulation of the JUUL product.

---

23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 945 *Id.*

852. As detailed above, each RICO Defendant directed and participated in these fraudulent schemes, either directly or indirectly, with specific intent to defraud, and used JLI as a vehicle to carry out this pattern of racketeering activity.

**g. "Pattern of Racketeering Activity"**

853. The RICO Defendants did willfully or knowingly conduct or participate in, directly or indirectly, the affairs of the Enterprise through a pattern of racketeering activity within the meaning of 18 U.S.C. §§ 1961(1), 1961(5) and 1962(c), and employed the use of the mail and wire facilities, in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1341 (mail fraud) and § 1343 (wire fraud).

854. Specifically, the RICO Defendants—individually and collectively—have committed, conspired to commit, and/or aided and abetted in the commission of, at least two predicate acts of racketeering activity (i.e., violations of 18 U.S.C. §§ 1341 and 1343), within the past ten years, as described herein.

855. The multiple acts of racketeering activity that the RICO Defendants committed, or aided or abetted in the commission of, were related to each other, pose a threat of continued racketeering activity, and therefore constitute a “pattern of racketeering activity.”

856. The RICO Defendants used, directed the use of, and/or caused to be used, thousands of interstate mail and wire communications in service of the Enterprise's objectives through common misrepresentations, concealments, and material omissions.

857. As described above, the RICO Defendants devised and knowingly carried out material schemes and/or artifices to defraud the public and deceive regulators by (1) transmitting advertisements that fraudulently and deceptively omitted any reference to JUUL’s nicotine content or potency (or any meaningful reference, where one was made); (2) causing false and misleading statements regarding the nicotine content of JUUL pods to be posted on the JLI website; (3) causing thousands, if not millions, of JUUL pod packages containing false and misleading statements regarding the nicotine content of JUUL pods to be transmitted via U.S. mail; (4)

1 representing to users and the public at-large that JUUL was created and designed as a smoking  
2 cessation device; (5) misrepresenting the nicotine content and addictive potential of its products;  
3 (6) making fraudulent statements to the FDA to persuade the FDA to allow mint flavored JUUL  
4 pods to remain on the market; and (7) making fraudulent statements to the public (including  
5 through advertising), the FDA, and Congress to prevent prohibition of JUUL cigarettes, as was  
6 being contemplated in light of JLI's role in the youth vaping epidemic.

7  
8 858. The RICO Defendants committed these racketeering acts intentionally and  
9 knowingly, with the specific intent to defraud and to personally or directly profit from these  
10 actions.

11  
12 859. The RICO Defendants' predicate acts of racketeering (18 U.S.C. § 1961(1))  
13 include, but are not limited to:

- 14  
15 A. Mail Fraud: the Enterprise violated 18 U.S.C. § 1341 by sending or receiving,  
or by causing to be sent and/or received, fraudulent materials via U.S. mail or  
commercial interstate carriers for the purpose of deceiving the public,  
regulators, and Congress.  
16  
17 B. Wire Fraud: the Enterprise violated 18 U.S.C. § 1343 by transmitting and/or  
receiving, or by causing to be transmitted and/or received, fraudulent materials  
by wire for the purpose of deceiving the public, regulators, and Congress.  
18

19  
20 860. As explained above, the RICO Defendants conducted the affairs of the Enterprise  
through a pattern of racketeering activity by falsely and misleadingly using the mails and wires in  
21 violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1341 and § 1343. To the extent that JLI itself or a JLI officer other than  
22 one or more of the RICO Defendants made a particular statement listed below, the five individual  
23 Defendants who controlled JLI and Altria caused those statements to be made through their control  
24 of JLI and through their control of the communications that JLI was disseminating to the FDA, to  
25 Congress, and to the general public in connection with directing the affairs of JLI. As detailed  
26 above, these statements are alleged to be part of the fraudulent schemes masterminded by the RICO  
27 Defendants who conducted the affairs of JLI.  
28

1       861. Illustrative and non-exhaustive examples include the following:

From	To	Date	Description
<b><i>Statements Omitting Reference to JUUL's Nicotine Content (see Section IV.E)</i></b>			
JLI	Public (via television, internet, and mail)	2015	“Vaporized” Campaign, and other advertising campaigns transmitted via the mails and wires which targeted under-age vapers and omitted any reference to JUUL’s nicotine content.
JLI	Members of the public on JLI’s email distribution list	June 2015 to April 7, 2016	171 promotional emails were sent to members of the public with no mention of JUUL nicotine content. For example, on July 11, 2015, JLI, following the marketing plan directed and approved by the Management Defendants, sent an email via the wires in interstate commerce from JUUL’s email address to people who had signed up from JUUL emails, including youth. This email advertised JUUL’s promotion events and said “Music, Art, & JUUL. What could be better? Stop by and be gifted a free starter kit.” This email did not mention that JUUL contained nicotine nor that JUUL or the free starter kits were only for adults.
JLI	Public (via internet – Twitter)	June 2015 to October 6, 2017	JLI’s Twitter feed, @JUULvapor, and its 2,691 tweets, did not contain a nicotine warning. For example, on August 7, 2015, the @JUULvapor Twitter account published a tweet advertising the Cinespia “Movies All Night Slumber Party” and captioned it “Need tix for @cinespia 8/15? We got you. Follow us and tweet #JUULLallnight and our faves will get a pair of tix!” This tweet was delivered via the wires in interstate commerce to members of the public, including followers of JLI’s Twitter Feed, which included youth. This tweet did not mention that JUUL contained nicotine.
JLI	Public (via internet – Twitter)	July 28, 2017	The @JUULvapor Twitter account published a tweet, showing an image of a Mango JUULpod next to mangos, and captioned “#ICYMI: Mango is now in Auto-ship! Get the #JUULpod flavor you love delivered & save 15%. Sign up today.” This tweet was delivered via the wires in interstate commerce to members of the public, including followers of JLI’s Twitter Feed, which included youth. This tweet did not mention that JUUL contained nicotine.

1	JLI	Public (via internet – Twitter)	August 4, 2017	The @JUULvapor Twitter account published a tweet promoting Mint JUULpods with an image stating “Beat The August Heat with Cool Mint” and “Crisp peppermint flavor with a pleasant aftertaste,” captioned “A new month means you can stock up on as many as 15 #JUULpod packs. Shop now.” This tweet was delivered via the wires in interstate commerce to members of the public, including followers of JLI’s Twitter Feed, which included youth. This tweet did not mention that JUUL contained nicotine.
7	JLI	Public (via internet – Twitter)	August 28, 2017	The @JUULvapor Twitter account published a tweet comparing JUULpods to dessert with an image and stating “Do you brûlé? RT if you enjoy dessert without a spoon with our Crème Brûlée #JUULpods.” This tweet was delivered via the wires in interstate commerce to members of the public, including followers of JLI’s Twitter Feed, which included youth. This tweet did not mention that JUUL contained nicotine.
<b><i>Statements that JUUL is a Cessation Device (see Section IV.D.4)</i></b>				
13	JLI	Public (via internet – Twitter)	July 5, 2017	The @JUULvapor Twitter account published a tweet stating “Here at JUUL we are focused on driving innovation to eliminate cigarettes, with the corporate goal of improving the lives of the world’s one billion adult smokers.”
16	JLI	Public (via internet – JLI Website)	April 25, 2018 (or earlier) to Present	“JUUL Labs was founded by former smokers, James and Adam, with the goal of improving the lives of the world’s one billion adult smokers by eliminating cigarettes. We envision a world where fewer adults use cigarettes, and where adults who smoke cigarettes have the tools to reduce or eliminate their consumption entirely, should they so desire.”
20	Kevin Burns (former JLI CEO)	Public (via internet – JLI Website)	November 13, 2018	“To paraphrase Commissioner Gottlieb, we want to be the offramp for adult smokers to switch from cigarettes, not an on-ramp for America’s youth to initiate on nicotine.”
23	JLI	Public (via internet – JLI Website)	September 19, 2019	“JUUL Labs, which exists to help adult smokers switch off of combustible cigarettes.”
25	Howard Willard (Altria CEO)	Public (via internet – Altria website)	December 20, 2018	“We are taking significant action to prepare for a future where adult smokers overwhelmingly choose non-combustible products over cigarettes by investing \$12.8 billion in JUUL, a world leader in switching adult smokers. ... We have long said that providing adult smokers with superior, satisfying products with the potential to reduce harm is the best way to achieve tobacco harm reduction.”

1	Howard Willard	FDA (via U.S. mail or electronic transmission of letter to Commissioner Gottlieb)	October 25, 2018	"We believe e-vapor products present an important opportunity to adult smokers to switch from combustible cigarettes."
<b><i>Statements Regarding Nicotine Content in JUUL pods (see Section IV.D)</i></b>				
6	JLI	Public (via internet – JLI website)	July 2, 2019 (or earlier) to Present	"Each 5% JUUL pod is roughly equivalent to one pack of cigarettes in nicotine delivery."
7	JLI	Public (via internet – JLI website)	April 21, 2017	"JUUL pod is designed to contain approximately 0.7mL with 5% nicotine by weight at time of manufacture which is approximately equivalent to 1 pack of cigarettes or 200 puffs."
10	JLI; AGDC; Altria Client Services	Public (via U.S. mail distribution of JUUL pod packaging)	2015 to Present	JUUL pod packages (1) claiming a 5% nicotine strength; (2) stating that a JUUL pod is "approximately equivalent to about 1 pack of cigarettes."
<b><i>Statements to Prevent Regulation of Mint Flavor (see Sections IV.C.6 and IV.I.2)</i></b>				
14	JLI	FDA (via U.S. mail or electronic transmission); Public (via internet – JLI website)	October 16, 2018 (FDA) November 12, 2018 (Public)	JLI's Action Plan that fraudulently characterizes mint as a non-flavored tobacco and menthol product, suggesting that it was a product for adult smokers.
17	Howard Willard (Altria Group CEO)	FDA (via U.S. mail or electronic transmission of letter to Commissioner Gottlieb)	October 25, 2018	Letter from H. Willard to FDA fraudulently representing mint as a non-flavored tobacco and menthol product, suggesting that it was a product for adult smokers.
21	JLI	FDA (via U.S. mail or electronic transmission)	November 5, 2018	Fraudulent youth prevalence study transmitted by JLI to the FDA.
<b><i>Statements to Prevent Ban on JUUL Products or Overwhelming Public Outcry (see Sections IV.D.4 and IV.E.14)</i></b>				
24	JLI	Public (via Television)	January 2019	\$10 million "Make the Switch" advertising campaign, which was designed to deceive the public and regulators into believing that JLI was only targeting adult smokers with its advertising and product, and that JUUL was a smoking cessation product.

1	AGDC; Philip Morris; JLI	Public (via inserts in combustible cigarette packs)	December 2018 - Present	“Make the Switch” advertising campaign, for the purpose of deceiving smokers into believing that JUUL was a cessation product.
2	Altria Client Services; JLI	Public (via direct mail and email campaigns)	December 2018 – Present	“Make the Switch” advertising campaign, for the purpose of deceiving smokers into believing that JUUL was a cessation product.
3	JLI Chief Administrative Officer	Public interview (via CNBC, posted later on internet)	December 14, 2017	“It’s a really, really important issue. We don’t want kids using our products.”
4	JLI	Public (via internet -social media)	March 14, 2018	“We market our products responsibly, following strict guidelines to have material directly exclusively toward adult smokers and never to youth audiences.”
5	JLI	FDA (via U.S. mail or electronic transmission); Public (via internet – JLI website)	October 16, 2018 (FDA) November 12, 2018 (Public)	“We don’t want anyone who doesn’t smoke, or already use nicotine, to use JUUL products. We certainly don’t want youth using the product. It is bad for public health, and it is bad for our mission. JUUL Labs and FDA share a common goal – preventing youth from initiating on nicotine. ... Our intent was never to have youth use JUUL products.”
6	Then-CEO of JLI (Kevin Burns)	Public (via interview with CNBC – later posted on internet)	July 13, 2019	“First of all, I’d tell them that I’m sorry that their child’s using the product. It’s not intended for them. I hope there was nothing that we did that made it appealing to them. As a parent of a 16-year-old, I’m sorry for them, and I have empathy for them, in terms of what the challenges they’re going through.”
7	JLI	Public (via internet - JLI website)	August 29, 2019	“We have no higher priority than to prevent youth usage of our products which is why we have taken aggressive, industry leading actions to combat youth usage.”
8	James Monsees	Public (via statement to New York Times – later posted on internet)	August 27, 2019	Monsees said selling JUUL products to youth was “antithetical to the company’s mission.”
9	JLI	Public (via statement to Los Angeles Times – later posted on internet)	September 24, 2019	“We have never marketed to youth and we never will.”

1	JLI (via counsel)	FDA (via U.S. mail or electronic transmission to Dr. Matthew Holman)	June 15, 2018	Letter from JLI's Counsel at Sidley Austin to Dr. Matthew Holman, FDA, stating: "JUUL was not designed for youth, nor has any marketing or research effort since the product's inception been targeted to youth." and "With this response, the Company hopes FDA comes to appreciate why the product was developed and how JUUL has been marketed — to provide a viable alternative to cigarettes for adult smokers."
2	James Monsees	Congress (via U.S. mail or electronic transmission of written testimony)	July 25, 2019	Written Testimony of J. Monsees provided to Congress, stating: "We never wanted any non-nicotine user, and certainly nobody under the legal age of purchase, to ever use JLI products. ... That is a serious problem. Our company has no higher priority than combatting underage use."
3	Howard Willard	FDA (via U.S. mail or electronic transmission of letter to Commissioner Gottlieb)	October 25, 2018	"[W]e do not believe we have a current issue with youth access to or use of our pod-based products, we do not want to risk contributing to the issue."
4	Howard Willard	Congress (via U.S. mail or electronic transmission of letter to Senator Durbin)	October 14, 2019	"In late 2017 and into early 2018, we saw that the previously flat e-vapor category had begun to grow rapidly. JUUL was responsible for much of the category growth and had quickly become a very compelling product among adult vapers. We decided to pursue an economic interest in JUUL, believing that an investment would significantly improve our ability to bring adult smokers a leading portfolio of non-combustible products and strengthen our competitive position with regards to potentially reduced risk products."
5	JLI	Public (via Pam Tighe at CBS News)	October 17, 2016	"Our Marketing Efforts are Adult-targeted. . . Any media is focused on 21+ adult smokers and we always adhere to or exceed all tobacco guidelines for advertising in home, radio and digital."

1	Kevin Burns, then-CEO of JLI	Public (via JLI's website)	April 25, 2018	“Our company’s mission is to eliminate cigarettes and help the more than one billion smokers worldwide switch to a better alternative . . . We are already seeing success in our efforts to enable adult smokers to transition away from cigarettes and believe our products have the potential over the long-term to contribute meaningfully to public health in the U.S. and around the world. At the same time, we are committed to deterring young people, as well as adults who do not currently smoke, from using our products. We cannot be more emphatic on this point: No young person or non-nicotine user should ever try JUUL.”
2	Ashely Gould, JLI Chief Administrative Officer	Public (via JLI's website)	April 25, 2018	“Our objective is to provide the 38 million American adult smokers with meaningful alternatives to cigarettes while also ensuring that individuals who are not already smokers, particularly young people, are not attracted to nicotine products such as JUUL . . . We want to be a leader in seeking solutions, and are actively engaged with, and listening to, community leaders, educators and lawmakers on how best to effectively keep young people away from JUUL.”
3	JLI	Public (via JLI's website)	July 24, 2018	“We welcome the opportunity to work with the Massachusetts Attorney General because, we too, are committed to preventing underage use of JUUL. We utilize stringent online tools to block attempts by those under the age of 21 from purchasing our products, including unique ID match and age verification technology. Furthermore, we have never marketed to anyone underage. Like many Silicon Valley technology startups, our growth is not the result of marketing but rather a superior product disrupting an archaic industry. When adult smokers find an effective alternative to cigarettes, they tell other adult smokers. That’s how we’ve gained 70% of the market share. . . . Our ecommerce platform utilizes unique ID match and age verification technology to make sure minors are not able to access and purchase our products online.”
4	JLI	Public (via JLI's website)	July 26, 2018	“We did not create JUUL to undermine years of effective tobacco control, and we do not want to see a new generation of smokers. . . . We want to be part of the solution to end combustible smoking, not part of a problem to attract youth, never smokers, or former smokers to nicotine products. . . . We adhere to strict guidelines to ensure that our marketing is directed towards existing adult smokers.”

1	Adam Bowen	Public (via statement to New York Times – later posted on internet)	August 27, 2018	Bowen said he was aware early on of the risks e-cigarettes posed to teenagers, and the company had tried to make the gadgets “as adult-oriented as possible,” purposely choosing not to use cartoon characters or candy names for its flavors.
2	James Monsees	Public (via statement to <i>Forbes</i> , later published on internet)	November 16, 2018	“Any underage consumers using this product are absolutely a negative for our business. We don’t want them. We will never market to them. We never have.”
3	Altria Group	Public (via internet)	December 20, 2018	Statement published in Altria news release stating: “Altria and JUUL are committed to preventing kids from using any tobacco products. As recent studies have made clear, youth vaping is a serious problem, which both Altria and JUUL are committed to solve. As JUUL previously said, ‘Our intent was never to have youth use JUUL products.’”
4	Altria Group	Public (via Earnings Call)	January 31, 2019	“Through JUUL, we have found a unique opportunity to not only participate meaningfully in the e-vapor category but to also support and even accelerate transition to noncombustible alternative products by adult smokers.”
5	K.C. Crosthwaite, JLI’s CEO	Public (via JLI’s website)	September 25, 2019	“I have long believed in a future where adult smokers overwhelmingly choose alternative products like JUUL. That has been this company’s mission since it was founded, and it has taken great strides in that direction.”
6	JLI	Public (via JLI’s website)	March 29, 2020	“JUUL was designed with adult smokers in mind.”

19        862. The mail and wire transmissions described herein were made in furtherance of the  
 20 RICO Defendants’ schemes and common course of conduct, thereby increasing or maintaining  
 21 JLI’s market share. The sections cross-referenced in the chart detail how the RICO Defendants  
 22 caused such mailings or transmissions to be made. As described in those detailed factual  
 23 allegations, the RICO Defendants did so either by directly approving certain fraudulent statements  
 24 or by setting in motion a scheme to defraud that would reasonably lead to such fraudulent  
 25 statements being transmitted via the mail and wires.

26        863. As described above, the RICO Defendants used JLI to further schemes to defraud  
 27 the public and deceive regulators, to continue selling nicotine products to youth, and to protect

1 their market share by denying that JLI marketed to youth and claiming that JUUL was created and  
 2 designed as a smoking cessation device (or a mitigated risk product).

3       864. The RICO Defendants used these mail and wire transmissions, directly or  
 4 indirectly, in furtherance of this scheme by transmitting deliberately false and misleading  
 5 statements to the public and to government regulators.

6       865. The RICO Defendants had a specific intent to deceive regulators and defraud the  
 7 public. For example, as alleged above, JLI made repeated and unequivocal statements through the  
 8 wires and mails that it was not marketing to children and that its products were designed for adult  
 9 smokers. These statements were false. Each of the RICO Defendants knew these statements were  
 10 false but caused these statements to be made anyway. Similarly, the RICO Defendants caused to  
 11 be transmitted through the wires and mails false and misleading statements regarding the nicotine  
 12 content in JUUL pods, which JLI's own internal data, and Altria's own pharmacokinetic studies,  
 13 showed were false. Moreover, each of the Enterprise Defendants had direct involvement in  
 14 marketing statements by JLI and thus caused such statements to be made, notwithstanding that  
 15 they knew they were false for the reasons detailed above.

16       866. The RICO Defendants intended the public and regulators to rely on these false  
 17 transmissions, and this scheme was therefore reasonably calculated to deceive persons of ordinary  
 18 prudence and comprehension.

19       867. The public and government regulators relied on the Enterprise's mail and wire  
 20 fraud. For example, the regulators, including the FDA, relied on the Enterprise's statements that  
 21 mint was not an appealing flavor for nonsmokers in allowing mint JUUL pods to remain on the  
 22 market. Regulators also relied on the Enterprise's statements that it did not market to youth in  
 23 allowing the RICO Defendants to continue marketing and selling JUUL. Congress likewise relied  
 24 on the Enterprise's statements in not bringing legislation to recall or ban e-cigarettes, despite the  
 25 calls of members of both parties to do just that. And, the public relied on statements (or the absence  
 26

thereof) that were transmitted by the RICO Defendants regarding the nicotine content in and potency of JUUL pods in deciding to purchase JUUL products.

868. Many of the precise dates of the fraudulent uses of the U.S. mail and interstate wire facilities have been deliberately hidden and cannot be alleged without access to the RICO Defendants' books and records. Plaintiff has, however, described the types of predicate acts of mail and/or wire fraud, including the specific types of fraudulent statements upon which, through the mail and wires, the RICO Defendants engaged in fraudulent activity in furtherance of their overlapping schemes.

869. These were not isolated incidents. Instead, the RICO Defendants engaged in a pattern of racketeering activity by committing thousands of related predicate acts in a five-year period, in the form of mail and wire fraud, and there remains a threat that such conduct will continue or recur in the future. That each RICO Defendant participated in a variety of schemes involving thousands of predicate acts of mail and wire fraud establishes that such fraudulent acts are part of the Enterprise's regular way of doing business. Moreover, Plaintiff expects to uncover even more coordinated, predicate acts of fraud as discovery in this case continues.

**h. Plaintiff Has Been Damaged by the Enterprise Defendants' RICO Violations**

870. Plaintiff has been injured by the Enterprise Defendants' conduct, and such injury would not have occurred but for the predicate acts of those defendants which also constitute the acts taken by the RICO Defendants in furtherance of their conspiracy pursuant to Section 1962(d). By working to preserve and expand the market of underage JUUL customers, fraudulently denying JLI's youth-focused marketing, and deceiving regulators and the public in order to allow JUUL products and mint-flavored JUULpods to remain on the market, the Enterprise caused the expansion of an illicit e-cigarette market for youth in Plaintiff's schools and caused a large number of youth in Plaintiff's schools to become addicted to nicotine, thus forcing Plaintiff to expend time,

1 money, and resources to address the epidemic Defendants created through their conduct. Indeed,  
2 the Enterprise Defendants intentionally sought to reach into schools and deceive public health  
3 officials in order to continue growing JLI's youth customer base. The repeated fraudulent  
4 misstatements by the Enterprise Defendants denying that JLI marketed to youth have served to  
5 preserve JUUL's market share—a market share that is based upon children purchasing JLI's  
6 tobacco products.

7       871. Plaintiff was a direct victim of Defendants' misconduct. The Enterprise Defendants  
8 displayed a wanton disregard for public health and safety by intentionally addicting youth,  
9 including youth in Plaintiff's schools, to nicotine and then attempting to cover up their scheme in  
10 order to maintain and expand JUUL's market share. Defendants actively concealed that they  
11 marketed to youth in order to avoid public condemnation and to keep their products on the market  
12 and continue youth sales. This forced Plaintiff to shoulder the responsibility for this youth e-  
13 cigarette crisis created by Defendants' misconduct. The harm from the illicit youth e-cigarette  
14 market created by Defendants required Plaintiff to expend its limited financial and other resources  
15 to mitigate the health crisis of youth e-cigarette use. The expansion of this youth e-cigarette market  
16 was the goal of the Enterprise and is critical to its success. Therefore, the harm suffered by Plaintiff  
17 because it must address and mitigate the youth e-cigarette crisis was directly foreseeable and, in  
18 fact, an intentional result of Defendants' misconduct.

21       872. The creation and maintenance of this youth e-cigarette market directly harms  
22 Plaintiff by imposing costs on its business and property. Plaintiff's injuries were not solely the  
23 result of routine school district expenses. Instead, as a result of Defendants' misconduct, Plaintiff  
24 has been and will be forced to go far beyond what a school district might ordinarily be expected  
25 to pay to enforce the laws and to promote the general welfare in order to combat the youth e-  
26 cigarette crisis. This includes providing new programs and new services as a direct result and in  
27  
28

1 direct response to Defendants' misconduct. As a result of the conduct of the Enterprise Defendants,  
 2 Plaintiff has incurred and will incur costs that far exceed the norm.

3       873. There are no intervening acts or parties that could interrupt the causal chain between  
 4 the Defendants' mail and wire fraud and Plaintiff's injuries. Defendants, in furtherance of the  
 5 Enterprise's common purpose, made false and misleading statements directly to the public,  
 6 including Plaintiff, its employees, and its students. And in the case of fraud on third parties (i.e.,  
 7 FDA and Congress), causation is not defeated merely because the RICO Defendants deceived a  
 8 third party into not taking action where the FDA's and Congress's failure to regulate directly  
 9 allowed youth in Plaintiff's community to purchase products that should not have been on the  
 10 market and/or that should not have been marketed to minors.

12       874. As to predicate acts occurring prior to August 23, 2017, Plaintiff did not discover,  
 13 and could not have been aware despite the exercise of reasonable diligence, until shortly before  
 14 the initiation of the instant litigation that Defendants transmitted fraudulent statements via the  
 15 mails and wires regarding the topics described above including, *inter alia*, the true nicotine content  
 16 in and delivered by JUUL products, such information the Defendants concealed and failed to  
 17 truthfully disclose.

19       875. The Enterprise's violations of 18 U.S.C. § 1962(c) have directly and proximately  
 20 caused injuries and damages to Plaintiff and Plaintiff is entitled to bring this action for three times  
 21 its actual damages, as well as for injunctive/equitable relief, costs, and reasonable attorneys' fees  
 22 and costs pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1964(c).

24           **2. Violations of 18 U.S.C. § 1962(d)**

25       876. Plaintiff hereby incorporate by reference the allegations contained in the preceding  
 26 paragraphs of this complaint.

27       877. Section 1962(d) makes it unlawful for "any person to conspire to violate" Section  
 28 1962(c), among other provisions. *See* 18 U.S.C. § 1962(d).

1       878. The RICO Defendants have not undertaken the practices described herein in  
2 isolation, but as part of a common scheme and conspiracy. In violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1962(d), the  
3 RICO Defendants agreed to facilitate the operation of the Enterprise through a pattern of  
4 racketeering in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1962(c), as described herein. The conspiracy is  
5 coterminous with the time period in which the Enterprise has existed, beginning before JLI was  
6 officially formed in 2015 and continuing to this day (with Defendant Altria joining the conspiracy  
7 by at least Spring 2017).

8       879. The RICO Defendants' agreement is evidenced by their predicate acts and direct  
9 participation in the control and operation of the Enterprise, as detailed above in relation to the  
10 RICO Defendants' substantive violation of Section 1962(c). In particular, as described above,  
11 Altria's agreement is shown by the fact that it was well aware of JLI's fraudulent activities in  
12 marketing its products to youth but claiming that it would not do so, yet Altria nonetheless secretly  
13 collaborated with JLI to continue those unlawful activities, and it eventually made a multi-billion  
14 dollar investment in JLI and continued the deception by directing the affairs of JLI.  
15

16       880. The acts in furtherance of the conspiracy attributable to the RICO Defendants  
17 include each of the predicate acts underlying the RICO Defendants' use of the JLI Enterprise to,  
18 directly or indirectly, engage in a pattern of racketeering activity in violation of Section 1962(c),  
19 as described above. Various other persons, firms, and corporations, including third-party entities  
20 and individuals not named as Defendants in this Complaint, have participated as co-conspirators  
21 with the members of the Enterprise in these offenses and have performed acts in furtherance of the  
22 conspiracy to increase or maintain revenue, maintain or increase market share, and/or minimize  
23 losses for the Defendants and their named and unnamed co-conspirators throughout the illegal  
24 scheme and common course of conduct. Where a RICO Defendant did not commit a predicate act  
25 itself, it agreed to the commission of the predicate act.  
26  
27

1       881. Plaintiff was a direct victim of Defendants' misconduct. The Enterprise  
2 Defendants' acts in furtherance of their RICO conspiracy displayed a wanton disregard for  
3 public health and safety by intentionally addicting youth, including youth in Plaintiff's schools,  
4 to nicotine and then attempting to cover up their scheme in order to maintain and expand JUUL's  
5 market share. Defendants actively concealed that they marketed to youth in order to avoid public  
6 condemnation and to keep their products on the market and continue youth sales. This forced  
7 Plaintiff to shoulder the responsibility for this youth e-cigarette crisis created by Defendants'  
8 misconduct. The harm from the illicit youth e-cigarette market created by Defendants required  
9 Plaintiff to expend its limited financial and other resources to mitigate the health crisis of youth  
10 e-cigarette. The expansion of this youth e-cigarette market was the goal of the Enterprise and is  
11 critical to its success. Therefore, the harm suffered by Plaintiff because it must address and  
12 mitigate the youth e-cigarette crisis was directly foreseeable and, in fact, an intentional result of  
13 Defendants' misconduct.

16       882. The creation and maintenance of this youth e-cigarette market, and Defendants  
17 actions in furtherance of their RICO conspiracy, directly harms Plaintiff by imposing costs on its  
18 business and property. Plaintiff's injuries were not solely the result of routine school district  
19 expenses. Instead, as a result of Defendants' misconduct, Plaintiff has been and will be forced to  
20 go far beyond what a school district might ordinarily be expected to pay to enforce the laws and  
21 to promote the general welfare in order to combat the youth e-cigarette crisis. This includes  
22 providing new programs and new services as a direct result and in direct response to Defendants'  
23 misconduct. As a result of the conduct of the Enterprise Defendants, Plaintiff has incurred and  
24 will incur costs that far exceed the norm.

26       883. There are no intervening acts or parties that could interrupt the causal chain  
27 between the RICO Defendants' mail and wire fraud acts in furtherance of their RICO conspiracy  
28 and Plaintiff's injuries. The RICO Defendants, in furtherance of their conspiracy to form the

1 Enterprise and advance its common purpose, made false and misleading statements directly to  
 2 the public, including Plaintiff, its employees, and its students. And in the case of fraud on third  
 3 parties (i.e., FDA and Congress), causation is not defeated merely because the RICO Defendants  
 4 deceived a third party into not taking action where the FDA's and Congress's failure to regulate  
 5 directly allowed youth in Plaintiff's community to purchase products that should not have been  
 6 on the market and/or that should not have been marketed to minors.

884. As to predicate acts undertaken in furtherance of the conspiracy which occurred  
 prior to August 23, 2017, Plaintiff did not discover, and could not have been aware despite the  
 exercise of reasonable diligence, until shortly before the initiation of the instant litigation that the  
 RICO Defendants transmitted fraudulent statements via the mails and wires regarding the topics  
 described above including, inter alia, the true nicotine content in and delivered by JUUL  
 products, such information the RICO Defendants concealed and failed to truthfully disclose.

885. The Enterprise's violations of 18 U.S.C. § 1962(d) have directly and proximately  
 caused injuries and damages to Plaintiff and Plaintiff is entitled to bring this action for three  
 times its actual damages, as well as for injunctive/equitable relief, costs, and reasonable  
 attorneys' fees and costs pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1964(c).

### 19 COUNT THREE — NEGLIGENCE

886. Plaintiff incorporates by reference all preceding paragraphs.

887. Defendants owed Plaintiff a duty to not expose Plaintiff to an unreasonable risk of  
 harm and to act with reasonable care as a reasonably careful person and/or company would act  
 under the circumstances.

888. At all times relevant to this litigation, Defendants had a duty to act as a  
 reasonably careful person would act under the circumstances in the design, research,  
 manufacture, marketing, advertisement, supply, promotion, packaging, sale, and  
 distribution of Defendants' products, including the duty to take all reasonable steps

1 necessary to manufacture, promote, and/or sell a product that was not unreasonably  
2 dangerous to consumers, users, and other persons coming into contact with the product.  
3

4       889. At all times relevant to this litigation, Defendants had a duty to act as a  
5 reasonably careful person would act under the circumstances in the marketing, advertisement,  
6 and sale of their e-cigarette products. Defendants' duty of care owed to consumers and the  
7 general public, including Plaintiff, included providing accurate, true, and correct information  
8 concerning the risks of using Defendants' products and appropriate, complete, and accurate  
9 warnings concerning the potential adverse effects of e-cigarette and nicotine use and, in  
10 particular, JLI's patented nicotine salts and the chemical makeup of JUULpods liquids.

11       890. At all times relevant to this litigation, Defendants knew or, in the exercise  
12 of reasonable care, should have known of the hazards and dangers of Defendants' products  
13 and specifically, the health hazards posed by using JUULpods and other e-cigarette products and  
14 continued use of nicotine, particularly among adolescents.

15       891. Accordingly, at all times relevant to this litigation, Defendants knew or, in  
16 the exercise of reasonable care, should have known that use of Defendants' products by  
17 students could cause Plaintiff's injuries and thus created a dangerous and unreasonable risk of  
18 injury to Plaintiff.

19       892. Defendants also knew or, in the exercise of reasonable care, should have  
20 known that users and consumers of Defendants' products were unaware of the risks and the  
21 magnitude of the risks associated with the use of Defendants' products including but not limited  
22 to the risks of continued nicotine use and nicotine addiction.

23       893. As such, Defendants, by action and inaction, representation and omission,  
24 breached their duty and failed to exercise reasonable care, and failed to act as a reasonably  
25 prudent person and/or company would act under the same circumstances in the design,  
26 research, development, manufacture, testing, marketing, supply, promotion, advertisement,

1 packaging, sale, and distribution of their e-cigarette products, in that Defendants manufactured  
2 and produced defective products containing nicotine and other chemicals known to cause harm  
3 to consumers, knew or had reason to know of the defects inherent in their products, knew or  
4 had reason to know that a consumer's use of the products created a significant risk of harm  
5 and unreasonably dangerous side effects, and failed to prevent or adequately warn of these risks  
6 and injuries.

894. Despite their ability and means to investigate, study, and test their products  
and to provide adequate warnings, Defendants have failed to do so. Indeed, Defendants have  
wrongfully concealed information and have made false and/or misleading statements  
concerning the safety and/or use of Defendants' products and nicotine vaping.

895. Defendants' negligence included:

- a. Researching, designing, manufacturing, assembling, inspecting, testing, packaging, labeling, marketing, advertising, promoting, supplying, distributing, and/or selling their products, without thorough and adequate pre- and post-market testing;
- b. Failing to undertake sufficient studies and conduct necessary tests to determine whether or not their products were safe for their intended use;
- c. Failing to use reasonable and prudent care in the design, research, manufacture, formulation, and development of their products so as to avoid the risk of serious harm associated with the prevalent use of e-cigarettes and nicotine products;
- d. Designing and manufacturing their products to cause nicotine addiction, including by maximizing nicotine delivery while minimizing "throat hit" or "harshness";
- e. Failing to utilize proper materials, ingredients, additives and components in the design of their products to ensure they would not deliver unsafe doses of nicotine;
- f. Designing and manufacturing their products to appeal to minors and young people, including through the use of flavors and an easily concealable, tech-inspired design;
- g. Advertising, marketing, and promoting their products to minors, including through the use of viral social media campaigns;

- 1 h. Failing to take steps to prevent their products from being sold to,  
2 distributed to, or used by minors;
- 3 i. Failing to provide adequate instructions, guidelines, and safety precautions  
4 to those persons who Defendants could reasonably foresee would use their  
products;
- 5 j. Affirmatively encouraging new JUUL users through an instructional  
6 starter pack insert to disregard any initial discomfort and to continue e-  
cigarette use by instructing users to “keep trying even if the JUUL feels  
7 too harsh,” and telling them, “[d]on’t give up, you’ll find your perfect  
puff”;
- 8 k. Failing to disclose to, or warn, Plaintiff, users, consumers, and the general  
9 public of negative health consequences associated with exposure to  
10 nicotine and other harmful and toxic ingredients contained in Defendants’  
products;
- 11 l. Misrepresenting to Plaintiff, users, consumers, and the general public the  
12 actual nicotine content of Defendants’ products;
- 13 m. Failing to disclose to Plaintiff, users, consumers, and the general public  
14 that Defendants’ products deliver more nicotine than represented;
- 15 n. Misrepresenting Defendants’ products as non-addictive, less addictive,  
16 and/or safer nicotine delivery systems than traditional cigarettes;
- 17 o. Representing that Defendants’ products were safe for their intended use  
18 when, in fact, Defendants knew or should have known that the products  
19 were not safe for their intended use;
- 20 p. Declining to make or propose any changes to the labeling or other  
21 promotional materials for Defendants’ e-cigarette and nicotine products  
22 that would alert consumers and the general public, including minors in  
23 Plaintiffs’ schools of the true risks of using Defendants’ products;
- 24 q. Advertising, marketing, and recommending Defendants’ products while  
25 concealing and failing to disclose or warn of the dangers known by  
26 Defendants to be associated with, or caused by, the use of Defendants’  
27 products;
- 28 r. Continuing to disseminate information to consumers, which indicates or  
implies that Defendants’ products are not unsafe for their intended use;
- s. Continuing the manufacture and sale of Defendants’ products with  
knowledge that the products were unreasonably unsafe, addictive, and  
dangerous;
- t. Failing to recall Defendants’ products; and
- u. Committing other failures, acts, and omissions set forth herein.

1       896. Defendants knew and/or should have known that it was foreseeable that Plaintiff  
2 would suffer injuries as a result of Defendants' failure to exercise reasonable care in the  
3 manufacturing, marketing, labeling, distribution, and sale of Defendants' products, particularly  
4 when Defendants' products were made and marketed so as to be attractive and addictive to youth  
5 who spend many hours each week on Plaintiff's property and under Plaintiff's supervision.  
6

7       897. Plaintiff did not know the nature and extent of the injuries that could result from  
8 the intended use of e-cigarette products including, but not limited to, JLI's patented JUULpods  
9 liquids, by Plaintiff's students.

10      898. Defendants acted unreasonably in light of what could be foreseen as a result of  
11 their conduct and Defendants' negligence helped to and did produce, and was a factual and  
12 proximate cause of, the injuries, harm, and economic losses that Plaintiff suffered, and will  
13 continue to suffer, and such injuries, harm and economic losses would not have occurred absent  
14 Defendants' negligent conduct as described herein.  
15

16      899. As a proximate result of Defendants' wrongful acts and omissions, Plaintiff has  
17 been injured and suffered economic damages and will continue to incur expenses in the future, as  
18 described herein, including but not limited to expending, diverting and increasing resources to  
19 make physical changes to schools and/or address property damage in schools.  
20

21      900. Defendants' conduct, as described above, was outrageous, malicious, vindictive,  
22 wanton, willful, oppressive, and showed reckless indifference to the rights and interests of  
23 others, including Plaintiff, thus entitling Plaintiff to punitive damages to punish Defendants for  
24 their conduct and to discourage Defendants and others from acting in a similar way in the future.  
25 Defendants regularly risk the lives and health of consumers and users of their products with  
26 full knowledge of the dangers of their products. Defendants made conscious decisions not to  
27 redesign, re-label, warn, or inform the unsuspecting public, including Plaintiff's students or  
28

1 Plaintiff. Defendants' willful, knowing and reckless conduct therefore warrants an award of  
2 aggravated or punitive damages.

3 **COUNT FOUR — GROSS NEGLIGENCE**

4 901. Plaintiff incorporates by reference all preceding paragraphs.

5 902. Defendants owed a duty of care to Plaintiff to conduct their business of  
6 manufacturing, promoting, marketing, and/or distributing e-cigarette products in compliance  
7 with applicable state law and in an appropriate manner.

8 903. Specifically, Defendants had a duty and owed a duty to Plaintiff to exercise a  
9 degree of reasonable care including, but not limited to: ensuring that Defendants' marketing does  
10 not target minors; ensuring that Defendants' products including, but not limited to, JUUL e-  
11 cigarettes and JUULpods are not sold and/or distributed to minors and are not designed in a  
12 manner that makes them unduly attractive to minors; designing a product that will not addict  
13 youth or other users to nicotine; and adequately warning of any reasonably foreseeable adverse  
14 events with respect to using the product. Defendants designed, produced, manufactured,  
15 assembled, packaged, labeled, advertised, promoted, marketed, sold, supplied and/or otherwise  
16 placed Defendants' products into the stream of commerce, and therefore owed a duty of  
17 reasonable care to those, including Plaintiff, who would be impacted by their use.

18 904. Defendants' products were the types of products that could endanger others if  
19 negligently made, promoted, or distributed. Defendants knew the risks that young people would  
20 be attracted to their e-cigarette products and knew or should have known the importance of  
21 ensuring that the products were not sold and/or distributed to anyone under age 26, but especially  
22 to minors.

23 905. Defendants knew or should have known that their marketing, distribution, and  
24 sales practices did not adequately safeguard minors from the sale and/or distribution of  
25 Defendants' products and, in fact, induced minors to purchase Defendants' products.

1       906. Defendants were grossly negligent in designing, manufacturing, supplying,  
2 distributing, inspecting, testing (or not testing), marketing, promoting, advertising, packaging,  
3 and/or labeling Defendants' products, in that Defendants conduct significantly departed from  
4 how a reasonably careful person would have acted under the circumstances and Defendants  
5 engaged in conduct so careless as to show complete disregard for the rights and safety of others  
6 and Defendants acted, and failed to act, knowing that their conduct would probably result in  
7 injury or damage, so as to indicate disregard of the consequences of their actions and inactions.

8       907. As powerfully addictive and dangerous nicotine-delivery devices, Defendants  
9 knew or should have known that their e-cigarette products needed to be researched, tested,  
10 designed, advertised, marketed, promoted, produced, packaged, labeled, manufactured,  
11 inspected, sold, supplied and distributed properly, without defects and with due care to avoid  
12 needlessly causing harm. Defendants knew or should have known that their products could  
13 cause serious risk of harm, particularly to young persons like students in Plaintiff's schools.  
14

15       908. Defendants conduct was grossly negligent in that they acted with complete  
16 disregard for the rights and safety of others because Defendants knew, or a reasonable person or  
17 company in Defendants' position should have known, that Defendants' action and/or inaction  
18 would probably result in injury or damages. Defendants' gross negligence caused Plaintiff to  
19 suffer harm.

20       909. The gross negligence of Defendants includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- 21           a. Researching, designing, manufacturing, assembling, inspecting, testing,  
22 packaging, labeling, marketing, advertising, promoting, supplying,  
23 distributing, and/or selling their products, without thorough and adequate  
24 pre- and post-market testing;
- 25           b. Failing to undertake sufficient studies and conduct necessary tests to  
26 determine whether or not their products were safe for their intended use;
- 27           c. Failing to use reasonable and prudent care in the design, research,  
28 manufacture, formulation, and development of their products so as to

- 1 avoid the risk of serious harm associated with the prevalent use of e-  
2 cigarettes and nicotine products;
- 3 d. Designing and manufacturing their products to cause nicotine addiction,  
4 including by maximizing nicotine delivery while minimizing “throat hit”  
or “harshness”;
- 5 e. Failing to utilize proper materials, ingredients, additives and components  
6 in the design of their products to ensure they would not deliver unsafe  
doses of nicotine;
- 7 f. Designing and manufacturing their products to appeal to minors and  
8 young people, including through the use of flavors and an easily  
concealable, tech-inspired design;
- 9 g. Advertising, marketing, and promoting their products to minors, including  
10 through the use of viral social media campaigns;
- 11 h. Failing to take steps to prevent their products from being sold to,  
12 distributed to, or used by minors;
- 13 i. Failing to provide adequate instructions, guidelines, and safety precautions  
14 to those persons who Defendants could reasonably foresee would use their  
products;
- 15 j. Affirmatively encouraging new JUUL users through an instructional  
16 starter pack insert to disregard any initial discomfort and to continue e-  
cigarette use by instructing users to “keep trying even if the JUUL feels  
17 too harsh,” and telling them, “[d]on’t give up, you’ll find your perfect  
puff”;
- 18 k. Failing to disclose to, or warn, Plaintiff, users, consumers, and the general  
19 public of negative health consequences associated with exposure to  
20 nicotine and other harmful and toxic ingredients contained in Defendants’  
products;
- 21 l. Misrepresenting to Plaintiff, users, consumers, and the general public the  
22 actual nicotine content of Defendants’ products;
- 23 m. Failing to disclose to Plaintiff, users, consumers, and the general public  
24 that Defendants’ products deliver more nicotine than represented;
- 25 n. Misrepresenting Defendants’ products as non-addictive, less addictive,  
26 and/or safer nicotine delivery systems than traditional cigarettes;
- 27 o. Representing that Defendants’ products were safe for their intended use  
when, in fact, Defendants knew or should have known that the products  
28 were not safe for their intended use;
- p. Declining to make or propose any changes to the labeling or other  
promotional materials for Defendants’ e-cigarette and nicotine products

that would alert consumers and the general public, including minors in Plaintiffs' schools of the true risks of using Defendants' products;

- q. Advertising, marketing, and recommending Defendants' products while concealing and failing to disclose or warn of the dangers known by Defendants to be associated with, or caused by, the use of Defendants' products;
  - r. Continuing to disseminate information to consumers, which indicates or implies that Defendants' products are not unsafe for their intended use;
  - s. Continuing the manufacture and sale of Defendants' products with knowledge that the products were unreasonably unsafe, addictive, and dangerous;
  - t. Failing to recall Defendants' products; and
  - u. Committing other failures, acts, and omissions set forth herein.

910. Defendants breached the duties they owed to Plaintiff and in doing so, were wholly unreasonable. A responsible company, whose primary purpose is to help adult smokers, would not design a product to appeal to minors and nonsmokers nor market their products to minors and nonsmokers. If they are aware of the dangers of smoking and nicotine ingestion enough to create a device to help people stop smoking, then they are aware of the dangers enough to know that it would be harmful for young people and nonsmokers to use.

911. Defendants breached their duties through their false and misleading statements and omissions in the course of the manufacture, distribution, sale, and/or marketing of Defendants' e-cigarette products.

912. As a foreseeable consequence of Defendants' breaches of their duties, Plaintiff suffered direct and consequential economic and other injuries as a result of dealing with the e-cigarette epidemic in Plaintiff's schools.

913. As a proximate result of Defendants' wrongful acts and omissions, Plaintiff has been injured and suffered economic damages and will continue to incur expenses in the future, as described herein including, but not limited to, expending, diverting and increasing resources to make physical changes to schools and/or address property damage in schools.

914. Defendants' grossly negligent conduct departed significantly from how a reasonably careful person would act under the circumstances and involved a high degree of moral culpability.

915. Defendants' conduct, as described above, was outrageous, malicious, vindictive, wanton, willful, oppressive, and showed reckless indifference to the rights and interests of others, including Plaintiff, thus entitling Plaintiff to punitive damages to punish Defendants for their conduct and to discourage Defendants and others from acting in a similar way in the future. Defendants regularly risk the lives and health of consumers and users of their products with full knowledge of the dangers of their products. Defendants made conscious decisions not to redesign, re-label, warn, or inform the unsuspecting public, including Plaintiff's students or Plaintiff. Defendants' willful, knowing and reckless conduct therefore warrants an award of aggravated or punitive damages.

## VII. PRAYER FOR RELIEF

WHEREFORE, Plaintiff prays for judgment as follows:

916. Entering an Order that the conduct alleged herein constitutes a public nuisance under Indiana law:

917. Entering an Order that Defendants are jointly and severally liable:

918. Entering an Order requiring Defendants to abate the public nuisance described herein and to deter and/or prevent the resumption of such nuisance:

919. Enjoining Defendants from engaging in further actions causing or contributing to  
the public nuisance as described herein:

<sup>920</sup> Awarding equitable relief to fund prevention education and addiction treatment:

<sup>921</sup> Awarding actual and compensatory damages:

922 Awarding punitive damages:

<sup>923</sup> Awarding statutory damages in the maximum amount permitted by law:



1 San Francisco, CA 94108  
2 Tel. (415) 617-1269  
2 [kbaghdadi@walkuplawoffice.com](mailto:kbaghdadi@walkuplawoffice.com)

3 *Attorneys for Plaintiff*  
4 MONROE COUNTY COMMUNITY SCHOOL CORPORATION